





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
State Library of North Carolina

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY  
RALEIGH









# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXV, NUMBER 1

JANUARY, 1977

## Culture Week

North Carolina's Culture Week, an annual tradition since 1913, met in Raleigh the week of November 30 through December 4. The seventy-sixth meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the fiftieth anniversary of the North Carolina Art Society, and the twentieth anniversary of the North Carolina Museum of Art highlighted the week's events.

### *North Carolina Literary and Historical Association*

The seventy-sixth annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association took place on December 3. The annual business meeting included a financial statement and report by Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, secretary-treasurer, and a report by Dr. Herbert R. Paschal of East Carolina University on the declining influence of history in public school curricula. Dr. Paschal presented a resolution, adopted unanimously by the association, which asked the Department of Public Instruction to reconsider the role currently assigned history in the curriculum and in teacher education and to confer with the Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools about long-range objectives.

Dr. Elgiva D. Watson of St. Mary's College reviewed the Mayflower Cup



The firm of Watson, Watson, Watson & O'Brien presided over the morning session of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. Pictured from left to right are: Dr. Elgiva D. Watson; Dr. Alan D. Watson; Dr. Harry L. Watson; and Dr. Gail O'Brien. (Photos by Division of Archives and History.)

# From the Director's Desk...



Perhaps it is because I am a historian . . . but then again maybe it is because I am sometimes a reflective, even a contemplative being that I have recently begun to look deeply into the history of North Carolina's Division of Archives and History. In undertaking my research I was not so much interested in being able to chart the history of the institution as I was in attempting to understand its essence. I wanted to find out for myself, in short, what had been the stimulus that caused the state of North Carolina to build up over a period of seventy-three years what has generally been conceded to be one of the three or four most outstanding state historical agencies in the nation. Why has this organization, successively titled the State Historical Commission (1903-1943), the State Department of Archives and History (1943-1973), and the State Division of Archives and History (1973-present), led the nation almost perpetually from its beginnings?

I came to several very basic conclusions. (1) Throughout its history North Carolina's historical agency has had a remarkable quality and continuity of leadership both in the Historical Commission and in terms of its executive director. There have in fact, been only nine chairmen of the commission and only eight directors since 1903, as follows:

## *Chairmen*

1903-1907	William J. Peele
1907-1923	J. Bryan Grimes
1923-1932	Thomas P. Pittman
1932-1942	M. C. S. Noble
1942-1950	R. D. W. Connor
1950-1954	B. F. Brown
1954-1965	McDaniel Lewis
1965-1972	Josh L. Horne
1972-	T. Harry Gattton

## *Directors*

1903-1921	R. D. W. Connor
1921-1924	D. H. Hill
1924-1926	Robert B. House
1926-1935	Albert Ray Newsome
1935-1968	Charles Christopher Crittenden
1968-1974	H. G. Jones
1974-1975	Robert E. Stipe
1975-	Larry E. Tise

Among the chairmen have been some of the notable "lay" historians of North Carolina. Among the directors have been persons who during their tenures at the head of the agency became national leaders in the field of state history management.

(2) I also found that all of the leaders of North Carolina's historical agency shared one major goal in common: North Carolina's historical agency must deal comprehensively and always professionally with all matters pertaining to the state's history and of the people who have inhabited the state. A corollary was that the agency should attempt to preserve all those materials of history, whether they be documents, objects, artifacts, or sites of significance and of permanent value. With these objectives in mind, North Carolina's historical agency has always moved aggressively into new fields earlier than almost any other similar agency in the nation.

(3) North Carolina's leaders in history have shared another aspiration as well: It is not enough merely to preserve the materials of history; it is also essential for the agency to serve as a broad-based educational institution with statewide focus and impact. All programs must be directed toward educating the public whether through publications, exhibits, interpretive programs, or workshops and seminars.

(4) Another aspiration gave North Carolina's historical agency a very special quality that has made it remarkable: Every director and his staff have displayed a devotion (indeed, sometimes a mania) for historical authenticity, accuracy, and significance. This devotion to faithful and truthful history has set the agency apart from all of the other mediocre state historical agencies and, as well, from all of the other bureaucratic agencies of North Carolina's state government.

North Carolina's historical agency—the Division of Archives and History—has a remarkable history of its own. It has amassed a treasury of valuable traditions too important to be disregarded, too vital to be discontinued, and too enviable to permit the whim of any man or group of men to threaten their continuity and permanent preservation. Nor shall those of us who have inherited this record of guidance and wisdom falter in our eagerness or efforts to continue to provide North Carolina with the most outstanding state historical program in the nation.





competition entries for 1975-1976. "The Friends of Squire Oldway: Opposition to Internal Improvements in Antebellum North Carolina" was the subject of a paper given by Dr. Harry L. Watson of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Dr. Gail O'Brien of North Carolina State University delivered a paper on "The Impact of the Civil War on Power Elites in Mecklenburg County, 1850-1880." Mrs. C. V. Winter of Charlotte presented the American Association of University Women Award for Juvenile Literature to Glen Rounds for his book *Mr. Yowder and the Lion Roar Capsules*. Fred Chappell, Greensboro poet, received the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award from Hargus Taylor for his book *River*.

Dr. H. G. Jones, president of the association, announced five AASLH awards. An Award of Merit was conferred upon Dr. Louis Round Wilson, former librarian of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, who celebrated his one-hundredth birthday on December 27. Certificates of Commendation were given to the Raleigh Fine Arts Society for its publication of *Raleigh: A Guide to North Carolina's Capital*; the Union Pines School of Cameron for an ongoing project collecting documented historical data; the History Seekers, a Tar Heel Junior Historian club in Albemarle which devoted over 10,000 hours to historical projects; and the Skewarkians, another Tar Heel Junior Historian club in Williamston, for its production of a film on the Tuscarora Indians.

At the noon luncheon, Roy Parker, Jr., of Fayetteville reviewed the competition entries for the Sir Walter Raleigh, Roanoke-Chowan, and AAUW awards. Dr. Joseph F. Steelman announced the winners of the third annual undergraduate award and the R. D. W. Connor Award, both sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina. Dr. Roberta Sue Alexander of the University of Dayton received the Connor Award for her article "Hostility and Hope: Black Education in North Carolina during Presidential Reconstruction, 1865-1867" in the spring issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Steven Benjamin of East Carolina University won the undergraduate award for his paper "The North Carolina Speaker Ban Controversy."

The association's evening banquet featured the presidential address of Dr. H. G. Jones, who traced the reasons for the deterioration of history in



Dr. H. G. Jones (left) and Dr. Richard N. Current (right) delivered the principal addresses at the evening meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association.



Award winners: Samuel B. Dees presenting the Mayflower Cup to Dr. Eleanor Smith Godfrey (upper left); Dr. William S. Price, Jr., accepting the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for his brother Reynolds from Mrs. Margery Lane (upper right); Dr. H. G. Jones presenting the Crittenden Award to Mrs. Joye Jordan (left).

the schools and in the public mind in a talk titled, "The Rape of History."

Following Dr. Jones's speech, Dr. Richard N. Current of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro asked the historical question, "North Carolina—First in Freedom?" in a speech detailing the debate over the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence from 1775 to 1975. Reynolds Price of Duke University received the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction for his novel *The Surface of Earth*. Mrs. Margery Lane of Greensboro made the presentation to Dr. William S. Price, Jr., who accepted the award on behalf of his brother. Receiving the Mayflower Society Award from Samuel B. Dees for the best work in nonfiction was Dr. Eleanor Smith Godfrey of Chapel Hill for her book *The Development of English Glass-Making, 1560-1640*. Mrs. Joye Jordan, former assistant director of the Division of Archives and History and now retired, received the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award. A reception honoring the award winners followed the evening program.

Officers elected for the coming year include Sam Ragan of Southern Pines, president; Dr. W. Conard Gass, Campbell College, Mrs. Jessie Rae Scott, Haw River, and Dr. Arlin Turner, Duke University, vice-presidents; and Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, secretary-treasurer. Dr. H. G. Jones also announced that a committee of ten would be appointed to study the finances, programs, and long-range plans of the association and to report to the executive committee.

### *Roanoke Island Historical Association*

The forty-fourth annual meeting of the Roanoke Island Historical Association, which produces *The Lost Colony*, led off Culture Week. G. Page Meekins, general manager of the outdoor drama, presented the annual report, disclosing that despite the bicentennial year attendance had dropped by 12 percent. The officers of the association were continued for another year with Thomas J. Pearsall as chairman; Mrs. Dan K. Moore, vice-chairman;



Mrs. Elsie May Bell, secretary; and Chauncey S. Meekins, treasurer. William S. Powell is the association's historian.

### ***North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs***

Meeting on November 30, the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs presented the Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup to Roger Hanney of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for his composition "Fantome." Margaret Kolb, director of development for the Moravian Music Foundation, delivered the keynote address at the federation's annual dinner. Musical performances following the dinner included Philip M. Young's "Festival Rondo" and J. Jerome Williams's "The Circle." Both composers received awards from the federation.

### ***North Carolina Art Society***

The fiftieth annual meeting of the North Carolina Art Society on December 1 featured the presentation of awards in the thirty-ninth annual North Carolina Artists' Exhibition at the North Carolina Museum of Art. Gina Gilmour, a Charlotte native now living in Savannah, won the first prize gold medal for her oil painting *Love Letter to Levi-Strauss*. Audrey J. Olson of Raleigh received the second place silver medal in the artists' competition for *Mahogany Creeper*, a mixed media work. The third place bronze medal went to Carla House Ethier of Chapel Hill for her acrylic painting *Untitled*.

At a dinner meeting of the society George London, a longtime member, recounted the history of the organization in a talk entitled, "Fiftieth Birthday in Review." New officers of the society for the coming year include Mrs. Charles M. Reeves, Jr., of Fayetteville, president; George Watts Hill of Durham, vice-president; Charles Lee Smith, Jr., of Raleigh, secretary-treasurer; and Ivie L. Clayton of Raleigh, assistant treasurer.

### ***Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina***

The thirty-sixth annual meeting of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina met on December 2. Dr. Banks C. Talley, Jr., presided at the morning session which focused on the preservation of the state's industrial heritage. Brent D. Glass, assistant director for historic preservation programs with the Division of Archives and History, and James Vaseff discussed various aspects of the Historic American Engineering Record program. A case study of the Carr Mill Shopping Village in Carrboro was analyzed. At the evening session Mrs. St. Clair Wright, president of Historic Annapolis, continued the theme of industrial and urban preservation by speaking on the topic, "Present and Urban Design." The society's new officers are: Thomas A. Gray of Old Salem, president; Mrs. H. Leslie Moody of Hickory, vice-president; and Ms. Janet K. Seapker of Raleigh, secretary-treasurer.

The Ruth Coltrane Cannon Cup awards for "outstanding and significant achievements in the field of historic preservation" were presented to Gov. and Mrs. James E. Holshouser, Jr., for preservation of the Executive Mansion; the Wake County Committee, Colonial Dames of America, for restoration of the Joel Lane House; and Dr. Banks Talley of Raleigh for service to the cause of historic preservation. The Lower Cape Fear Historical Society of Wilmington also received the honor for its comprehensive historical program.

In addition to the Cannon Cup awards, the society made a \$1,000 incentive

grant to Capital Landmarks, Inc., of Raleigh to help pay for the purchase of the Dodd-Hinsdale House. The society also announced eleven awards of merit to individuals and preservation projects across the state. Receiving the awards were the Historic Hamilton Commission for preservation of the Darden Hotel in Hamilton; Grayden M. Paul of Beaufort for his efforts in Carteret County; Maud Gatewood and Dr. Bee Gatling for preservation of Longwood, a plantation home in Caswell County; L. S. Inscoe, Nash County historian; the Railroad House Historical Association of Sanford; Bruce Lentz, secretary of transportation and then of administration; the Stokes County Historical Society and the Rock House Preservation Committee; Historic Cabarrus, Inc., and the Cabarrus County commissioners for preservation of the county courthouse; James Brawley of Salisbury; and Mr. and Mrs. Walter James Hogan of Lenoir for preserving the Victorian-era Walter James Lenoir House.



After presenting the Ruth Coltrane Cannon Cup awards to Gov. and Mrs. Holshouser (upper left), Mrs. Francis Winslow of the Colonial Dames of America (upper right), and James Robert Warren of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (left), Dr. Banks C. Talley of Raleigh also received the award.

### *North Carolina Museums Council*

The North Carolina Museums Council met on December 2 for a session that included workshops on education and museum volunteers. William Moore, director of the Greensboro Historical Museum, and Mrs. R. C. Madrin of Elizabeth City, past director of the Museum of the Albemarle, received awards for outstanding contributions in the museum field.

### *North Carolina Genealogical Society*

Maurice Stirewalt's address on "The Local History Program: Performance and Potential" highlighted the third annual meeting of the North Carolina Genealogical Society on December 2. The new officers of the society are: Hugh B. Johnston, Jr., of Wilson, president; Mrs. Stahle Linn, Jr., of Salis-





Natalie Miller of the Museum of History conducts a workshop for the North Carolina Museums Council.

bury, first vice-president; David R. Taylor of Beaufort, second vice-president; Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, state archivist, secretary; and Nancy Lee Albright, State Library, treasurer. Col. Ransom McBride of Cary will serve as editor of the society's journal.

### ***North Carolina Folklore Society***

The North Carolina Folklore Society met on December 3 and heard Jimmy Mayberry perform on the dulcimer and Clark Jones on the fretless banjo; Cratis Williams illustrated patterns of Appalachian speech. The society presented awards to F. Roy Johnson of Murfreesboro for his collecting of folklore in eastern North Carolina; John Parris of Sylva for his writing on Tar Heel folklore; and Ruth Jewell of Raleigh for her promotion of folk dancing. Officers for the coming year are Lena Mayberry of Spindale, president; F. Roy Johnson, first vice-president; Douglas J. McMillan of Greenville, second vice-president; Joe DePriest of Shelby, third vice-president; and Thomas McGowan of Boone, secretary-treasurer.

### ***North Carolina Poetry Society***

The North Carolina Poetry Society, meeting on December 4, featured a poetry workshop, luncheon, and speaker.

### ***North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians***

The thirty-fifth annual meeting of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians assembled on December 4 and heard an address by Joseph W. Congleton, Jr., on "Schools in Nineteenth Century Greenville with a Focus on the Education of Women." Helen R. Watson of Rocky Mount received the Smithwick Award for her work, "American Bicentennial, 1776-1976," judged the best story published in a North Carolina newspaper or magazine on the history of North Carolina. The Cooke Memorial Award went to the Rev. Roscoe B. Fisher for his work, *Michael Braun of the Old Stone House*. Mary L. Medley of Wadesboro won the biennial Willie Parker Peace Award for the best book written about a North Carolina county, institution, or individual. Her book was titled, *History of Anson County (1750-1976)*. Making the presentation of the awards were Micajah R. Wyatt, Carl

Settle, and Bruce Pulliam, respectively. The new officers elected for the coming year are the Rev. Roscoe B. Fisher of Statesville, president; Mrs. Fred Nix of Gibsonville, first vice-president; Francis D. Uzzell of Raleigh, second vice-president; Marguerite Wiggins of Greenville, third vice-president; and Mrs. Margaret McMahan of Fayetteville, secretary-treasurer.

### **Sixth Volume of Graham Papers Published**

The sixth volume of *The Papers of William Alexander Graham* was presented to the Hon. A. H. Graham, grandson of the former Tar Heel governor, at a dinner meeting of the Historic Hillsborough Commission on October 26. Dr. Max R. Williams, editor of the volume, made the presentation, and Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, gave the principal address on "The Piano in the Brick Room." Also attending were Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of the Division of Archives and History; Laney Funderburk, administrative assistant to the governor; Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, administrator of the Historical Publications Section; and Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock, who saw the volume through press.



Dr. Max R. Williams, editor of the sixth volume of *The Papers of William Alexander Graham*, autographs a copy at the presentation ceremonies in Hillsborough. Mr. A. H. Graham, pictured on the right, received the new volume of his grandfather's papers.

### **Staff Attends SHA Meeting**

A number of staff members of the Division of Archives and History attended the forty-second meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Atlanta from November 10 through 13. Among those representing the division were Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, Dr. Robert Cain, Barbara Cain, Jerry Cashion, Joe Mobley, James Sumner, Dr. Jerry Cross, and Dr. Larry E. Tise. Mrs. Mitchell was elected to the Executive Council of the association. Dr. Mitchell served as a panelist for a session on public records management.

### **Historical Records Advisory Board Appointments**

The National Historical Publications and Records Commission has approved the appointment of three additional members to the North Carolina



Historical Records Advisory Board. New appointments include Dr. Carolyn A. Wallace, director of the Southern Historical Collection, Chapel Hill; Mr. A. E. Blackburn, clerk of the Forsyth County Superior Court; and Mrs. Patricia Rosenthal, curator of the McCubbins Collection, Rowan Public Library. These members will serve as members of the board in addition to the nine members previously confirmed by the commission.

### **Bicentennial Pamphlet Series**

Three new volumes in the North Carolina Bicentennial Pamphlet Series have recently been published. The ninth volume in the series is James H. O'Donnell's *The Cherokees of North Carolina in the American Revolution*. Hugh F. Rankin wrote the tenth booklet entitled, *Greene and Cornwallis: The Campaign in the Carolinas*. The eleventh volume is documentary in nature and was edited by Robert M. Calhoun. It is titled, *Religion and the American Revolution in North Carolina*. The pamphlets may be ordered through the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. They sell for \$1.50 each. Five more pamphlets are scheduled for publication to complete the series.

### **Black Abolitionist Editorial Project**

The editors of the Black Abolitionist Papers Editorial Project, funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities and the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, are seeking assistance in locating correspondence, speeches, editorials, and any other primary source materials of black abolitionists, 1830-1865. The project focuses on nine prominent figures: William Wells Brown, the Fortens (Robert, James, Charlotte), Henry Highsmith Garnet, William C. Nell, J. W. C. Pennington, Charles Lenox Remond, Samuel Ringgold War, David Ruggles, and J. McCune Smith. If you have any such information, write the Black Abolitionist Papers, 100 Main Hall, University of Wisconsin-La Crosse, La Crosse, WI 54601.

### **Stagville Center Corporation Chartered**

The Stagville Center Corporation was chartered by the secretary of state on October 21, 1976. The corporation will assist the development of the Stagville Preservation Center in Durham County which was established in August when the Liggett Group, Inc., of Durham deeded seventy-one acres of historic Stagville Plantation to the state. The Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Historical Commission, and state historic preservation officer will administer the first state-sponsored preservation center in the nation.

The twenty-one members of the corporation's board of directors met at the Quail Roost Conference Center on October 22. The officers elected at the meeting were: Mrs. Egbert Lynch Haywood of Durham, president; James Robert Warren of Wilmington, vice-president; John B. Flowers III of Durham, secretary; and Joseph Martin of Charlotte, treasurer. Members of the executive committee in addition to the above named officers include the president of the Liggett Group, Inc., president of the Historic Preservation Society of Durham, and the director of the Division of Archives and History.

The Stagville Preservation Center is scheduled to open in early 1977.



Incorporators (pictured left to right) of the Stagville Center Corporation: John B. Flowers III, administrator of the Stagville Center; Dr. Elizabeth H. Locke, president of the Historic Preservation Society of Durham; Mrs. Egbert Lynch Haywood, founder of the Historic Preservation Society of Durham; Robert H. Fasick, vice-president of the Liggett Group, Inc.; and Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of the Division of Archives and History.

## Industrial Sites Inventory Published

The National Park Service has recently published a book which will be of interest to preservationists, local and state historians, folklorists, city planners, engineers, and businessmen. Entitled *North Carolina: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites* (NPS-150), it is a summary of the survey made by Brent D. Glass in 1974 and 1975, co-sponsored by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History and by the Historic American Engineering Record of the National Park Service. The 125-page guide contains 175 listings of sites ranging from the ruins of a pottery kiln at Mt. Shepard (Randolph County) to the state's first hydroelectric facility at Idols (Forsyth County). There is a physical and historical description for each site as well as thirty-one illustrations (including eight pen-and-ink drawings by Michael Southern, survey specialist). Copies may be ordered for \$3.50 (postage included) from the Historic Preservation Section, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

## Historical Societies Meet

Representatives from fifty-six historical societies, museums, and associations met in Raleigh on November 5 for the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies' first annual meeting. The morning program featured a discussion of the strengths and weaknesses of local history being written in North Carolina; Dr. Alan D. Watson of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and Jerry C. Cashion of the Division of Archives and History were the speakers. Panel discussions focusing on problems of getting into print highlighted the afternoon sessions. Among the panelists were Dr. Larry E. Tise, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., and Robert M. Topkins of the Division of Archives and History, and Mrs. E. M. McEachern, Dr. Lindley S. Butler, and Dr. Harley Jolley, representing various local historical agencies. At present thirty-five societies and associations belong to the federation. Any local group wishing to join the federation should write Elizabeth F. Buford, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.



## Obituary

Glenn E. Tucker, noted Civil War historian and author, died at the age of eighty-three on October 27 in an Asheville hospital. Mr. Tucker was president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in 1965 and the winner of the Mayflower Cup three times (1956, 1964, 1966). Among his numerous publications was *Zeb Vance: Champion of Personal Freedom*.

## Archives and Records

A revised edition of the *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: Section B: County Records* has been published by the Archives and Records Section. This edition has been prepared by checking the individual items listed in the previous edition against the holdings on the Archives shelves, and it is as nearly correct as it can be made. In addition, headnotes have been added to clarify gaps in the records and where records of some of the counties may be found. The revised guide sells for \$5.00 per copy and may be ordered from either the Archives and Records Section or the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

The North Carolina State Archives, with the consent of the North Carolina Historical Commission, is in the process of transferring its compiled genealogies to the Genealogical Services Branch, North Carolina State Library. The Archives is, however, retaining copies of family data taken from Bible records, and it invites anyone with a Bible containing such data either to bring it into the Archives for copying or to send a notarized transcript of the family entries for inclusion with the other Bible data. The photostat machine is operated on Tuesday and Thursday, and the family information can be copied while you wait on those days.

On October 7 Dr. Maira Kagombe, national archivist of Kenya, visited the North Carolina State Archives to examine the physical facilities in anticipation of the construction of his country's archives. He consulted with Carter Williams, architect of the Archives and History/State Library Building and the new State Records Center, and Ronald Youngquist and Paul Hoffman, branch heads with the State Archives.

## Historic Preservation

Three temporary employees have been added to the staff of the Survey and Planning Branch to conduct city and county inventories. Mary Shoemaker is conducting an inventory of Smithfield; Ruth Little-Stokes is working on an inventory of Iredell County; and Terrell Armistead has been employed to assist with the Tar-Neuse River Basin inventory.

A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., and Margaret Stephenson attended the 1976 Annual General Meeting of the Association for Preservation Technology in Hamilton, Ontario, September 28 to October 3. Janet K. Seapker, Catherine W. Cockshutt, and Greer Suttlemyre, Jr., attended the annual meeting of the National Trust for Historic Preservation in Philadelphia, October 28-30. H. McKelden Smith III attended the Southeastern Conference on the National Register as a Planning Tool, sponsored by Georgia State University and the Georgia Department of Natural Resources in Atlanta, November 8-9. Mr. Smith also spoke to the Southport Historical Society on November 18.

The section held a one-day seminar to discuss the enabling legislation (G.S. 160A-399.1-13) which provides for the establishment of local historic properties commissions. The meeting took place at the Archives and History/State Library Building on November 16, and some fifty people representing local planning agencies, properties commissions, local governments, and private interests attended. Greer Suttlemyre coordinated the workshop. Prof. Robert E. Stipe spoke on the intent, possibilities, and limitations of the legislation, and Dr. Dan L. Morrill discussed his practical experiences as director of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission.

Catherine Cockshutt, head of the Survey and Planning Branch, is involved in a research project concerning the various builders and architects who worked in North Carolina before 1930 and particularly before 1900. The works of James F. Post, Jacob Stirewalt, and John Berry have been identified as well as those of several out-of-state figures such as A. J. Davis, Frank Wills, and Samuel Sloan. Ms. Cockshutt seeks additional information from interested persons across the state on builders and architects in their area. Documented information is desirable, but strong local tradition is often helpful. Address all correspondence to Catherine Cockshutt, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

## Historical Publications

Mr. Oliver J. Jaros has been appointed researcher for the Colonial Records Project's program of photocopying in England. The program began in 1969 and recently through the efforts of the Carolina Charter Corporation received a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. Dr. Robert J. Cain, the researcher in England from 1969 to 1975 and now editor of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina*, will direct Mr. Jaros's work. Mr. Jaros, a native of College Station, Texas, received his B.A. and M.A. degrees from the University of Texas at Austin. Since 1969 he has worked on his doctoral degree in history at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, earned a master's degree in library science from the same institution, taught English history, and acted as a research assistant for the Southern Oral History Program. Mr. Jaros begins his work in London in January, 1977, after a brief period of orientation at the North Carolina State Archives. His wife Carolyn and their eight-month-old son Michael will accompany him overseas.

Robert Anthony, Jr., proofreader, joined the Archives and Records Section as an Archivist I on December 1. He was replaced by Nancy Pentecost, who formerly worked with the Civil War Roster. Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, administrator, was elected in December to the post of secretary-treasurer for the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association for a second year. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, head of the General Publications Branch, published an article entitled " 'Fusion, Confusion, and Negroism': Schisms among Negro Republicans in the North Carolina Election of 1896" in the autumn issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

Effective January 1, 1977, all North Carolina Bicentennial publications will be sold through the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.



## Historic Sites

Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., administrator of the Historic Sites Section, announced the anticipated opening dates of the Reed Gold Mine and Duke Homestead. Reed Gold Mine, including a visitor center with exhibits, several hundred feet of underground tunnels, a ten-stamp mill, and picnic area, is scheduled to open with ceremonies on April 24, 1977. The new visitor center and exhibits at the Duke Homestead will be opened on May 22. In the meantime the historic site continues to operate on a daily schedule featuring the house, outbuildings, and other structures used by tobacco pioneer Washington Duke.

Linda Reeves, interpretations specialist for the section, has completed the latest pamphlet in her series on site guidebooks. The eighteen-page booklet includes an introduction by Dr. Joffre L. Coe of the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. The pamphlet summarizes the history of the Creek Indians in the Pee Dee River valley and the Town Creek ceremonial center. Ms. Reeves has sketched original illustrations and a map of the site for the guidebook. It may be obtained at Town Creek for 50 cents; mail orders at 75 cents may be sent to Town Creek Indian Mound, Box 306, Mt. Gilead, N.C. 27306.

Charles Thomas began work as grounds maintenance man at House in the Horseshoe, and Eliza Davidson joined the Raleigh staff as a temporary architectural intern.

## Colleges and Universities

### *Campbell College*

Dr. James Winders joined the history faculty as an instructor beginning in the fall term, 1976.

### *Duke University*

Dr. Peter H. Wood has been selected by the Louisiana State University Press to write Volume II of *A History of the South: The Southern Colonies in the Eighteenth Century, 1689-1763*. Publication of the book, tentatively scheduled for fall, 1980, will complete the ten-volume series. Dr. Wood is currently conducting research at Duke's Center for Southern Studies under a fellowship from the John Simon Guggenheim Foundation. His book, *Black Majority: Negroes in Colonial South Carolina from 1670 through the Stono Rebellion*, won the Albert J. Beveridge Award of the American Historical Association.

### *East Carolina University*

Dr. Joseph F. Steelman presented his presidential address to the Historical Society of North Carolina on October 22 at Elon College; his paper was entitled, "Origins of the Campaign for Constitutional Reform in North Carolina, 1912-1913." At the same meeting, Dr. Lala C. Steelman was elected to membership in the society. Dr. Richard C. Todd received the "Honor Citation for Outstanding Service" for his work as a faculty adviser and national officer of the Phi Sigma Pi National Honor Fraternity at the national convention in Washington, D.C., on October 2. Donald R. Lennon, assistant professor of history, delivered a paper, "Development of Urban Government in Colonial Eastern North Carolina," to the fall meeting of the Association

of Historians in Eastern North Carolina, held at St. Andrews Presbyterian College. Dr. Hugh Wease participated at the same meeting as a panelist for a session on the teaching of history.

The Department of History on December 10 sponsored its twelfth annual symposium on history and the social studies. This year's topic was "The South: Its Past, Its Politics, Its People." Members of the history faculty who participated in the program included Professors Hugh Wease, John C. Ellen, Jr., Henry C. Ferrell, Jr., A. A. Fahrner, Herbert R. Paschal, and Joseph F. Steelman.

### ***Guilford College***

Martha Helms Cooley delivered a paper at the American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies at St. Louis in October entitled, "The Role and Influence of Sir Bernard Pares in World War I."

### ***North Carolina State University***

Dr. Robert Collins presented a paper at the Southern Historical Association meeting in Atlanta; his subject was "Patterns of Positive Business Response to the New Deal: The Roots of the Committee for Economic Development, 1933-1942." Dr. Burton Beers also participated in the conference giving a paper entitled, "Southern Americans and Chinese: A Research Note." Dr. Beers has been serving as director of a seventh grade development project on Asia, funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities, during the year 1976-1977. Dr. Charles Carlton in December had published *Bigotry and Blood: Readings on the Ulster Troubles and Their Historical Background* (Chicago: Nelson-Hall, 1976). Dr. Doris E. King published "The Colonial Tavern and Its Role in the American Revolution" in the January, 1976, issue of *Hotel and Motel Management* and presented a paper on "The Colonial Tavern as Cradle of the American Revolution" to the 1976 meeting of the Organization of American Historians.

### ***North Carolina Wesleyan College***

Dr. Richard L. Watson was selected as one of sixty visiting scholars from small liberal arts colleges to participate in a summer seminar at Duke University. The seminar focused on recent trends in the historiography of slavery. Each participant will have an opportunity to return to the Duke campus for a three-week period during the following year to pursue individual research interests. The program is being sponsored by the Lilly Endowment, Inc.

### ***University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill***

The Manuscripts Department announces the publication of *The Southern Historical Collection: Supplementary Guide to Manuscripts, 1970-1975*. This publication, which complements and updates the *Guide* issued in 1970, describes and indexes both additions to previously existing groups and the 150 new groups added to the collection between 1970 and 1975. In the over one million items acquired during the past five years and included in the *Supplementary Guide* are the papers of North Carolina Gov. Zebulon Baird Vance, Sen. Sam Ervin, authors Paul Green and Betty Smith, and Pulitzer prize-winning journalists Lenoir Chambers and Mark Ethridge.

Preparation of the *Supplementary Guide*, which was edited by Everard H. Smith III, was made possible by a grant from the National Endowment for



## Additions to the National Register Pictured



Left, Jacob Forney, Jr., House in Burke County; right, Romulus Saunders Home, Longwood, in Caswell County.



Left, William J. Wilson House in Gaston County; right, Chockoyotte Aqueduct, Roanoke Canal, in Weldon, Halifax County.



Left, Canal Lock House, Roanoke Canal, in Roanoke Rapids, Halifax County; right, Pullen Park Carousel, Raleigh, Wake County.

the Humanities. Individual copies may be purchased from the Southern Historical Collection for \$2.50, or the *Guide* and *Supplementary Guide* may be ordered as a set for \$9.00. Requests for copies should be sent to the Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Wilson Library 024-A, Chapel Hill, North Carolina 27514.

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, participated in a conference of historians and archivists in New Harmony, Indiana, October 20-21, on the subject of modern government records. The conference, sponsored by the American Historical Association, Organization of American Historians, and Society of American Archivists, adopted Dr. Jones's resolution for a declaration of public ownership of the records of the presidency. On October 26 Dr. Jones gave the address at the annual meeting of the Historic Hillsborough Commission, his topic being "The Piano in the Brick Room." He attended the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Atlanta, November 10-13, and has been named chairman of the program committee of the American Association for State and Local History for 1977. Dr. Jones and Mrs. Linda Angle Miller edited *Louis Round Wilson Bibliography: A Chronological List of Works and Editorial Activities*, published by the University of North Carolina Library in honor of Dr. Wilson's one-hundredth birthday.

In addition the North Carolina Collection has published for the first time its annual report, and a copy may be obtained by mail upon the furnishing of 25 cents in stamps. Included in the publication is the first annual report of the North Caroliniana Society, Inc., a private membership corporation founded to support the collection and its work.

### ***Wake Forest University***

Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks participated in a conference in Madison, South Dakota, on the history of myths and legends. Dr. Hendricks gave a paper entitled, "Issaqueena to the Rescue: Indian Maidens, Place Names, Sex and History." He also edited *Forsyth: The History of a County on the March* which was published in the fall of 1976 by the University of North Carolina Press.

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Alamance County Historical Museum***

The Alamance County Historical Museum is beginning a major program for the preservation of records and documents of historical interest to Alamance County residents. The museum officials are asking all citizens of the county to consider giving to the museum any letters, handbills, pictures, record books, and the like which may be historically and educationally significant. Items accepted through this project will be photographed, cataloged, and placed in a permanent collection as a source for local history.

### ***Anson County Historical Society***

John Dunlap, president of the Anson County Historical Society, announced that most of the society's five-point plan for the year had been accomplished except for the painting of the Boggan-Hammond House in Wadesboro. He cited the county's bicentennial observance, the publishing



of the county history, and increased visitation at the Boggan-Hammond House and the Cedar Creek Meeting House as evidence of the society's successful plans.

### ***Archaeological Society of North Carolina***

The Archaeological Society of North Carolina held its annual fall meeting on October 9 at Rockingham Community College. Dr. J. Ned Woodall of Wake Forest University spoke on "The Nonnaha Site." Dr. Joffre L. Coe of UNC-CH discussed the "Excavation of Upper Saura Town," and Col. Howard A. MacCord, Sr., of the Archaeological Society of Virginia talked about "Excavations in South Central Virginia."

### ***Avery County Museum***

The Avery County Museum in Newland opened on October 9. The museum is principally historical in emphasis with exhibits on handmade furniture, crafts, tools, and implements from the area. For the opening the rooms were set as follows: 1) household furniture; 2) tools and implements; 3) an Avery County General Store; 4) rocks, minerals; 5) mountain crafts; and 6) veterans' records and memorabilia.

### ***Beaufort Historical Association***

The current officers of the Beaufort Historical Association are as follows: Mrs. Kathryn Page Cloud, president; Mrs. Snowden Thompson, first vice-president; Mrs. Gilbert Poiter, second vice-president; Miss Nancy Russell, corresponding secretary; Mr. Edward Piver, treasurer; Mrs. Betty Anger, recording secretary. The association has obtained a rare thirteen-star American flag, authenticated by the Smithsonian Institution. It is believed to date from the beginning of the nineteenth century. The flag will be used in the restoration of the Carteret County Courthouse (1796).

### ***Cary Historical Society***

The guest lecturer at the October 26 meeting of the Cary Historical Society was Dick Lankford of the Division of Archives and History. Mr. Lankford discussed the iconographic collection in the State Archives and where to find source material on old photographs.

### ***Chapel Hill Historical Society***

On November 7 Paul Green spoke to the Chapel Hill Historical Society on "The History of Outdoor Drama." Mayor Fred S. Cates of Hillsborough discussed the restoration of the Ruffin-Roulhac House at a meeting of the society on December 5.

### ***Cleveland County Historical Association***

Dr. Wyan Washburn of Boiling Springs was reelected president of the Cleveland County Historical Association on October 25 at the historical museum in Shelby. A veterans' day theme highlighted the meeting with organizations from the DAR to the American Legion represented.

### ***Edgecombe County Bicentennial Commission***

A dedication service was held near Whitakers on November 14 for a bi-

centennial marker erected at the site of the Old Temple Methodist Protestant Church. The marker was financed by the contributions of descendants of people buried in the churchyard. Mrs. R. G. Payne presided at the dedicatory service which included remarks by Mrs. V. H. Creech, Jr., of Tarboro, chairman of the Edgecombe County Bicentennial Commission. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives, the Rev. Vance Way, and the Rev. A. D. Benton also participated in the service.

### ***Gold History Corporation***

The Gold History Corporation held its annual meeting at the visitor center at Reed Gold Mine. Pres. Jones Y. Pharr, Jr., announced that approximately \$47,000 in cash and pledges had been raised thus far by the group. Additional tax-deductible contributions are welcome and may be sent to the corporation at Box 1029, Concord, N.C. 28025. The largest single project of the association is production of a color film, in conjunction with the Historic Sites Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, about gold mining in North Carolina. The organization elected the following new officers: J. Harold Nash, president; Clyde L. Propst, Jr., first vice-president; Ralph Barnhardt, second vice-president; E. Kent Prewitt, secretary; and Everette Helms, treasurer.

### ***Greensboro Historical Museum***

The annual meeting of the Greensboro Historical Museum on November 18 featured John G. Newton, director of the *Monitor* Research and Recovery Foundation in Beaufort, as the guest speaker. Among recent accessions are a membership certificate in the Society of the Cincinnati, signed by George Washington in 1784, and a collection of Civil War documents and a medal which belonged to Capt. Edward A. Small.

### ***Historic Edenton, Inc.***

Historic Edenton, Inc., ended its tenth year as the executive arm of the Edenton Historical Commission. To mark the close of the first decade a membership drive for "Friends of Historic Edenton" was conducted in Chowan County, beginning October 25, the anniversary of the Edenton Tea Party in 1774. Ava Garrett, sites manager for Historic Edenton, disclosed that in the past ten years more than 75,000 visitors have toured the five buildings making up Historic Edenton.

### ***Historic Flat Rock, Inc.***

Historic Flat Rock, Inc., sponsored the showing of the film *Majority of One* on November 19 at Opportunity House in Hendersonville. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow of the Division of Archives and History presented the film and led the discussion that followed.

### ***Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.***

The Fourth Annual Christmas Open House was held at Hope Plantation near Windsor on December 12. Mrs. Stephen R. Burch with the assistance of some one hundred volunteers organized the event. The Christmas decorations at Hope have been pictured on the cover of *Southern Living* in the past.

### ***Historic Iredell Foundation***

A comprehensive inventory of the historic sites in Iredell County will be undertaken by a team of specialists under the direction of Ruth Little-Stokes, an architectural historian formerly with the Division of Archives and History. The project is the culmination of efforts by the Historic Iredell Foundation and the Iredell County Properties Commission. The inventory is being funded by Iredell County, the National Park Service, and the Division of Archives and History. The inventory will take approximately one year to complete and will result in additional nominations of historic sites to the National Register of Historic Places.

### ***Historic Preservation Society of Durham***

Rick Doble, who has been working under a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, presented a slide program to the Historic Preservation Society of Durham on November 7. The meeting was held at the St. Joseph's A.M.E. Church which was recently entered in the National Register of Historic Places. "Durham: Restoration or Renewal" was the topic of the meeting, and Dr. Thomas McCollough and R. Lester Salamon, both of Duke University, also spoke on aspects of historic restoration.

### ***Historical Society of North Carolina***

The Historical Society of North Carolina met October 22 at Elon College. Dr. Vernon Stumpf and Dr. Carole Troxler presented papers in the afternoon on royal Gov. Josiah Martin and North Carolina loyalists respectively. Dr. Joseph Steelman in his presidential address after dinner discussed the roots of constitutional reform in North Carolina, 1912-1913. The new officers are Dr. Carolyn Wallace, president; Dr. Edward W. Phifer, vice-president; Dr. George Troxler, secretary; Dr. Durward Stokes, treasurer; and Drs. Thomas Parramore and Allen Trelease, executive council.

### ***Lenoir County Historical Association***

Foy Wilson, dean of electronics at Lenoir Community College, was the guest speaker at the fall meeting of the Lenoir County Historical Association. Dr. Robert Gilbert presided. Mr. Wilson has listed some 369 graveyards and computerized over 18,000 names for the permanent records at the college. Some of the names date from the eighteenth century.

### ***Macon County Historical Society***

Charles Greer Suttlemyre, Jr., survey specialist with the Division of Archives and History, spoke to the Macon County Historical Society on historic preservation and the feasibility of forming a historic properties commission.

### ***Malcolm Blue Historical Society***

A historical arts and crafts fair was held at the Malcolm Blue House on October 22 and 23 to demonstrate native crafts. The Blue House, which has a long and colorful history, is being restored as it was at its 1825 origin. Besides being the base of a turpentine and lumber enterprise, it was also the site of a Civil War camp by Union troops during Sherman's march to



Fayetteville in 1865.

### ***Martin County Historical Society***

Articles of incorporation were presented to the Martin County Historical Society on September 16. Dr. David Phelps, professor of anthropology at East Carolina University, presented plans for the museum to be constructed at Moratoc Park. The renovation of the Barnes House at the park enabled members to inspect it prior to the meeting.

### ***Middle Cape Fear Historical Society***

Prof. Adolph Dial of Pembroke State University spoke to the newly formed Middle Cape Fear Historical Society in September at Riegelwood. His topic was the Lumbee Indians.

### ***Moravian Music Foundation***

The fall program of the Moravian Music Foundation was conducted on October 16 at the Salem Fine Arts Center. The Moramus Chorale presented the first North Carolina performance of the cantata Psalm 103 by David Moritz Michael (1751-1827). Kay Phillips conducted the chorale and orchestra. R. Arthur Spaugh of Winston-Salem received the Moramus Award from the foundation for his outstanding achievement in American music.

### ***Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.***

Dr. and Mrs. Ben Martin of Winston-Salem presented an early nineteenth-century English tea set to the Murfreesboro Historical Association in honor of Mrs. Ethleen Underwood on October 8. Mrs. Underwood has served as secretary of the association since its founding in 1966.

### ***Museum of the Albemarle***

The Museum of the Albemarle held a reception for the premiere of its art show on October 22 with Charlotte artist Al Fincher as special guest. On October 27 Pat Crosland of the National Park Service spoke on the history and programs of the Park Service on the Outer Banks. Dr. Vincent Bellis of East Carolina University's Biology Department on December 1 presented a talk entitled, "Northeastern North Carolina, Our Changing Land and Waters."

### ***North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection***

Grassy Creek Baptist Church in Granville County has recently loaned its records for the period 1832 to 1974 to the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection at Wake Forest University where they have been microfilmed at no cost to the church. The Baptist Historical Collection invites all other Baptist churches to have their records preserved on microfilm.

### ***North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians***

The fall tour of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians was conducted through historic Washington County and Edenton on October 31. Dr. A. L. Whitehurst and Bill Edwards handled the arrangements.

Among the sites visited were the state historic site at Somerset Place, St. David's Episcopal Church, and the Cupola House.

### ***Northwest North Carolina Historical Association***

A fall tour of historic sites in Jonesville and Elkin highlighted a meeting of the Northwest North Carolina Historical Association on November 6. Joe C. Matthews presided over the meeting, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow of the Division of Archives and History discussed and showed the film *Majority of One* tracing 200 years of dissent in North Carolina history.

### ***Southern Appalachian Historical Association***

Dr. James Jackson, executive vice-president of the Southern Appalachian Historical Association, has announced plans for a fund-raising drive to save the outdoor drama *Horn in the West*. The association is the primary sponsor of the drama which has been performed for twenty-five years. The drama is trying to pay off \$25,000 in debts.



George Watts Hill (left) presents carved bull to the late Herbert C. Bradshaw (right), president of the Tobacco History Corporation.

### ***Tobacco History Corporation***

Tobacco History Corporation held its annual meeting at the Duke Homestead visitor center in Durham. The group elected the following new officers: president, Herbert C. Bradshaw; vice-president, R. Dillard Teer; secretary, James R. McPherson; and treasurer, E. S. Yarbrough, Jr. (Since the meeting Mr. Yarbrough and Mr. Bradshaw have died; successors have not been chosen.)

A highlight of the meeting was the presentation of two major artifacts as a gift from director George Watts Hill. Mr. Hill explained the significance of the gifts, a life-size cigar store Indian and a handsome carving of a bull about 14 inches long. The wooden Indian is an excellent example of the many such statues which for decades were a well known symbol of tobacco products. The bull, standing on a wooden base embellished with tobacco leaves, reputedly served as a model for the draftsman who created an early Bull Durham advertisement.

### ***Wilson County Historical Society***

The Wilson County Historical Society met September 29 on the campus of Atlantic Christian College and heard Pres. Hugh B. Johnston speak on "Oettinger's—History and Personalities of the Oldest Retail Business in Wilson County." Officers for 1977 besides Mr. Johnston include Miss Nancy Gray, vice-president; Miss Alice Farmer Herring, secretary; and John G. Ashe, Jr., treasurer.



A statue of Sir Walter Raleigh, executed by the sculptor Bruno Lucchesi, was unveiled at the Bicentennial Plaza between the Legislative Building and State Capitol on December 3.

### Readers' Queries

Q. What is the procedure for transferring the records of state agencies to the State Archives?

A. An appraisal of a state agency's records is made in the agency by a records management analyst and a schedule for the disposition of the records determined. The schedule must be approved by the head of the agency, the director of the Division of Archives and History, and the secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources. When the records become noncurrent, they are transferred for storage and service to the State Records Center, but title to and control of the records remain with the creating agency. The ultimate disposition of the records may involve either their destruction or their transfer to the State Archives, according to the original schedule. In the latter case the State Archives accections the records, and the title and control of them are thereby vested in the Archives.

Q. What is the best method of preserving photographs?

A. Prints should be filed flat in acid free drop-front print boxes and stored at a room temperature not exceeding 75 degrees Fahrenheit with a relative humidity below 40 percent. Photographs should also be shielded from direct sun and artificial light.



## Calendar of Scheduled Events

March 20-22, Ninth Annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts. This year's theme is "The Period House and Its Restoration." Enrollment is limited to the first 150 persons applying. Deadline for registration is March 14.

March 24-25, Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing. For further details write Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, administrator, Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

April 24, Opening of the Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site, including visitor center, exhibits, several hundred feet of underground tunnels, and a picnic area.

May 22, Opening of the Duke Homestead State Historic Site, including visitor center and exhibits.

May 23-27, Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers (to be limited to twenty-five participants; requests to be put on mailing list for brochure are now being accepted).

### CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief  
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

**Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611**

**Bulk Rate**

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXV, NUMBER 2

MARCH, 1977

## Governor Returns to State Capitol

Newly elected Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., has returned the governor's office to the historic State Capitol after a six-year absence. North Carolina preservationists have hailed the move as a symbolic and practical example of historic preservation.

North Carolina's State Capitol had been the location of all of the state's governors from 1840 until 1971. In 1971 the General Assembly appropriated funds for the restoration of the handsome Greek Revival structure. By the time the exterior and interior restorations were completed in 1976, the state had expended \$1.1 million in revitalizing this noted National Historic Landmark. Because the governor's office had become ensconced in the Department of Administration Building in the interval, however, preservationists doubted whether the old State Capitol would ever again become more than a historic landmark.

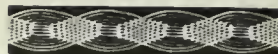
Governor Hunt, however, quickly made his intentions clear and in so doing spurred the continued restoration and furnishing of the building, thereby combining its functions as a historic site and center of state government. He



Governor Hunt at work in the State Capitol. Also pictured is Dana Herring of the governor's staff. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



# From the Director's Desk—



Since the manuscript for each issue of *Carolina Comments* is often prepared four to six weeks prior to the date of publication, it is difficult to anticipate new stories or new developments which may occur in the interval. In a number of fundamental ways, then, this issue of *Carolina Comments* is the first in a new series. Readers will note a number of changes both in format and in the names of persons who will frequently appear in these pages.

The most notable change, of course, is the fact that North Carolina state government has now entered into a new administration. And with the arrival of Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., came an immediate and most pleasing new (or should I say "old") departure. On December 3 the newly elected governor announced his intentions of returning the governor's office to its traditional place (1840-1971) in the State Capitol. At the same time Governor-elect Hunt asked the Division of Archives and History to handle the furnishing of the governor's office in appropriate period pieces. During the month of December various members of the staff, notably Sam Townsend, administrator of the Capitol, and Michael Smith, curator of furnishings for Historic Sites, guided the furnishing of the offices. Three days before the inauguration, Governor-elect Hunt saw his office for the first time and conducted visitors and the press on a complete tour of the Capitol. At the same time he announced that arrangements had been made to keep the Capitol open on weekends and proclaimed his support for the further development of the Capitol as both a historic site and as the functioning center of state government.

Readers of *Carolina Comments* will also frequently see reference to the new secretary and assistant secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources. They are respectively Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins of Southern Pines and Dr. Lawrence J. Wheeler, formerly of the staffs of the North Carolina Bicentennial Committee and the North Carolina Symphony. We are looking forward to working with these two talented individuals.

Readers will also note with this issue a couple of new departures in the format and contents of *Carolina Comments*. With the last issue Memory Mitchell, veteran editor of our newsletter for precisely ten years, turned over the editorial helm to Dr. Jeffrey Crow, a recent addition to the Historical Publications staff. With this issue, Dr. Crow has begun to introduce several important changes. Henceforth, in addition to regular feature sections, *Carolina Comments* will contain much fuller and more informative reports on the activities of various programs conducted by the division. It will also contain an occasional special section with a feature article of general interest called "New Leaves." As the title suggests, it is our hope that such articles as may be printed will be helpful and suggestive of new departures in various areas of public history. Some of the new leaves we will hope to turn will be eminently practical. Others, such as the article by Pat Garrow on the Mattamuskeet Indians contained in this issue, we hope will shed some new light on past mysteries or will demonstrate some new methods whereby historical topics may be examined.

It is our hope at the Division of Archives and History that we will always be turning over "new leaves" to make our organization remain one of the most outstanding state historical agencies in the nation.

Larry E. Tise

CAROLINA COMMENTS



The State Capitol as it appeared in the 1940s. Right, Governor Hunt's office features the original Italian marble fireplace built between 1833 and 1840.



called on the staff of the Division of Archives and History to locate period furnishings for the offices, secured funds to maintain weekend employees in the historic building, and urged the acquisition of additional furnishings for the remainder of the Capitol.

Through the efforts of numerous individuals, the North Carolina Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, and the State Capitol Foundation, Inc.—an organization formed to support the development of the Capitol as a historic site—the governor's office was ready for its new occupant by January 8, Inauguration Day. Despite the smaller quarters now housing the governor's office, Governor Hunt expressed admiration for the laborious work which had gone into the building's restoration and furnishing.

Originally built between 1833 and 1840 at a cost of more than three times the total annual revenue of the state of North Carolina, the Capitol is recognized as one of the best examples of a major civic building in the Greek Revival style in America. From its completion in 1840 until the 1880s the structure held the entirety of North Carolina's state government. In later years, however, the building only contained the offices of the governor and the secretary of state. The General Assembly left the Capitol for its new facilities in 1961.

## New Secretary Appointed

Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., has appointed Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins as secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, replacing Mrs. Grace J. Rohrer, who had held the post for the previous four years. A native of Granite Falls, Mrs. Hodgkins received a B.S. in music education from Appalachian State University and was a music specialist in the Moore County schools before assuming her new post. She served on the North Carolina Arts Council from 1969 to 1973 and was president of the North Carolina Symphony Society from 1972 to 1974. The first woman member of the Southern Pines Town Council, Mrs. Hodgkins is married to Norris L. Hodgkins, Jr., and is the mother of three daughters.

On January 19 Mrs. Hodgkins announced the appointment of Dr. Lawrence J. Wheeler as assistant secretary of the Department of Cultural





Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins has been named secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources.

Resources, effective February 1. Dr. Wheeler, a native of Florida, holds a B.A. from Pfeiffer College, M.A. from Appalachian State University, and Ph.D. from the University of Georgia. He taught history at Pfeiffer College before becoming the director of community programs for the North Carolina Bicentennial Committee in 1974. Since 1976 he has served as director of community development and marketing for the North Carolina Symphony.

### **An Elizabethan Celebration Planned**

"An Elizabethan Celebration" will be held on Roanoke Island on April 30, 1977. Designed by Lebame Houston and Mary Scarbrough of the Humanities Department at Goldsboro High School—East, the celebration culminates a year of Shakespearean study throughout the state and integrates history, literature, and the arts for a better understanding of the Elizabethan period. The celebration features sessions on Elizabethan music, dance, theater, and history, and the performance of a Shakespeare play in the Elizabethan Gardens. Tours of Fort Raleigh National Park and *The Lost Colony* Theater are also planned.

### **Georgia Symposium Announced**

A multidisciplinary gathering of scholars interested in the study of the people and culture of Georgia will be held at Georgia State University on February 3 and 4, 1978. The Georgia Studies Symposium is now inviting proposals for sessions at its 1978 meeting. Each session will be approximately seventy-five minutes in length and feature two papers. Inquiries concerning the symposium may be directed to any of the following members of the program committee: Nash Boney (History Department, University of Georgia); Robert McMath (Social Studies Department, Georgia Institute of Technology); Harvey H. Jackson (Social Sciences Department, Clayton Junior College); John Lupold (History Department, Columbus College); and Numan Bartley (History Department, University of Georgia).

### **Obituaries**

Herbert C. Bradshaw, retired newspaper editor, died tragically at the hands of a sniper on December 22, 1976, in Durham. Mr. Bradshaw, a native of Rice, Va., had remained an active member of numerous civic and historical

organizations since his retirement. He served as chairman of the Durham County Bicentennial Commission, was a member of the Durham County Historic Preservation Society, and helped lead the development of a tobacco museum at Duke Homestead State Historic Site. A graduate of Hampden-Sydney College with a master's degree from the University of Virginia, Mr. Bradshaw received an honorary doctorate from Hampden-Sydney in 1967 and had recently completed the first volume of a history of his alma mater.

Two well-known North Carolina historians died in January. Dr. Cecil S. Johnson, author of *British West Florida, 1763-1783* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1943), died in Maryland on January 1, 1977. A native of Jackson, Ga., Dr. Johnson received his Ph.D. at Yale University in 1932, the year after he began teaching at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He later became a college administrator, advancing from an adviser, to associate dean, to dean from 1955 to 1961.

Dr. Stuart M. Noblin died on January 10. Author of *Leonidas LaFayette Polk: Agrarian Crusader* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1949), Dr. Noblin taught history at North Carolina State University for thirty years before his retirement last summer. A native of Radford, Va., he earned his bachelor's degree at Davidson College before taking his master's and doctoral degrees at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Both men were members of the Historical Society of North Carolina.

## Archaeology

During November, 1976, the Archaeology Section undertook the task of salvaging a semisubterranean well house in Fayetteville. Measuring ten feet on each side and ten feet in depth, the brick structure was discovered when the Belden-Horne House was moved to make way for a parking lot. Though attempts to save the well house were unsuccessful, staff archaeologists have taken steps to preserve the historical information contained in



Bill Laslett (left), a Fayetteville architect, and Ed Turberg (right) of the Historic Sites Section inspect the well house found when the Belden-Horne House was moved. (Photo by Mike Cain, Barrier Free Environments, Fayetteville.)



the structure by making detailed drawings and rescuing the building's contents. Katharine Beidleman and Sara Van Arsdel directed the salvage of the contents, and the city, local residents, and Historic and Scenic Sites Committee of Fayetteville provided labor, equipment, lights, and heat. Fort Bragg supplied a tent to shelter the excavation site.

Preliminary analysis of the structural remains and the artifacts recovered from the interior indicate that the building was used in a variety of ways. Originally the structure was a well house as evidenced by the top of a well discovered flush with the brick floor. Later in the nineteenth century the structure was converted to a cistern before becoming a convenient receptacle for broken dishes and bottles.

Since the well was capped with mortar which remained unbroken, and because the excavation of a well is dangerous and time-consuming, it was decided to postpone until later the opening of the aperture. Arrangements have been made to protect it and to provide access in the future. It is the only known structure of its kind found so far in North Carolina.

## Archives and Records

A total of fifty-nine accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch during September, October, and November, 1976.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records of Bertie (39 volumes), Buncombe (173 boxes), Camden (1 item), Carteret (10 boxes), Lenoir (27 volumes), Lincoln (1 item), Northampton (146 boxes), Rowan (3 items), and Surry (2 items) counties as well as municipal records from Conover (19 items).

The State Records Branch transferred the following state agency records to the Archives: North Carolina Board of Architecture, minutes, registered architects, summary of grades, 1967-1976 (1 reel), correspondence, minutes, meeting materials, etc., 1915-1967 (6 cubic feet); North Carolina Advancement School records (56 cubic feet); Department of Commerce, Division of Banking, minutes of the Advisory Commission and orders of the Commissioner of Banks, 1971-1976 (1 reel); Highway Commission Specifications, 1918-1930 (1 cubic foot); Department of Labor, Mine and Quarry Division, card file, 1934-1976 (1 reel); Department of Justice, Office of the Attorney General, opinions and non-opinions for state officials, 1953-1964 (16 cubic feet), opinion letters, 1953-1964 (16 cubic feet); and Secretary of State, oaths of office, 1953-1975 (7.5 cubic feet), lobbyist reports, 1961-1968 (2.5 cubic feet), election expense accounts for candidates, 1960-1968 (7.5 cubic feet). Other state agency records accessioned were records of the Department of Administration, Purchase and Contract Division (1 box), and the Division of Archives and History, Museum of History, Curator of Collections, correspondence, 1974 (2 folders).

New private collections were the Henry S. Bright Papers (microfilm), the Richard A. Cole Papers, the E. L. Baxter Davidson Scrapbook (microfilm), the James S. Harrington Papers, the Ernest Haywood Papers, the Charlotte Litwick Collection, and the George Floyd Taylor Papers. Additions were made to the Robert F. Hoke Papers, the Crabtree Jones Papers, and the Miscellaneous Papers.

Organization records received were from the Swansboro Historical Association and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial Association.

Other records accessioned included church histories from Anson,



Columbus, Johnston, New Hanover, and Wake counties and Johnston Baptist Association; seventeen tapes including recordings of sessions at the 1974 Victorian Society Conference and sound publications of the American Association for State and Local History; cemetery records from Moore and Guilford counties; copies of various British Records (25 reels, 1,624 xerox copies, and 9 color slides); and 4 Bible Records.

In the State Records Branch Mrs. Margaret Williamson, clerk-stenographer III, resigned on December 31, 1976. Miss Lou Pearl Liles was appointed a temporary clerk-stenographer III effective December 20, 1976. Miss Betty Baker was appointed a clerk-stenographer III effective January 1, 1977.

## Historic Preservation Section

Two new staff members joined the section on January 3—Peter B. Sandbeck, restoration specialist (temporary), and F. Langdon Edmunds, preservation planner.

A meeting of the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee was held on December 17, 1976, in the Archives and History/State Library Building. Twenty-nine marker proposals were brought before the committee for consideration. Nine marker proposals were approved: HENRY A. LONDON, Chatham County; ALBERT RAY NEWSOME, Union County; COKESBURY SCHOOL, Davie County; FALLS OF TAR CHURCH, Nash County; GOLD MINES, Nash County; HENRY EVANS, Cumberland County; GREENSBORO O.R.D., Guilford County; WILLIAM SHARPE, Iredell County; and FOURTH CREEK CHURCH, Iredell County. Seven were deferred for additional research, and thirteen were rejected.

A booklet entitled *Historic Properties Commissions: A Manual of Practice*, written by Dan L. Morrill, has been published and is available from the Historic Preservation Section for \$2.50.

A study of the resources of the Tar-Neuse Basin was funded through the Soil Conservation Service. Work on the inventories of the twenty-nine counties was completed through file search, field trips, local contacts, mapping, and photography. The data is being analyzed and compiled for publication.

A cooperatively funded inventory of the courthouses in the state of North Carolina is being undertaken through the North Carolina State University's School of Design. It is expected that this study will provide a brief history of each of the one-hundred courthouses in the state, as well as a brief architectural description. The study is designed to identify buildings that are of such architectural or historical significance that they should be preserved and to provide a list of the outstanding courthouses from among old and recent structures.

## Historic Sites

Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., will deliver the major address at the dedication and opening of the Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site. The event is scheduled for Saturday, April 23, 1977, at 2:00 P.M. This date has been changed from the previously announced opening of April 24. Governor Hunt has been interested in the site since visiting the mine several years ago to speak to the Gold History Corporation.

The Advisory Committee on Historic Preservation Technology and Education of the Stagville Center Corporation held its initial meetings on January 14 and 15. Dr. Larry E. Tise, chairman of the committee, and Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, offered remarks after a luncheon provided by the Liggett Group, Inc. Stagville administrator John B. Flowers III presented an overview of Stagville with its heritage and promise. Despite the rainy weather the committee visited the entire Stagville complex. Mrs. Egbert L. Haywood, president and chairman of the board of the Stagville Center Corporation, and her husband hosted the committee for dinner. Subcommittees on technology and education met the following morning.

Several major projects coordinated by Larry Misenheimer, assistant administrator of Historic Sites, and site manager William G. Faulk, Jr., have been completed at Brunswick Town. The Coastal Plains Regional Commission provided a grant which supported a number of activities at the site. The earthworks at Fort Anderson, a Civil War post built on the site of Brunswick Town, were stabilized and restored. Paths on the mounds were rebuilt using a new system to avoid damage to the fortifications. Finally, a walking trail including several hundred feet of bridges over swamps was also constructed to provide access to nearby Russellborough.

Tom Funk joined the Raleigh staff as section archaeologist. Terry H. Erlandson began work as grounds maintenance person at the Stagville Preservation Center.

The earthworks of Fort Anderson at Brunswick Town have been stabilized.

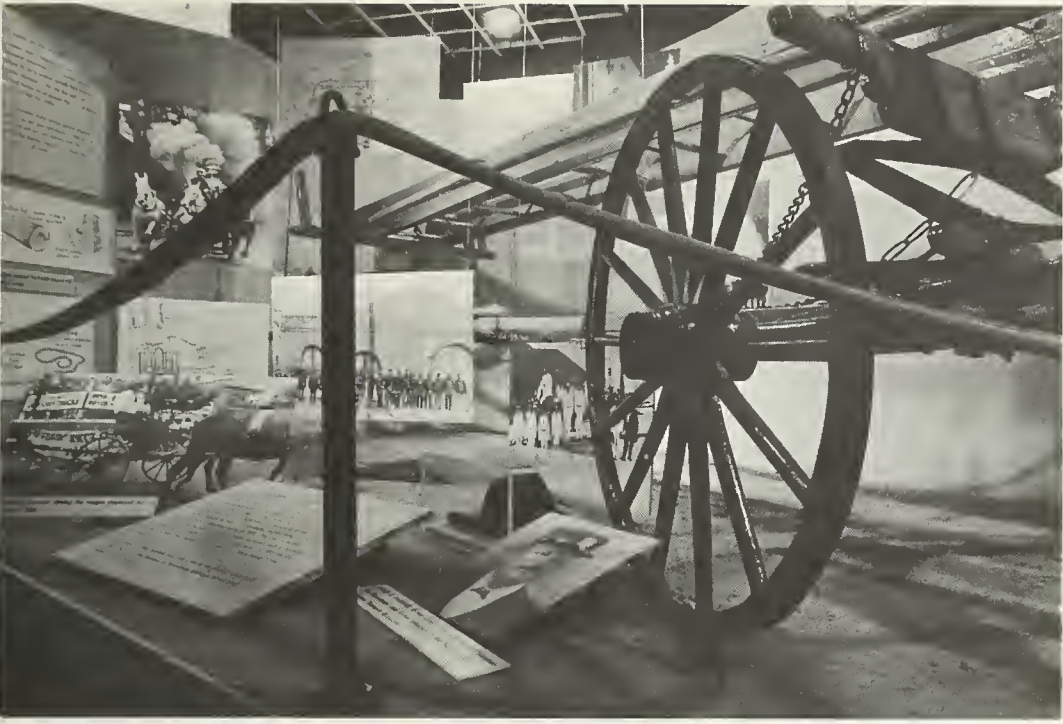


## Historical Publications

An index to the 1976 issues of *Carolina Comments* has been prepared and is now available for distribution. Those wishing copies should address their requests to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. There is no charge for the index.

Miss Kathleen B. Wyche joined the staff of the Civil War Roster Branch as a transcribing typist III on January 1. She is a graduate of Meredith College with a master's degree in history from Wake Forest University.





The Negro fire fighters of the Warrenton Volunteer Fire Department are the subject of a new exhibit at the Museum of History.

The second Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing will be held March 24-25 in the Conference Room of the Archives and History/State Library Building. Sessions on preparation of copy, proofreading, design, copyright, and technical aspects of printing are being planned. A tour of a print shop will also be available to participants. Registration is limited to the first thirty-five persons applying. Participants will pay for the actual costs incident to the workshop, including lunch on Friday. For further information write the Historical Publications Section.

### **Museum of History**

On January 1 Rodney Barfield, museum interpretation specialist, was promoted to curator of exhibits. He was replaced by Robert E. Winters, Jr., who had been a part-time employee.

The museum has opened a new exhibit on the oldest continuous black fire department in the state, the Warrenton Volunteer Fire Department, which was organized in 1868 and chartered in 1874. Among the artifacts on display in the museum's first floor galleries are parts of the refurbished horse-drawn wagon, ladders and pike poles built in the 1890s by James Ranson and Sons—a Warrenton carriage maker and member of the fire company—and photographs of how the equipment was used. The company obtained its first hand-operated pump in 1899 and its first gasoline-powered pump in 1913. In 1917 the fire fighters traded their horses and wagons for a Ford Model T. Membership in the company presently stands at twenty-two. McCarroll Alston, the current fire chief, informed the museum of the existence of the equipment and with Mrs. Ann Butler persuaded the town of Warrenton to donate it to the museum.

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., sponsored a buffet attended by over 150 members of the legislature, members of the Council of State, and other guests on January 17 at the museum. Mrs. Earl



Vaughn and Mrs. William Graham were cochairmen of the event. Mrs. Charles C. McKinney, president of the Museum Associates, and John Ellington, administrator of the museum, greeted the guests. While the guests toured the museum's new exhibit, "Home Industry: Folk Arts and Crafts," demonstrations of various crafts were presented. David Maddrey showed weaving on the handloom. Debbie Smith, who throws pottery on Sunday afternoons, worked on the kickwheel. And Janice Williams, docent coordinator for the museum, demonstrated the spinning wheel.

### State Capitol/Visitor Services

The new governor, James B. Hunt, Jr., moved into the governor's office in the State Capitol on Inauguration Day, January 8, with the traditional transfer of the Great Seal. The Capital Area Visitor Center participated in the inaugural events by holding a reception that afternoon.

The State Capitol and Capital Area Visitor Center are now open on the weekend: Saturday, 8:30 A.M. to 5:30 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00 P.M. to 6:00 P.M. New weekend staff members include Greg Bennett, Hunt Gwyn, and Houston Rankin.

### Tryon Palace

The Ninth Annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts is being held March 20-22. The general theme this year is "The Period House and Its Restoration." Nat Neblett, historical architect with the National Trust for Historic Preservation, will present the opening lecture on Sunday night on the status of historic preservation and restoration in America. Mr. Conover Fitch of Perry Dean Partners, Inc., Boston, will speak on Monday morning on "The Restoration of a Period House." Mr. Fitch did some of the architectural restoration on the John Wright Stanly House. Making his second appearance at the symposium is Marvin D. Schwartz, lecturer at the Metropolitan Museum of Art and a frequent contributor to *Antiques Monthly*. Mrs. Ruth C. Page of Concord, N.H., will discuss floor coverings, and Ms. Rita Adrosko of the Smithsonian Institution will speak on textiles at Tuesday's opening lecture. Daniel Foley of Salem, Mass., will round out the symposium by offering his views on "Landscaping the Period House." Special tours of the Stanly and Stevenson houses are also planned on Monday afternoon. While these tours are conducted, Miss Carolyn J. Weekley will lecture on North Carolina furniture.

Visitation at the Tryon Palace restoration complex reached an all-time high in 1976. During the year 54,709 people toured the restoration, 3,500 visitors more than in 1975, the previous record.

---

### Correction

Two of the black abolitionists who are subjects of the Black Abolitionist Editorial Project were listed incorrectly on page 9 of the January, 1977, issue of *Carolina Comments*. The correct names are Henry Highland Garnet and Samuel Ringgold Ward.

---

## New Additions to the National Register



Left, Asheville City Hall, Buncombe County; above, Gates County Courthouse, Gatesville, N.C.



(Left to right) North Carolina School for the Deaf, Morganton, in Burke County; Pembroke Hall, Edenton, in Chowan County; Liddell-McNinch House, Charlotte, in Mecklenburg County (original photo provided by McNinch family heirs).



(Left to right) Thompson's Bromine Arsenic Spring, Ashe County; Samuel Cox House, Scottsville vic., in Ashe County; Latham House, Plymouth, in Washington County.



(Left to right) Bower-Cox House, Ashe County; William Weaver House, Alleghany County; William Waddell House, Ashe County.





(Left to right) Newsome House, Randolph County; John M. Pierce House, Weaver's Ford vic., in Ashe County; Redmond-Shackelford House, Tarboro, in Edgecombe County.



(Left to right) Baptist Chapel Church, Helton vic., in Ashe County; Robert Livesay House, Grassy Creek Historic District, Ashe County; Enterprise Manufacturing Co., Coleridge, in Randolph County.



(Left to right) Chicamacomico Life Saving Station, North Rodanthe, in Dare County; Puppy Creek Plantation, Rockfish vic., in Hoke County; Belfont Plantation, Beaufort County.

## Colleges and Universities

### *Duke University*

Dr. Charles S. Maier has won the George Louis Beer Prize of the American Historical Association for his book *Recasting Bourgeois Europe: Stabilization in France, Germany, and Italy in the Decade After World War I*. The book was published by Princeton University Press in 1975. The Beer Prize is awarded annually for "the best work on any phase of European international history since the year 1895 by a scholar who is a United States citizen" and consists of \$300.

### *Guilford College*

Dr. Henry G. Hood, Jr., has recently completed a study titled, *The Public Career of John Archdale (1642-1717)*. The North Carolina Friends Historical Society and the Quaker Collection of the Guilford College Library published the work.



### ***Meredith College***

Dr. Frank Grubbs delivered four lectures at St. Michael's Episcopal Church on the Anglican church before and after the American Revolution. C. U. Stewart has published two studies on the use of computers in research entitled, *Computerized Research in the Law* and *Computer Usage in the Attorney General's Office*. Dr. Rosalie P. Gates delivered a lecture at Wendell on "Changing Patterns of Participation of Older Americans."

### ***Methodist College***

A bust of the Marquis de Lafayette has been donated to Methodist College by Fayetteville sculptor Fritz R. Lopez. It will be displayed in the Lafayette Room of the Davis Memorial Library. The room is a special collection of books, documents, letters, and other memorabilia relating to Lafayette.

### ***University of North Carolina at Wilmington***

Richard A. Cooper, an instructor in the History Department, was awarded his Ph.D. by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on December 22, 1976.

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Anson County Historical Society***

New officers of the Anson County Historical Society are Linn D. Garibaldi, president; R. V. Liles, vice-president; Glenn Webb, secretary; and John J. Dunlap, treasurer.

### ***Beaufort Historical Association***

The Beaufort Historical Association helped to sponsor a Christmas open house at the Hampton Mariners Museum. Included were displays from the Institute of Marine Sciences, Duke University Marine Laboratory; the state Division of Marine Fisheries; Cape Lookout National Seashore; and the Environmental Studies Project at West Carteret High School. The association recently acquired two buildings adjacent to the museum and leased them to the museum which operates under the state Museum of Natural History.

### ***Catawba County Historical Association***

The annual Christmas meeting of the Catawba County Historical Association featured the Reverend George E. Mennen, who discussed the history of old Concordia College in Conover. Mrs. Rome Jones, president of the association, presided at the meeting.

### ***Chapel Hill Historical Society***

The Chapel Hill Historical Society met on January 16 and heard Dr. Mary Claire Engstrom discuss "Old Cedars and Periwinkle: Old Cemeteries of Orange County."

### ***Cleveland County Historical Association***

Dr. Wyan Washburn, president of the Cleveland County Historical Association, announced that Indian artifacts from the Broad River valley and a church organ from the Episcopal Church of the Redeemer were being donated to the association. The items will be on display in the museum. John Ellington, administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History, spoke to the association on January 24. His topic was "Museums as an Educational Instrument."

### ***David Caldwell Log College, Inc.***

Guilford County commissioners voted in January to give \$10,000 to the David Caldwell Log College, Inc., for historical research. The contribution will go toward a \$20,000 fund-raising project to be matched by a state grant. Funds will be used to research the life of the Reverend David Caldwell, the noted revolutionary, teacher, and clergyman. A group of citizens recently purchased land in Greensboro on the site believed to be the location of Caldwell's Log College. The land was dedicated several months ago as the David Caldwell Memorial Park.

### ***Harnett County Historical Society***

New officers of the Harnett County Historical Society for the coming year are Si Harrington, president; Wayne Thompson, vice-president; Hewitt Brown, secretary; and Robert King and outgoing president Edward Cameron, directors. Edward Cameron has been selected as the outstanding member of the society for the year 1976.

### ***Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc.***

Since 1972 Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc., has preserved a significant number of structures without the aid of any public money, including the purchase of the Josephus Hall House (1820), the saving of the old bell tower (1892), and the establishment of a historic district in the southwest area of Old Salisbury. In addition, a total of twenty-three blocks of downtown Salisbury are listed in the National Register of Historic Places.

### ***Historic Hope Foundation***

Mrs. Katharine B. Mountcastle, president of the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation, has announced a \$5,000 grant to the Historic Hope Foundation to aid current projects, notably the move of the King House (1763) to the Hope property. New officers include: John B. Gilliam III, president; Harry Lewis Thompson, vice-president in charge of restoration; Mrs. Goodwin Byrd, vice-president in charge of social services; Robert C. White, vice-president in charge of maintenance; and Joseph B. Cherry, vice-president in charge of promotion. Mrs. H. O. White is secretary, and Mrs. E. Rawls Carter, treasurer.

### ***Hyde County Historical Society***

The Hyde County Historical Society has passed a resolution that the new ferry from the mainland to Ocracoke be christened *The Governor Edward*

*Hyde* instead of the *Virginia Dare*. The proposed change will be made to the Department of Transportation which will oversee the Hyde County ferry.

### ***Grifton Historical Museum***

The Grifton Historical Museum recently received a 118-piece collection of Tuscarora and prehistorical Indian artifacts, donated by Tony and W. E. Kelly of Kinston. The artifacts will be displayed in the Indian heritage room. In addition Raeford Blizzard has promised the museum over fifty items of household and farming use including various nineteenth-century tools.

### ***Lenoir County Historical Society***

Lou Hafermehl, grants administrator for the Division of Archives and History, spoke to the Lenoir County Historical Society on historic preservation. Reginald Stroud announced that plans for a Harmony Hall Square had been submitted which would include the offices of the Chamber of Commerce and headquarters for an arts center.

### ***Middle Cape Fear Historical Society***

A Christmas motif highlighted the quarterly meeting of the Middle Cape Fear Historical Society in December. The program focused on Ransom Township 100 years ago.

### ***Moore County Historical Society***

The Moore County Historical Society is considering the production of the outdoor drama *The House in the Horseshoe* during the summer of 1977. The society sponsored the program as a bicentennial observance in July and August, 1976. To stage the drama again would require around \$20,000 from local sources, according to Sherman W. Betts, president of the society.

### ***Museum of the Albemarle***

Mrs. Gwen Madrin, former director of the Museum of the Albemarle, received an award for distinguished service from the North Carolina Museums Council. From January 25 to 28, the museum conducted a fabric workshop for the preservation and stabilization of its collection.

### ***Old Salem, Inc.***

During the bicentennial year 1976 Old Salem, Inc., introduced a new slide/tape program, "These Quiet People," which was shown daily in the Reception Center and utilized by numerous church and civic groups. The Revolutionary War tour attracted 2,287 visitors. The highlight of the bicentennial year was the publication of the second book in the Old Salem series, *The Quiet People of the Land*, written by Hunter James and illustrated by Jim Stanley. The campaign fund also exceeded its goal with over \$2.9 million pledged.

### ***Railroad House Historical Association***

At the December meeting of the Railroad House Historical Association newly elected President Roy Perry reported on the recent Award of Merit which the association received from the North Carolina Historic Preservation Society. Plans to preserve the Endor Iron Furnance were also discussed.



### ***Randolph County Historical Society***

At the December meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society Dr. John Scott Davenport spoke on the early history of Randolph County. Dr. Davenport is the author of a forthcoming book on the Dunkers in North Carolina during the American Revolution. The dedication of the Asheboro Female Academy was also held in conjunction with National Education Week. The ceremonies culminated the restoration of the 1839 school.

### ***Rockingham County Historical Society***

Meeting on January 16, the Rockingham County Historical Society laid plans for publication of its historical journal and a bus tour in the fall. Dr. Lindley S. Butler reported on efforts to create a state park at High Rock Ford, an important Revolutionary site. The program centered on the film *Majority of One*, tracing 200 years of dissent in North Carolina history. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow of the Division of Archives and History presented the film and led the discussion which followed.

### ***Western North Carolina Historical Association***

The regular winter meeting of the Western North Carolina Historical Association took place on January 29 on the campus of UNC-Asheville. Featured were a film on pioneer life in the mountains in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries and a report by Charles McLarty of the university's library on possibilities for oral history in the area. The new officers for the association are: Lt. Col. Frank J. Austin, Jr., president; Dr. Francis P. Hulme, vice-president; Mrs. Betty C. Jolley, secretary; and F. Jack Cole, treasurer.

## **Readers' Queries**

Q. What are the differences between the Institute for Advanced Researchers and the Workshop for Beginning Genealogists?

A. Both the Institute for Advanced Researchers and the Workshop for Beginning Genealogists are sponsored by the North Carolina State Archives. The institute is a series of lectures and workshops on the origin of various public records, their relationship to one another, and ways in which they may be utilized in research. It presupposes that the basic records and terminology associated with them are familiar to the researchers attending. The program includes lectures and/or workshops concerning court records, land records, tax records, probate and fiduciary records, and cartographic records, among others.

The Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists, on the other hand, assumes that the potential researcher knows very little about the records. Though the same kinds of records discussed in the institute are also reviewed in the workshop, the information is more basic and elementary. Distinctions are clearly drawn between land entries, warrants, and surveys to demonstrate the various types of information which can be extracted from them.

Admission to the institute and the workshop is limited to a specified number of 25 and 80 respectively.

*Editor's Note: From time to time Carolina Comments will be publishing brief feature articles of general interest on a wide range of subjects which concern a public history institution. The following article was written by Patrick H. Garrow, an archaeologist formerly with the Division of Archives and History. It is based on a longer study published by the Division of Archives and History in 1975.*

## **The Mattamuskeet Indians and Their Descendants**

by Patrick H. Garrow

The Tuscarora War, waged from 1711 to 1715, ended in disaster for many small Algonkian groups in coastal North Carolina. Several of these tribes drastically declined in number; others disappeared completely. In 1715 the surviving fragments were given permission to settle on four miles square of reservation lands along Lake Mattamuskeet in Hyde County. Although Indians remained there for some time, in 1731 they began to sell their property to white neighbors. Thirty years later the Mattamuskeet tract was owned solely by whites. Despite their loss of land, Mattamuskeets continued to live in Hyde County, and their names appear in county records until the nineteenth century. At that time, Mattamuskeets were grouped with free blacks and identified in the documents as "free persons of color." Today a few people with Mattamuskeet surnames still reside in the county. But as a result of the sale of their land, weakened family ties, and intermarriage with blacks, the Mattamuskeets no longer exist as an identifiable group.

### **Method of Research**

The Indians of Mattamuskeet were chosen for this study because their ownership of land gave them a commodity that was desirable to whites and traceable in county records in the form of deeds of sale. Thirty-two deeds and grants were eventually found that related directly to the Mattamuskeets. These documents reveal the surnames of the tribe members during the reservation period. They provide insights into leadership patterns, settlement patterns, and the population of the group as well as data on kinship and social change through time. Also helpful to this study were newly discovered unpublished records, including an early will and later apprenticeship bonds. Data from documents of all periods made it possible to use federal census information to identify at least some of the contemporary descendants of the Indians of Mattamuskeet. This information led to the utilization of marriage records to develop an understanding of the kinship patterns present. The end product of this research was the identification of contemporary descendants of the Mattamuskeet Indians who are not identified by any modern account or record.

The major hypothesis presented in this study is that it is possible to reverse the normal methodology used in ethnohistorical research. Most projects begin with a known contemporary group and attempt to trace its history back through time. This study began with a historical group of the eighteenth century and traced that group to contemporary descendants who have no group identity. Records of a single county were examined from the earliest





Segment of Price-Strother Map  
of North Carolina, 1808.

period to the present. This methodology proved successful in the case of the Mattamuskeet Indians, but there is not yet enough data to establish its broader applicability. Additional research projects based on the Mattamuskeet model are planned for other North Carolina coastal Indian groups. It is hoped that these studies will provide necessary comparative data.

The second major working hypothesis developed in this study is based on the concept that it is possible to extract particular social data from documents that were not designed to reflect that type of data. Specifically, it was assumed that the deeds and grants from the reservation period reflected leadership and settlement patterns, as well as population and kinship models. It was also assumed that data relating to kinship and social change could be extracted from apprentice bonds and census statistics. This hypothesis could not be adequately tested by the Mattamuskeet model. The evidence uncovered so far indicates that archaeological surveys and excavations would provide valuable insights into the ethnohistory of the Mattamuskeets.

### **Mattamuskeet Society in the Eighteenth Century**

Deeds showing the sale of Mattamuskeet lands make possible a limited reconstruction of the social structure of the group in the eighteenth century. The population of the reservation was apparently never very large. About twenty families lived there in 1731, and possibly no more than eight or ten people in 1755. Few surnames occur on the Mattamuskeet land deeds. The most common are Squires, Mackey, Long Tom, and Russell. Between 1718 and 1746, one John Squires served as "chief" or "king" of the group. The leadership pattern suggested by the deeds gives only a superficial insight into the powers of the Mattamuskeet "chief" during the reservation period. Squires lacked the power of support accorded chiefs of the area in earlier times. He did not live in a village that was the center of religious and political activity. And there is no evidence that members of the group provided his support. Although some researchers have implied that the position of "chief" was inherited through the mother, the documents do not bear this out. It is apparent that the population was not large enough to sustain the leadership structure as it had been constituted in earlier times.

The major role of the chief of the Mattamuskeets was evidently as a representative to the white authorities. John Squires represented the group in



land sales and probably acted as an arbitrator of disputes within the group. Charles Squires, his successor, appears to have alienated his own people with his attempted land dealings. The Mattamuskeets rejected his attempts to sell or lease reservation lands and by doing so undermined his leadership.

The settlement pattern depicted by the Mattamuskeet deeds was of dispersed homesteads. Located at the mouth of Middletown Creek, the "plantation" of John Squires replaced the central village present in earlier times. The Mattamuskeet group was simply too small for the central village structure to have survived. The rest of the Indians lived throughout the reservation on tracts that were suited for their form of agriculture. Perhaps a variation of an earlier pattern, the Mattamuskeet settlement was at least partially the product of restricted group size and limited territory.

The subsistence pattern of the Mattamuskeets during the reservation period is difficult to reconstruct from the available data. References to individual "plantations" in the deeds imply that agriculture on some scale was practiced on the reservation. The term "Long Tom's rice patch," used on a 1746 deed, suggests the cultivation of this crop. In his attempted lease of reservation lands in 1752, Charles Squires retained Mattamuskeet hunting rights on the tract. This may indicate that hunting was still an important pursuit on the reservation, but it may also reflect Squires's principal means of subsistence.

While John Squires served as an able "chief" of the Mattamuskeets for most of the reservation period, the deeds convey the impression that the group lacked cohesion and meaningful leadership after his death. In 1761 the entire reservation was sold to three white settlers. Population decline as much as the lack of adequate leadership led to the final sale of Mattamuskeet lands.

After the reservation was sold, Mattamuskeets do not appear in Hyde County records until 1792. Since the group had little or nothing of value that was desirable to whites, it had no need to engage in legal transactions. Neither did any member of the group hold public office, and apparently the Indians paid no taxes. The last reference to the Mattamuskeets as a group is on a deed of sale, November 21, 1792. Signed by five females and two males, this document shows that they sold in its entirety the original reservation, land they did not own, for £ 50. The deed was accepted by the Hyde County Court. It presents the impression that Indian households were headed by women, and that the male-oriented nuclear family arrangement inferred in the earlier deeds had broken down. Thus, the tendency toward social disintegration, noted in deeds from the 1731-1761 period, had culminated in the virtual disappearance of the Mattamuskeet tribe by 1792. The Mattamuskeet descendants, however, still retained an awareness of their heritage, but even that would disappear in the century that followed.

### **The Decline of the Mattamuskeets**

There is no doubt that virtually all traces of the Indian identity of the Mattamuskeet descendants were lost during the nineteenth century. The available archival material offers a rather clear explanation for that loss of identity, and perhaps the events evident from the documents also explain a similar loss of identity by other groups during the same period. Two primary factors for the loss of identity emerge from a study of the documents. The initial, and perhaps most important factor, was the disintegration of the

nuclear family among the descendants. The second factor was a product of unstable times in North Carolina preceding the Civil War. This was the apprenticeship policy that sprang up in Hyde County from 1834 to 1865. That policy may have been an attempt by whites to neutralize the free, nonwhite population.

Two apprentice requests entered in the Hyde County records in 1804 offer evidence of the social situation of the Mattamuskeets at that time. One document states that ten-year-old Joshua Longtom, the illegitimate child of an Indian woman and white man, "was going at random with out that control and nutrition So Essential to his own future and that of the Community at Large. . . ." A second document proposes the indenture of Jordan Longtom, the nine-year-old, illegitimate son of an Indian mother and black father. Both boys were apprenticed in 1804 to be taught the trades of blacksmith and seaman. These apprentice bonds confirm the breakdown of the male-oriented nuclear family among the Mattamuskeets. As the records show, between 1792 and 1804, some Indians could not even provide minimal care for their children, surnames were passed on from the mother, and a considerable amount of miscegenation took place.

Hyde County records mention no Mattamuskeet descendants between 1804 and 1836. From then on they are referred to not as Indians, but as "free persons of color."

Thus, they became part of a group whose social status was only slightly higher than that of slaves. Furthermore, nineteenth-century records reveal that the social position of the Mattamuskeet descendants within the "free persons of color" group may also have been relatively low.

Individuals referred to as "free persons of color" began to appear in Hyde County records in the 1830s. At this time slave revolts in the southern states and the rising abolitionist movement created an unstable social climate. The treatment of Mattamuskeet descendants during this period must be considered within the context of these events. In Hyde County the increasing difficulty of obtaining new slaves and the need to neutralize the "free persons of color" class led to the apprenticeship en masse of "free persons of color" from 1834 to 1865. During these years well over half the available children were apprenticed. Most of the males were bound as farmers, the females as seamstresses or house servants. Few of these children were taught specialized trades, and no provisions were made to teach them to read and write. The apprenticeship system, as it applied to young "free persons of color," offered them little in exchange for their labor.

Children with Mattamuskeet surnames were well represented among the apprentice bonds of this period. Twelve persons with the surnames of Longtom and twelve with the Mackey surname were apprenticed. Families of probable Indian descent, such as the Collinses, Elks, Barbers, and Chances, are also represented in the records. It is probable that other "free persons of color" were Indian descendants, but no proof exists to demonstrate that supposition.

The results of the apprenticeship policy were simple and direct. The Longtom family rapidly declined in number and according to the 1870 federal census had totally disappeared from Hyde County by that year. There is no hint in the Hyde County records of their fate, and as yet, no data has been found in other sources to explain their disappearance. The Longtoms may have left Hyde County during this period, but it is also possible that the



family name fails to appear in the records for other reasons. Documents show that the Mackey family became dispersed over a wide area of the county. By 1870 there were Mackeys living in Currituck Township in southwest Hyde County, as well as in Fairfield Township on the western side of Lake Mattamuskeet.

A far more damaging result of the apprenticeship policy was the loss of Indian identity. Since many of the children of Mattamuskeet descendants had been removed from their homes and families at a young age and placed under the care of whites, there was little opportunity for the older generation to pass on whatever elements remained of its Indian heritage.

After the Civil War, only a vague distinction remained between former "free persons of color" and newly emancipated black slaves. Marriages between both groups had been prohibited by North Carolina statutes well before the war, but the "Unlawful Negro Marriages" file in Hyde County records indicates that mixture between them was indeed taking place during this period. And it increased tremendously following the Civil War. For example, Hyde County marriage records show that a family of black Mackeys moved to the county from South Carolina after the war. This is the earliest documentary evidence of Mackeys living in Hyde County who were not of Mattamuskeet descent. Their presence has obscured the relationship between them and contemporary Mattamuskeet descendants of that surname. This relationship is further clouded by the fact that the two Mackey families intermarried rather freely. Other families in Hyde County of at least partial Indian descent also intermarried with blacks. This process culminated in a complete loss of Indian identity among most of those families.

### **The Mattamuskeets Today**

Today only one Hyde County family can trace its name to the original reservation group. That family, the Mackeys, has retained firm knowledge of its Indian ancestry. The contemporary spokesman for this family is Napoleon "Poley" Mackey, a resident of Fairfield, N. C. When interviewed in 1975, he traced his Indian descent to his great-grandfather, Benjamin Mackey, who was supposedly a "pure-blooded" Indian. It is significant that Benjamin Mackey passed on some knowledge of his Indian ancestry to his descendants. He was never apprenticed and apparently underwent a type of enculturation denied to many of his relatives. Benjamin Mackey's work history varied little from other Indian descendants. He began working as a logger in the swamps around Fairfield. Later he became a tenant farmer. He died around the turn of the century. In addition to relating this account of his great-grandfather, Napoleon Mackey told of several other Hyde County families whom he believed could claim at least partial Indian descent. Prominent among those are the Collins, Barber, Chance, Clayton, and Bryant families.

Napoleon Mackey's knowledge of his Indian ancestry is particularly valuable because it may be too late to gather much more in the way of oral history from the Mattamuskeet descendants. The trend among the Mattamuskeets toward increased mixture with black families and the apprenticeship of Indians in the early nineteenth century has effectively destroyed all but a very dim awareness of their Indian roots.

Indians in the eastern United States who have retained their identity as Indians had histories that were significantly different from the Matta-



Napoleon Mackey of Fairfield, N.C., heads the only family that possesses firm knowledge of its Mattamuskeet ancestry.



muskeet descendants. For example, the Pamunkey and Mattaponi of Virginia retained at least portions of their reservations, and the population of both tribes remained high. Other groups, such as the Lumbees of Robeson County, N. C., although lacking knowledge of their origins, have retained well developed knowledge of their Indian ancestry. The Lumbees never had a reservation, but their population today is large.

### Conclusion

The major methodological hypothesis presented in this paper suggests that it is possible to begin with a historically documented group, to research county records from the earliest to the most recent times, and eventually to identify contemporary descendants where none was previously known. Yet the general applicability of this methodology still remains untested. Future research projects of this type will have to be done on other North Carolina groups before the validity of this method of research can be established.

The working hypothesis that it is possible to extract particular social data from documents that were not designed to reflect that data could not be adequately tested in this study. Supportive evidence from archaeological research must first be developed, for it would most certainly shed much light on the settlement pattern, population, social change, and perhaps even the kinship patterns of the Mattamuskeets. It is hoped that this study will provide the needed impetus for such research.

## Calendar of Scheduled Events

- March 16-17, Genealogy Workshop for Spouses of Members of the General Assembly
- March 20-22, Ninth Annual Tryon Palace Symposium
- March 24-25, Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing
- March 29, Opening of Stagville Center for Historic Preservation
- April 8, Tryon Palace Commission Meeting
- April 12, Halifax Resolves Day at Halifax State Historic Site
- April 23, Opening of Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site
- April 25, Historic Bath Commission Meeting
- May 20, Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day at Meredith College
- May 21, Opening of Duke Homestead State Historic Site
- May 23-27, Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers

## Month of Sundays

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.

March programs feature "Nostalgia."

- March 6     *The Eagle and Girls in Danger*
- March 13    *Thief of Bagdad and Tempest*
- March 20    *Rin Tin Tin and Lilac Time*
- March 27    *Road to Yesterday and Yankee Clipper*

April programs feature "Technology and Our Environment."

- April 3     *Future Shock and Environment*
- April 10    *Population Ecology, A Place to Live, and Junkdump*
- April 17    *Alone in the Midst of the Land and What Are We Doing to Our World, Part One*
- April 24    *The Noise Boom and The Lorax*

## **CAROLINA COMMENTS**

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief  
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

**Bulk Rate**



# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXV, NUMBER 3

MAY, 1977

## Openings of Historic Sites Highlight Spring Events

After a dreary winter of freakish snowstorms and plummeting temperatures it is fitting that spring, the season of renewal, should see the opening of three new state historic sites in North Carolina. Following years of preparation Reed Gold Mine and Duke Homestead will be open for public visitation. The Stagville Preservation Center also recently announced its educational program.

On March 29 Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., and Mrs. Egbert L. Haywood, chairman of the Stagville Center Corporation board, unlocked the door to the historic Bennehan House. Built about 1787 by Richard Bennehan, the former residence has been restored for adaptive use as headquarters of the Stagville Center, housing administrative offices and a classroom. The upstairs classroom is furnished with reproductions of antique Windsor chairs, and the dining room, now used for seminars and conferences, contains a number of antique pieces.



Mrs. Egbert L. Haywood presents the key to Bennehan House to Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., at the dedication ceremonies of Stagville Preservation Center. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History.)

## From the Director's Desk . . .

We have noticed in recent months and years an extensive and very pleasing resurgence of interest in the study and preservation of the "things" of North Carolina history. Since the Division of Archives and History was created to assist the citizens of the state in the understanding of their past and in the preservation of valuable objects from their past, we could not be happier with the current wave of interest. But all too often, to use a pat phrase, it seems that the interest in our past is surface only. While we as a people are rushing to and fro attempting to collect and preserve manuscripts, objects, furnishings, buildings, and sites, sometimes it seems that we forget about the need to understand the history of the thing we are saving for posterity.

From the other end of the spectrum we have noted that ever fewer amateur and professional historians are actively engaged in trying to chart the history of North Carolina. Indeed, it has been several years since a book appeared which attempted to chart the history of a significant period in North Carolina history. Most recent studies have been quite particular in their focus and have left the major periods and themes in North Carolina history untouched.

It is our hope through a major symposium on the Study and Writing of North Carolina History, announced elsewhere in this issue, to stem the tide of seeming disinterest in the warp and woof of the state's past. We would like to see historians writing major new studies and interpretations of the state's history. We would also like to see amateur and professional historians take a greater interest in interpreting those things of our past which are being preserved. After all, it would be a shame to save the objects of our past and never to understand what they were all about. It is my hope that this symposium will be a turning point in the study of our past.

\* \* \* \* \*

It seems that spring is a most special time in the program of the Division of Archives and History. After a long cold winter it seems that everything is breaking loose. This spring we are opening the Stagville Preservation Center, a unique project which increasingly is receiving national attention; we are dedicating Reed Gold Mine, certain to be one of the most loved of the state's historic sites; we are also dedicating Duke Homestead, featuring a museum interpreting the history of tobacco in North Carolina. We have released a new archives circular on sources relating to North Carolina's Indians. The Search Room in the archives is filled daily with people turned on by *Roots*. The Museum of History is abuzz with the activities of the Museum of History Associates. The Historic Preservation and Archaeology sections are rushing to the field to find new batches of historic properties and archaeology sites. The State Capitol is filled daily with visitors looking for the governor and admiring the beauty of the building. The gardens at Tryon Palace are in full bloom too as visitors file through its gates. Hardly a day goes by that some organization or group does not meet in the Archives and History/State Library Building to lay plans for the future. And then there are the endless lines of school children lining up at the front door to see the museum . . . .

Spring is wonderful. It provides a new opportunity to take another look at the past as we charge toward the future.

Larry E. Tise





Left, three would-be prospectors—John Kinney, Truman Newberry, and Allan Paul—examine the new timbers at Reed Gold Mine. Right, the Bennehan House (top) at Stagville and Duke Homestead (bottom) in Durham.

At the dedication ceremonies Jerry Rogers, chief of the Office of Archaeology and Historic Preservation for the National Park Service, delivered the keynote address. Other participants in the day's events included Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources; Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of the Division of Archives and History; and John B. Flowers III, executive director of the Stagville Center. A subscription luncheon provided by the Historic Preservation Society of Durham and a meeting of the board of directors of the Stagville Center Corporation completed the first day of activities.

The Stagville Center, originally established with a gift of land and a grant from the Liggett Group, Inc., is already the focus of two classes being offered this spring semester by Duke University's Division of Continuing Education. A history of the Bennehan and Cameron families of Stagville and Fairtosh is being taught by Mrs. Jean Anderson, while John Flowers is presenting a survey of North Carolina's architectural history.

Less than a month after Stagville's dedication, the formal opening of the Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site in Cabarrus County took place on April 23. Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., delivered the principal address, and Mrs. Hunt cut the ribbon to open the new visitor center-museum. J. Harold Nash of Kannapolis, president of the Gold History Corporation, presided over the activities which were also attended by Mrs. Hodgkins and Dr. Tise.

Reed Gold Mine was the site of the first authenticated discovery of gold in the United States in 1799. The new historic site features over 300 feet of renovated underground tunnels beneath Upper Hill, a trail leading to abandoned mine workings atop Lower Hill, and a re-erected ore crushing mill beside Little Meadow Creek. The visitor center contains exhibits on the uses and significance of gold as well as the history and geology of gold mining in North Carolina. Half the museum is devoted to restored steam engines and mining machinery from the late nineteenth century.



Activities at the mine, which is a National Historic Landmark, have moved into the second phase of development. Slated for completion this year is a 28-minute color film on the history of Carolina gold mining. The film is being made possible by the Gold History Corporation, an educational group formed to foster the preservation of mining history at Reed. Visitors to the state historic site will find a sales desk, refreshment center, and picnic area.

The Duke Homestead State Historic Site will be dedicated on May 21. The site contains a tobacco museum, restored curing barn, restored third factory, packhouse, reconstructed first factory, and the main house of Washington Duke and his family which was built about 1852.

The museum's exhibits depict the history of tobacco in America from the earliest European contacts with Indian culture to the present. The story centers around four themes: cultivation, manufacturing, marketing, and advertising. Among the numerous artifacts are tobacco-manufacturing machines dating to about 1890-1920, a full-size cigar store Indian, and samples of various tobaccos illustrating the evolution of tobacco products. Another part of the exhibit highlights the health controversy surrounding tobacco over the centuries.

The Tobacco History Corporation of Durham has been especially helpful in locating artifacts and providing funds for the homestead's development. Fred Haas is current president of the corporation. The late Herbert Bradshaw of Durham directed the corporation's work for many years.

## **Symposium on North Carolina History Set for June**

The Division of Archives and History is sponsoring a special symposium entitled, "The Study and Writing of North Carolina History," on June 17 and 18. The symposium is an attempt to focus closer attention on North Carolina's past, and it will feature some of the most prominent students of the state's history.

Papers presented at the symposium will analyze various periods of North Carolina history from colonial times to the present. The historians participating in the symposium will offer historiographical assessments of what has been written about the state's history and point out topics in need of further study. In addition they will indicate some of the sources available for research in North Carolina history which remain untapped as yet.

The symposium will be of value to both historians and the general public and, it is hoped, will spur new interest in the research and writing of North Carolina's rich and varied history. Among the historians who will speak at the symposium will be Prof. William S. Powell and Dr. Harry Watson of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Dr. Alan D. Watson of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington; Drs. Robert M. Calhoun and Allen Trelease of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Dr. Robert F. Durden of Duke University; Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon of Meredith College; and Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection at Chapel Hill.

The symposium will be held in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building beginning at 2:00 P.M. on Friday, June 17, and continuing through the afternoon of June 18. The public is cordially invited. Brochures on the symposium may be secured through the director's office of the Division of Archives and History.

## Plans for Culture Week Announced

Culture Week will be held this year at the Hilton Inn in Raleigh from November 29 to December 3. The Coordinating Committee for Culture Week has also announced the reinstitution of a Culture Week tradition which had lapsed for a number of years. Through the efforts of Mrs. Sara Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, Governor and Mrs. Hunt will host a reception for all of the participating societies at the Governor's Mansion on November 29 at 4:30 P.M.

Through March, 1977, the following books had been submitted to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association for entry in the various award competitions. Other nominations are welcome. Books must be received by July 15; regulations concerning the contest may be obtained by writing to Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, secretary-treasurer, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. The winners will be announced during Culture Week.

### Mayflower Cup

Henry C. Boren, *The Ancient World: An Historical Perspective*  
Herbert C. Bradshaw, *History of Hampden-Sydney College, Vol. I*  
Lawrence Goodwyn, *Democratic Promise*  
Carey C. Jewell, *Harvest of Death*  
Homer M. Keever, *Iredell—Piedmont County*  
Edwin L. Stockton, Jr., *Salem's Remembrancers*

### Sir Walter Raleigh Award

Sue Ellen Bridgers, *Home Before Dark*

### Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award

Mae Woods Bell, *WRYmes*  
Walter Henderson, *Wonders*  
Virginia L. Rudder, *After the Ifaluk*  
Thomas Walters, *The Loblolly Excalibur and a Crown of Shagbark*  
Marvin Weaver, *Hearts and Gizzards*

### American Association of University Women Award

Sue Ellen Bridgers, *Home Before Dark*

## Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

The Advisory Committee of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies met on March 22 to discuss plans for the coming year. A total of thirty-nine societies are now affiliated with the federation. Dr. Milton Ready of UNC-Asheville was elected chairman of the Advisory Committee, succeeding Dr. Lindley S. Butler of Rockingham Community College.

The federation is planning an outing at the newly opened Stagville Preservation Center, north of Durham, on May 28. The Historic Preservation Society of Durham will act as official host for the occasion. The program will include guided walking tours of the grounds, tours of the eighteenth and nineteenth century buildings on the property, and lectures on the Cameron estate. An informal reception for the guests will follow. Among the buildings on the Stagville complex are the Bennehan House, dating from 1787, slave houses (1852), and an English barn (1859).

The program will begin at one o'clock, and federation members and their families are invited to attend. Deadline for registration is May 27. Write



to Elizabeth F. Buford, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611, or call her at 919-733-7305 to make reservations.

### **Papers on the Eighteenth Century Solicited**

The Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth Century Studies has issued a call for papers to be presented at its annual meeting March 9-11, 1978, at the University of Alabama. An interdisciplinary society, it is seeking to draw more historians into its program. Four plenary sessions are scheduled on Ian Watt's *Rise of the Novel*; Ideas of Childhood in the Eighteenth Century; Originality and the Transmission of Ideas and Discoveries; and Popular and Traditional Cultures as Rival Sources of Taste. In addition separate sessions on the national cultures of England, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, Russia, and America are planned. Concise proposals (no more than 300 words) should be submitted by July 1, 1977, to Prof. J. Paul Hunter, Department of English, Emory University, Atlanta, Ga. 30322.

### **Charles Thomson Prize Competition**

The National Archives and Records Service in cooperation with the Southern Historical Association has announced the second Charles Thomson Prize competition. The \$250 award will be made in the fall of 1977. It is named after the first secretary of the Continental Congress whose meticulous records established the basis for the federal government's archives.

The prize will be awarded to the scholar whose work utilizes the holdings of the National Archives or Presidential Libraries to explore any significant aspect of southern history. The Southern Historical Association will select a panel of historians to decide on the winning essay which will be published in *Prologue: The Journal of the National Archives*.

Entries should not exceed 7,500 words and should be submitted to John J. Rumbarger, editor, *Prologue*, National Archives, Washington, D.C. 20408.

### **Forest History Society**

The Forest History Society has received a grant of \$90,000 from the Northwest Area Foundation of St. Paul, Minn. The grant will be used to develop membership and programs in the society.

Headquartered in Santa Cruz, Calif., the Forest History Society had its inception in Minnesota in 1946. The society has become recognized as the primary agent in collecting, preserving, researching, writing, and publishing the history of North America's forests. The society currently includes 2,000 members and publishes the *Journal of Forest History*. For further information on the society, write the Forest History Society, Box 1581, Santa Cruz, Calif. 95061.

### **Southern Folklore Index Published**

The Center for Southern Folklore has published *American Folklore Films & Videotapes: An Index* which lists over 1,800 films and videotapes on American folk traditions. The index is organized as follows: subject index; film and videotape annotations; special collections; photographs; distributors' title listings; and distributors' addresses. The book sells for \$15.00. To



acquire the book or find out further information about the programs of this organization, write the Center for Southern Folklore, Box 4081, Memphis, Tenn. 38104.

---

### Historian of University Sought

North Carolina State University is seeking an author/historian to write a history of the university. Candidates with writing experience and holding a doctoral degree in modern United States history are preferred. Applications should be addressed to Dr. Mary Paschal, 116 1911 Building, North Carolina State University, Raleigh 27607.

---

### Obituaries

Miss Sarah Esther Ross of Asheboro died on December 22, 1976. Miss Ross was especially interested in the history of the Methodist church and at the time of her death was honorary chairman of the Historical Committee of the Central United Methodist Church of Asheboro, of which she was a charter member. The church was organized in 1898.

Dr. James Fred Rippy died February 10, 1977, in Wilmington. Born in Sumner County, Tenn., he received his B.A. at Southwestern University, M.A. at Vanderbilt University, and Ph.D. at the University of California. A specialist in Latin American history and foreign relations, Dr. Rippy taught at Duke University from 1926 to 1936 during which time he edited *Furnifold Simmons, Statesman of the New South: Memoirs and Addresses* (Durham: Duke University Press, 1936). Most of his career was spent at the University of Chicago from which he retired in 1958.

### Archaeology

On May 14 and 15 the Underwater Archaeological Research Section of the Division of Archives and History and the Office of Marine Affairs' Marine Resource Center at Fort Fisher will sponsor a seminar on underwater archaeology. The program is made possible by support from Sea Grant and will be open to students, the diving community, and the general public. The seminar will include underwater archaeologists from Virginia, Florida, and South Carolina. For further information, write Gordon P. Watts, Jr., Preservation Laboratory, Box 58, Kure Beach, N.C. 28449.

On April 2 and 3 Dr. Stephen J. Gluckman, Jacqueline R. Fehon, and Peggy R. Hopson attended the North Carolina Archaeological Council meeting at Appalachian State University in Boone. The council's purpose is to provide an opportunity for professional archaeologists working in North Carolina to share information and ideas and improve cooperation among themselves and the agencies which they represent. Timothy A. Thompson of the Archaeology Section was voted into membership. Among the topics covered at the meeting were new funding formulas for the federal historic sites preservation program; guidelines for archaeological assessment reports; and policies and procedures for the Archaeological and Historical Conservation Act and Federal Executive Order 11593. A number of the papers presented focused directly on current archaeological projects being conducted in the state.

## Archives And Records

Seventy-eight accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch during December, 1976, and January and February, 1977.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Bertie (3 items), Buncombe (1 volume), Chatham (2 volumes), Edgecombe (351 boxes), and Rowan (8 boxes) counties and Salisbury District Superior Court (1 box) as well as security microfilm from Cabarrus and Hertford counties; Cabarrus, Henderson, and Hertford County churches; and Ahoskie, Concord, Tarboro, and Winton. Miscellaneous security microfilm from the offices of the clerks of court was transferred from all one hundred counties.

State agency records accessioned included the Division of Archives and History, Historic Sites Section, general correspondence, 1973-1974 (2 boxes); Department of State Auditor, Confederate Pension Lists (33 reels); Department of Cultural Resources, photographs for *The Executive Mansion*; Emergency Relief Administration, Child Welfare Survey, 1934 (10 volumes); Executive Mansion files, 1973-1976 (19 cubic feet); Governor's Papers, Robert W. Scott, Appointments and Executive Orders (15 cubic feet and 1 volume); Governor's Papers, James E. Holshouser, General Correspondence, Extraditions and Requisitions, and accessory files of the Administrative



Miss Edith Clark, a retired librarian from Salisbury, addressed the Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists, offered for spouses of members of the General Assembly. Also pictured at the head table is Paul P. Hoffman of the Archives Branch.

Assistant, the Office of Minority Affairs, the Ombudsman's Office, the Press Secretary, and the Budget Officer (113.5 cubic feet); Lieutenant Governor James B. Hunt Papers, subject and special files (29 cubic feet); and Board of Paroles, Extraditions and Requisitions, 1969-1972 (3 cubic feet), Applications, Pardons, and Commutations (19 volumes); Division of Social Services (.5 cubic feet); and Veterans Commission, Korean Veterans Listings, 1957 (4 boxes).

New private collections included the Cathcart Family Papers, the Margaret McIver Buie Gaelic Psalm Book (film), the Halcott Pride Jones Journal (film), the Mary Gilchrist MacNeil Papers, the Pilot Cotton Mill Papers, the Thomas Pridgeon Papers, Congressman Roy A. Taylor Papers (24 cubic feet); and the Josiah Turner, Sr., Papers. Additions were made to the Bennett T. Blake Papers, the E. C. Brooks Papers, the Edmund Deberry Papers (film), the McDaniel Lewis Papers, the Tucker Littleton Papers, and the Miscellaneous Papers.

Organization records were received from the Daughters of the American Revolution, the National Association of Extradition Officials, the North



Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the United Daughters of the Confederacy, and the Wake County American Revolution Bicentennial Commission.

Audiovisual and iconographic records accessioned were the Dr. Charles Duncan McIver Photograph Collection; recordings of the Archives Workshop, December, 1975 (8 cassettes); testimony before the House Constitutional Amendments Committee on the Equal Rights Amendment (4 cassettes); an H. Lee Waters film of Rockingham; and "Bull City Blues: A Study of the Black Musical Community that Existed in Durham in the 1920's, 1930's, and 1940's" (15 tapes).

Among other acquisitions were church histories from Wake and Perquimans counties, cemetery records of Gaston County, British Records (1 reel), an addition to the Slave Papers collection, and copies of eight Bible records.

The Archives and Records Section conducted a special workshop for beginning genealogists for wives and husbands of members of the General Assembly on March 16 and 17. There were twenty-four participants.

The Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers will be held May 23-27 in the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. Applications are now being accepted, but the number of registrants is limited.

The section has published an *Introductory Guide to Indian-Related Records (to 1876) in the North Carolina State Archives* by Donna Spindel. Dr. Spindel prepared the guide while employed as a contract researcher during the summer of 1975. Currently she is a member of the History Department at Marshall University in Huntington, W. Va. The guide may be purchased from the Archives and Records Section or the Historical Publications Section at a cost of \$1.50.

Maxie C. Wall, a records clerk in the Local Records Branch, retired February 28 after twenty years of service. Cassius Rex Hudson, a special projects archivist in the Local Records and Technical Services branches, retired on March 31.

Torrey McLean and Minnie Peebles of the Archives Branch and Don Flowers and Mary Tsui of the State Records Branch participated in several sessions at the South Atlantic and Records Conference, Tallahassee, Fla., on April 28 and 29.

## Historic Preservation

The Division of Archives and History has undertaken two more cooperatively funded inventories of architecturally and historically significant structures with local communities—one in Rowan County, and one in Hamilton. The first such cooperative project was done with Greensboro and resulted in the publication of a book on the city's historic structures. Similarly, the material compiled from the Smithfield inventory is now being edited, and the Tar-Neuse River Basin study has been completed. Publication of the latter study, in cooperation with the Soil Conservation Service, is expected soon.

Janet K. Seapker, Catherine W. Bishir, F. Langdon Edmunds, Michael O. Southern, H. McKelden Smith III, and A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., attended the Annual State Historic Preservation Officers conference in Washington, D.C., from February 27 through March 2. Ms. Seapker participated in a session on "Preservation Projects: New Performance Standards for Grant-



in-Aid Projects," and Ms. Bishir participated in a session on "Historic Preservation Loans."

With the cooperation of the Historic American Engineering Record program of the National Parks Service, the Division of Archives and History has published *North Carolina Recording Project: Report on the First Summer's Work*. The booklet reviews the inventories of Flowers Farm Cotton Press, Pomona Terra Cotta Manufacturing Company, Salem Manufacturing Company, and Arista Cotton Mill conducted in the summer of 1976. Free copies of this illustrated report may be ordered from the Historic Preservation Section while the supply lasts.

## Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section sponsored its second annual Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing on March 24 and 25. The morning session of the first day featured introductory remarks by Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, the section's administrator, and Dr. William S. Price, Jr., assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, who spoke on the development of historical editing in the last two centuries. Miss Marie D. Moore, editorial associate of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, discussed the marking of copy and proofreading, and Dick Lankford, iconographic archivist, offered tips on finding suitable illustrations. Mrs. Betty W. Silver, executive director of the North Carolina chapter of the American Institute of Architects, spoke on layout and design of publications. In the afternoon Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock, historical publications editor, explained the critical nature of and best methods for indexing, and Ms. Joan Byers of the Department of Justice detailed the procedures for and new provisions of copyright law. Afterward participants broke into three groups to learn about the production of a publication from start to finish from, respectively, Weymouth T.



Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, greeting participants in the Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing (upper left); Dr. Robert J. Cain discussing the publication of the *Colonial Records* (upper right); Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow explaining the process of publishing pamphlets (left).

Jordan, Jr., of the Civil War Roster, Dr. Robert J. Cain of the Colonial Records Project, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, historical publications editor.

On the second day Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, greeted the workshop participants who then viewed a slide/tape program on newsletter techniques. Mitchell Godwin of the Department of Administration provided hints on how to select a printer. The workshop then recessed to meet at the University Graphics print shop for a tour of the plant. Richard Walser, emeritus professor of English from North Carolina State University and a noted writer, explained the sensitive and often humorous relationship between an author and an editor in a luncheon address. The workshop concluded with a discussion of the perennial challenges of marketing, distribution, and sales by Robert M. Topkins and Elizabeth F. Buford of the section's staff. A total of thirty-one people from North Carolina and Virginia attended the workshop.

Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, Dr. Robert J. Cain, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, representing the Division of Archives and History, attended the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians in Atlanta, April 6-9.

### Historic Sites

The interior restoration and furnishing of the first floor of the Sally-Billy House at Historic Halifax was completed in early April. On April 11 the Historic Sites Section and North Carolina Society, Daughters of the American Revolution, hosted a preview of the house prior to its public opening the following day during the commemoration of the Halifax Resolves (1776).

The Sally-Billy House is furnished as a typical Roanoke Valley plantation house of the early nineteenth century. Nearly all of the furnishings were made in Philadelphia and North Carolina. Mrs. John Blount MacLeod, honorary state regent of the Daughters of the American Revolution, has been honored with an English pianoforte dating from about 1820. The majority of the furnishings are a bicentennial gift from the Daughters of the American Revolution. Dr. C. T. Smith, a direct descendant of one of the original owners, has also been instrumental in the research and acquisition of furnishings for the house.

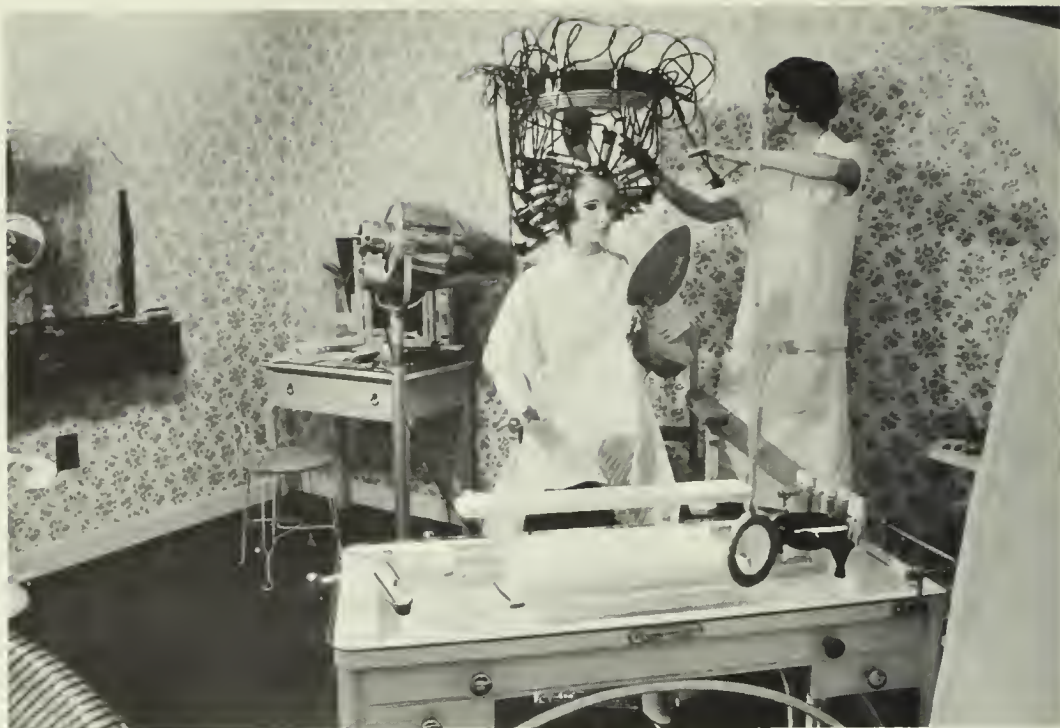
The Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort is now showing a new 15-minute film in color and sound. Larry Misenheimer, the section's assistant administrator, began the film which was completed by Virgil Smithers, interpretations specialist. The film recounts the history of the Old Fort area beginning with the withdrawal of the Indians as white settlers expanded westward. In the late nineteenth century railroading helped to build Old Fort.

Mr. Ray Brooks has retired from his position as grounds maintenance man at Historic Bath.

### Museum of History

A 1920s beauty parlor exhibit opened April 3 at the North Carolina Museum of History. Considered one of a kind in America, it is located on the mezzanine beside other period shops. The North Carolina Cosmetologists Association, sponsor of the exhibit, attended the public opening which honored association members who have donated equipment and accessories on display.





Judging from the formidable equipment used, a permanent wave could also be terminal. A 1920s beauty parlor exhibit has opened at the Museum of History.

Over two hundred items were acquired for the exhibit including a 1920s electric permanent waving machine with twenty-eight curlers which used the spiral wrap method of winding the hair on a rod from the scalp to the end and applying a chemical solution and heat. This method was developed by a German hairdresser, Charles Nessler, who introduced it in London in 1906. He later immigrated to the United States in 1915 and founded the Nestle Company to manufacture his permanent waving equipment. (The croquignole method of winding the hair from the ends to the scalp was introduced by Robert Bishinger—a prominent Pittsburgh hairdresser—and is now universally used.)

Before World War I the services of the cosmetologist were restricted to the privileged classes, women of the theater, and those who had the courage to brave the stigma attached to “artificial embellishment.” The great economic advance in the beauty industry in the United States after 1914 must be attributed to several factors: entrance into World War I which forced women into the labor market; granting suffrage to women in 1918; the adoption of bobbed hair, practical for women in war work; popularization of short hair as an accepted fashion by the lovely Irene Castle of the famous dance team; and two inventions—the permanent wave machine and hair dryer.

The shop also features an early hot-blast hair dryer which enabled the hair to dry in an hour. The earlier drying method required almost an entire day by the palm-leaf fan method.

The exhibit will cause many to be amazed at and others to recall the infancy of the hairdressing industry in North Carolina.

A major Crafts Festival was held at the North Carolina Museum of History on April 2. Over thirty North Carolina craftsmen demonstrated their skills. In addition, there were crafts films, a puppet show by Clyde Holli-



The Crafts Festival at the Museum of History on April 2 drew an estimated crowd of 2,000.



field, music, and selected items from the Bicentennial Collection of the Southern Highland Handicraft Guild.

The purpose of the festival was to acquaint people with recent as well as ancient crafts in the hope that an appreciation for the skills would be gained through seeing them demonstrated. The festival provided an opportunity to view the techniques of skilled artisans as well as pursue an interest in crafts. An estimated 2,000 curious visitors jammed the museum to see the festival.

## Tryon Palace

Last fall a Colonial Living Tour for fourth through sixth grade students was instituted at Tryon Palace. The tour emphasized the diverse lifestyles of upper, middle, and lower class colonists in North Carolina. Eleven classes took advantage of the new tour, representing schools from Greenville, Wilmington, Grantsboro, and New Bern.

Mr. and Mrs. Sidney B. Jeffreys of Greensboro have presented the Tryon Palace Commission with a Kermanshah rug measuring 11'9" by 20'4" and woven around 1850. Kermanshah, which gave its name to this particular rug design, is located in the mountains bordering western Persia, present-day Iran.

## Colleges and Universities

### *Duke University*

The History Department sponsored a two-day "Conference on French History in Honor of Harold T. Parker," March 25-26. French scholars from around the country and many of Dr. Parker's former students gathered to pay tribute to the popular professor who is retiring this year. Dr. George Taylor of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill delivered the keynote address at a banquet on the evening of March 25.

### *Guilford College*

Dr. Alexander R. Stoesen presented the Newlin History Lecture in Greensboro on April 5. His topic was "The Elixir of War: Greensboro as an 'Army Town,' 1942-1946." Prof. Martha Helms Cooley will assume the chairmanship of the History Department on June 1, the date on which Prof. Josephine Lumpkins Moore retires. Dr. Stoesen will be on leave during the academic year, 1977-1978.

## ***Meredith College***

Dr. Thomas Parramore spoke in Edenton to a teachers' workshop on the history of the Albemarle region. He also is serving on the Mayflower Cup Award Committee which will select the best nonfiction book written on North Carolina or by a North Carolinian.

## ***North Carolina State University***

Dr. Gordon Newby spoke to the annual meeting of the American Oriental Society in Ithaca, N.Y. His topic was "Aspects of al-Tabari's Methodology of Koran Commentary." Dr. William C. Harris addressed a joint meeting of the Louisiana and Mississippi historical societies in Biloxi. His paper was entitled, "Where Did All the 'Rascals' Go? Mississippi Republicans after Reconstruction." Dr. James E. Crisp, attending the Texas State Historical Association in Dallas, discussed "Racial Factors in Texas Foreign Policy." Dr. Gail O'Brien served as a commentator at the Atlanta meeting of the Organization of American Historians in a session on "Vote Fraud and the Validity of Election Data." Drs. Joseph P. Hobbs and William H. Beezley published an article in *Choice* (February, 1977) on "American Sports: History and Sociology." The department's new chairman, Dr. Mary E. Wheeler, has been named program chairman of the Southern Conference for Slavic Studies. Dr. Crisp has received an award from the American Council of Learned Societies, and Dr. Newby is one of the organizers of the Southeast Regional Association of Middle Eastern and Islamic Studies.

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Burke County Historical Society***

The new officers of the Burke County Historical Society are: R. M. Lineberger, president; John Randolph, first vice-president; D. H. Lingerfelt, second vice-president; Ruth Kincaid, third vice-president; Mrs. Sue Avery Douglas, secretary; and Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr., and Mrs. Marjorie Triebert, members at large. At a recent meeting the society viewed slides of the Over-Mountain Victory Trail March, presented by Hugh Bennett, who organized Burke County's participation in the commemoration of the Battle of King's Mountain. The march took place in October, 1976.

### ***Chapel Hill Historical Society***

Dr. Carolyn A. Wallace, director of the Southern Historical Collection, spoke to the Chapel Hill Historical Society at the February meeting on "Chapel Hill in the Southern Historical Collection." At the March meeting Drs. Guy and Guion Johnson discussed "Town and Gown in the 1920s."

### ***Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission***

From January through March the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission sponsored four public symposia on land use planning in the city and county. The four sessions were successively titled: "The Americanization of Dixie"; "Private Rights and the Public Good"; "Historic Preservation and Local Government: The Atlanta Example"; and "The Historic Properties Commission: Curator of the Historic Environment." Since its formation in 1973, the commission has identified 1,700 pre-1900



## Additions to the National Register Pictured



A joint nomination of the Solomon and Henry Weil houses in Goldsboro has been approved for entry in the National Register. The Solomon Weil House (top) is the home of the Wayne County Public Library.



structures, 22 of which have now been designated "historic properties." In 1976 the first historic district in Charlotte was established in the Fourth Ward where 117 structures represent the remnants of the city's Victorian heritage.

### *Harnett County Historical Society*

The Harnett County Historical Society has approached the Campbell College Board of Trustees about the possibility of restoring and utilizing



Campbell House. Built around 1880, the house sits on property once owned by the Campbell family, founders of the present-day college. The society proposes to raise money for the building's restoration and obtain a long-term lease for its use.

### ***Hillsborough Historical Society, Inc.***

At the request of the Historical Society of Danville, Va., Dr. Charles Blake of the Hillsborough Historical Society presented a slide show on Hillsborough to the Danville group. Dr. Peter H. Wood, associate professor of history at Duke University and a resident of Hillsborough, has been named to the board of directors of the Stagville Center Corporation.

### ***Historic Hillsborough Commission***

Mrs. Charles Styron of Raleigh has loaned a portrait of Margaret Anna Burwell to the Historic Hillsborough Commission for display at the Burwell School. The painting now hangs in the school's parlor. Six docents are now completing their training for service at the Burwell School; they are the first for Historic Hillsborough. On April 17 the commission in association with the Hillsborough Garden Club dedicated the restored Carrie Waitt Spurgeon Garden, located to the south of the Burwell School. She was the wife of Dr. John S. Spurgeon, a pioneer in North Carolina dentistry who lived at the school for seventy years.

### ***Historic Wilmington Foundation***

Dr. William N. Still, Jr., of East Carolina University presented a program on shipbuilding in the Lower Cape Fear area to the Historic Wilmington Foundation. The foundation organized a three-day tour of historic homes in Charleston and Beaufort, S.C., in March. In April it cosponsored the second North Carolina Preservation Conference with the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, Inc., and the Division of Archives and History. The main thrust of the conference was neighborhood conservation with Wilmington serving as a focal point. The foundation is also holding its Third Annual May Festival, May 13-15, to raise money for the restoration of the deRosset House and other foundation activities.

### ***North Carolina Baptist Collection***

The North Carolina Baptist Collection of Wake Forest University has completed microfilming the church records of Deep Creek Baptist Church in Wadesboro for the period 1810-1970. The church dates from 1778 when it was known as Gullledge Meeting House. The Baptist Historical Collection invites all other Baptist churches to have their records preserved on microfilm at no cost to the church.

### ***North Carolina Folklore Society***

Headquarters for the North Carolina Folklore Society are now located at Appalachian State University in Boone. Editorship of the *North Carolina Folklore Journal* has passed from Leonidas Betts at North Carolina State University to Rogers Whitener and Thomas McGowan, English professors at ASU. The society is also sponsoring a contest for student folklore papers which will be published in the society's journal. The first prize is \$100, and the second \$50. Entries in the competition should be addressed to the society

at Box 376, Boone, N.C. 28608. Undergraduate students enrolled at North Carolina universities or colleges as well as North Carolinians at out-of-state colleges are eligible. The deadline for submission is August 1, 1977.

***Pender County Historical Society***

The Pender County Historical Society is urging the county board of commissioners to convert the county jail into a county museum. Terry E. Maze, president of the society, has written the commissioners about the proposal since no other adequate facility for a museum is said to exist in the county. Other officers in the society include Mrs. Eleanor Casey, first vice-president; Mrs. Ann Hoover Dees, second vice-president; and Ruth Blake, secretary.

***Pitt County Historical Society***

The Pitt County Historical Society has dedicated the eighteenth-century Brickell cannon on the Greenville Town Common. Dr. Joseph W. Congleton, Jr., president of the society, delivered the keynote address which culminated restoration and research on the cannon. In addition the society presented a portrait of Sir William Pitt by artist William Fields to the county board of commissioners. The portrait now hangs in the Pitt County Courthouse. Miss Jesse Rountree Moye of Greenville headed the Sir William Pitt Portrait Committee, and Dr. Herbert Paschal of East Carolina University spoke on Sir William Pitt's career at the unveiling ceremonies.

***Warren County Historical Association***

The Reverend Edward Yancey, president of the Vance County Historical Society, presented a slide program on historical places in Vance County to the Warren County Historical Society. The Warren group also sponsored a flea market to raise funds for the restoration of the Nathaniel Macon main house at Buck Spring. The county board of commissioners has appropriated money for the renovation of the Peter Davis Store, and the National Park Service has allocated \$10,000 for the restoration of the Jacob Holt House.

***Western North Carolina Historical Association***

Officials of the Western North Carolina Historical Association and the Asheville-Buncombe Technical Institute have signed a lease permitting use of the Smith-McDowell House by the association for ten years. One of the oldest standing residences in the city, the Smith-McDowell House is being restored under the supervision of the Division of Archives and History. Some shuffling of the officers has occurred. The new president is F. Jack Cole, while the new vice-president is Bolard More.

**Calendar of Scheduled Events**

May 20	Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day at Meredith College
May 21	Opening of Duke Homestead State Historic Site
May 23-27	Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers
May 28	Federation Day at Stagville Center
June 17-18	Symposium on the Study and Writing of North Carolina History

Editor's Note: *This essay, in a slightly altered form, was first presented to the first annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November 5, 1976. Dr. Watson is associate professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington.*

## **What's Wrong With The Writing of North Carolina Local History?**

Alan D. Watson

In considering the matter of "What's Wrong with the Writing of North Carolina Local History," hardly a popular subject and certainly a topic freighted with negative implications, I shall confine myself to a few critical remarks about the writing of local history, followed by a number of suggestions for the improvement of the presentation of this type of history. Of course at no point do I mean to belittle local history or the accomplishments of local historians. Indeed, achievements in the field of local history amply demonstrate that it is a vibrant, thriving, grassroots medium whereby vast numbers of people can be reached, entertained, and involved in the past.

Inasmuch as local history is a broad field, the writing of which requires the efforts of sundry individuals, who might be termed professionals, quasi-professionals, or interested laymen, I feel obliged at the outset to explain my approach to the subject. First, I shall consider the written history in all its manifestations, concentrating on the more scholarly efforts but not forgetting the popular contributions. Second, I shall deem local history geographically as that which relates to a town, county, or cohesive group of counties such as the Albemarle or Lower Cape Fear, and biographically as that which relates to an individual or individuals on a less than provincial or statewide basis. And for impressionistic views and exemplary purposes, I shall limit my comments generally to that local history with which I am most familiar, the history of the Lower Cape Fear and my native counties of Edgecombe and Nash. Nonetheless, I shall occasionally range beyond these restrictions when demanded by the need for illustration or instructive comparison.

### **The Responsibility for Accuracy**

By way of criticism, first, local history, and indeed all history, has a responsibility to be accurate and precise in its preparation. This is not to say that history should not be interpretive or even speculative, but interpretation and speculation must be founded on a bedrock of factuality. Otherwise conclusions are idle at best and misleading at worst.

The matter of accuracy is particularly pertinent to local history because that is a field in which large numbers of laymen are vitally concerned and active. Although graduate school training impresses professional historians with the need for precision and factuality, laymen often have not had the benefit of such instruction and experience. And accuracy on the part of the professional and layman alike is important not only for the work at hand but also for the future. Historians build upon the contributions of others. Many delve into the primary sources, some produce revisionist treatises, but vir-



tually all at some point have to rely upon previous endeavors. Errors can be propounded for generations and compounded into a totally misleading narrative of the past.

The matter of accuracy merges nicely with a second caveat regarding the writing of local history, that is, the perpetuation of myths or half-truths, which have been cherished in memory but do little justice to the past itself. There is nothing wrong with nationalistic or patriotic history, and, in fact, history can be and should be symbolic. More positively, it should be didactic. There are lessons to be learned and morals to be gleaned from the past. Yet it is unnecessary, and even dangerous, to sustain our heritage by resort to half-truth or falsehood.

Pertinent is an example from the Cape Fear involving the "ride" of Polly Slocumb to the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge in February, 1776, a misconception established by admiring and patriotic Americans of the past century. In a recently published article in the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society *Bulletin*, XIX (February, 1976), John B. Flowers III traces the origin of that story, and then by a judicious use of logic and data proves that the "ride" could not have occurred according to the traditional narrative of the exploit. Although monuments have been erected and speeches dedicated to the memory of Polly Slocumb, the story is fallacious. If such a ride did occur, Flowers suggests that it may have taken place five years later as Cornwallis marched through the Cape Fear.

Third, in addition sometimes to patronizing legend and tradition, local history tends to be overly narrow in scope. Here, of course, one must be careful not to criticize the very essence of this type of history. After all, by definition, local history is restricted. Still, only the subject matter is limited. Breadth of vision is the key here. By picturing local history against the panorama of the past, historians gain perspective and can place their subjects in proper setting. Contrast and comparison offer virtually unlimited possibilities, and thus the microcosmic work of the local historian can assume macrocosmic significance. Local history remains local in subject matter but assumes state, sectional, and even national importance.

Examples of the broader significance of local history abound. In a personal vein, my study of Edgecombe County, "Society and Economy in Colonial Edgecombe County," *North Carolina Historical Review*, L (July, 1973), revealed to me the need to revise the estimates of livestock holdings in colonial North Carolina originally proposed by colonial contemporaries and recently by historians F. G. and P. M. Morris and H. Roy Merrens. Now the subject of livestock is an immensely important one in the history of the colonial economy, and for the antebellum economy of the South as Forrest McDonald and Grady McWhiney have shown in "The Antebellum Herdsman: A Reinterpretation," *Journal of Southern History*, XLI (1975). And the matter for colonial Edgecombe does not rest. Recently Alice Mathews, in *Society in Revolutionary North Carolina* (Raleigh: Department of Cultural Resources, 1976), suggested that my assessment was not as revisionist as I had contended.

Beyond the borders of North Carolina, one of the outstanding contributions made by "local history" has been in the field of the determination of voting behavior in colonial New England, which in turn would seem to imply the presence or absence of a democratic political system in the northern colonies. Although the controversy over "democracy" in New England has

raged for more than a half century, the last two decades have witnessed a plethora of systematic investigations of voter eligibility in various New England towns which purport to describe the political system of the area. The whole question, of course, bears acutely upon the nature of the American Revolution. How radical, how revolutionary, how "democratic" was the Revolution? B. Katherine Brown, in "The Controversy over the Franchise in Puritan Massachusetts, 1954 to 1974," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d Series, XXXIII (1976), attempted to close debate on the issue of voting behavior in favor of her position of widespread democracy in colonial New England, but it is doubtful that historians will placidly accept her unilateral decision.

Fourth, local history needs to be more aware of our cultural, social, and artistic heritage. Political and military history still dominate the field, and biography is always popular. This is understandable at a time when the state observed fifteen years ago the tricentennial of its founding and when the nation at the same time observed the centennial of the Civil War and is currently celebrating the bicentennial of the American Revolution.

Nonetheless, other facets of the past deserve recognition and understanding. As editor for a year and a half of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society *Bulletin*, I have awaited and sought, almost in vain, essays treating the culture and arts of the region. This is not to say that the *Bulletin* and local history in general have been entirely remiss in the examination of such topics, but more can be done, and particularly at the level of local history.

For example, the state of literary tastes in antebellum North Carolina, especially in Edgecombe County, is intriguing. Jeremiah Battle in 1812 generally demeaned the educational and literary accomplishments of the inhabitants of Edgecombe County, reinforcing the long-prevailing contention that North Carolinians were illiterates, boors, and philistines. Yet, during the colonial era at least the rudiments of education seemed widely available in Edgecombe, and extant estate records show that two of every three heads of families owned one or more books, averaging at least eight per family.

Mrs. Helen R. Watson in her research has found that by 1859-1860, Rocky Mount, straddling Nash and Edgecombe counties and "a straggling little railroad and farming community, not even incorporated at the time, [had] 181 citizens subscribing to 94 different publications." Its inhabitants read the *New York Tribune*, the *New York Times*, the *Baltimore Sun*, the *Charleston Mercury*, the *Richmond Enquirer*, the *Vicksburg Whig*, the *National Intelligencer*, and numerous state sheets from such towns as Raleigh, Wilmington, New Bern, Greensboro, Salisbury, Murfreesboro, and Oxford. Citizens also subscribed to various periodicals, including six agricultural and three scientific journals. Three persons purchased the *Eclectic Magazine*, an anthology of foreign literature culled from the best foreign quarterlies and selling for \$5.00 per year. Women subscribed to the most famous women's periodicals, *Godey's* and *Peterson's*, and to newspapers, particularly New York issues. Some took at least four different newspapers.

Now were Jeremiah Battle's impressions incorrect? Or was Edgecombe County in the mire of a literary depression in 1812? Were the inhabitants of Rocky Mount unique in their literary predilections in 1859-1860? Was cultural and educational progress realized in Edgecombe during the colonial



and antebellum years? And was Edgecombe itself unique or representative of North Carolina during this period of time?

### Preserving the Past

The above criticisms, of course, are by no means intended to be negative assessments. They serve to demonstrate ways in which local history can improve its offerings. But local history should do more than improve the subject content of its literary productions. It should also alert the public to the need to protect and preserve the treasures of the past. And local history is ideally suited for this purpose in that it can reach such large audiences through its media. The popular periodicals and particularly the newspapers in which local history often appears can provide widespread impact.

The preservation of the past can take many forms, for example, ranging from restoration and renovation projects to an appreciation of oral history. The protection and extension of "historical districts" within cities to preserve historic dwellings from the twin ravages of time and progress are worthwhile endeavors. I have had the opportunity to watch the almost phenomenal success of the Wilmington effort to protect its older buildings over the past few years and realize that it is only one of many such programs in North Carolina, all of which deserve the attention and encouragement of writers of local history.

At the other end of the preservation spectrum, local historians might consider the value of oral history, a type of history too often dismissed as the responsibility of institutional concerns, particularly of the major colleges and universities. Modern means of communication many times elude the written record upon which historians so greatly depend. Making an effort to record the present, not only in the form of remembrances and reminiscences but also of contemporary opinions, would contribute substantially to a more accurate measure of the past. Given the chance, oral history could well become an integral part of the production of local history.

Local history must also be concerned with the preservation of the written record, however. For example, several years ago Helen R. Watson produced a short history of early Rocky Mount which was published in the local Rocky Mount newspaper. Some readers, impressed with the original source materials on which the history was based and realizing that they might possess valuable primary works, notified the author; she subsequently received the opportunity to examine a mid-nineteenth century merchant's account book, the account book of the postmaster of Rocky Mount for 1859-1860, and a large packet of private correspondence of Nash County's largest landowner and slaveholder in the antebellum period. This local history was responsible first for calling the attention of persons to their holdings and second for instilling in them a sense of the worth of their possessions. Those records, valuable primary sources which otherwise might have been irrevocably lost, are now destined for preservation in archival repositories.

But local history must be concerned with more than the preservation of the written record. Eliciting manuscripts which will be deposited in archives is not enough. Some sources are sufficiently valuable and manageable that they lend themselves to publication. *The Wilmington Town Book*, containing the minutes of the Wilmington town meetings from 1743 to 1778, is an outstanding example. Those in the Wilmington area who discovered the book fortunately recognized its value and the Department of Archives and



History in Raleigh thankfully undertook the publication of the volume which was edited by Donald R. Lennon and Ida B. Kellam. It is a unique source of history for the southern colonies and one of a very few of its kind for the English mainland colonies as a whole.

Although the state of North Carolina undertook the publication of *The Wilmington Town Book*, local organizations can also contribute to the process of publishing local history. Before 1974 the minutes of the Wilmington-New Hanover Committee of Safety, 1774-1776, had existed in incomplete published form of some 125 years' vintage. In the early 1970s Mrs. L. H. McEachern and Mrs. I. W. Williams approached the Wilmington-New Hanover County American Revolution Bicentennial Association and offered to retrieve and edit a complete set of the safety committee minutes. The book, published by the Bicentennial Association in 1974, is a splendid volume enhanced in value by an introduction by Lawrence Lee and several appendixes by the authors among which are the identification of all ships noted in the safety committee minutes and biographical sketches of most of the individuals mentioned in the minutes.

Now other county and local historical societies and bicentennial associations have supported similar projects. The Wilmington-New Hanover County publication is only exemplary. The point is that such publications are worthy endeavors and should be encouraged and multiplied. Their impact is often more than local. The Wilmington-New Hanover Safety Committee minutes in published, indexed form will be a boon to historians of the state and nation for years to come.

### Future Directions

In closing my comments on some future directions for the writing of local history, I would mention briefly two fields of relatively recent research embraced by American historians which could be served and advanced by work in local history. They are historical demography and prosopography.

Historical demography is a most exciting and challenging task and admits of two principal approaches outlined by Philip J. Greven in "Historical Demography and Colonial America: A Review Article," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d Series, XXIV (1967). Aggregative analysis, "based upon the accumulation, by months and years, of data from the vital records—births, marriages, deaths—of particular communities," allows the reconstruction of a portrait "of the lives of the inhabitants of communities in the past, revealing, for instance, the birth rates and their variations through time, marriage rates, and mortality rates, all of which are essential for demographic studies." And, of course, these records permit multifaceted studies ranging from epidemiological investigations to comparative analyses of the living conditions of slaves. Another means of approaching historical demography is that of family reconstitution, a "laborious, but rewarding, procedure of collecting every available fragment of information about the births, marriages, and deaths of every member of a family, preferably for several successive generations," which then permits "historians to reconstruct the demographic history of families and communities" with an astonishing "degree of precision" and completeness.

The variety and volume of records available in the New England colonies and states have allowed historians to utilize both techniques over the past decade to advance substantially our knowledge of New England society.

Inevitably historians have extended their investigations in a southerly direction and the various professional journals witness the application of demographic techniques to the middle Atlantic and some southern colonies and states.

Records are available for demographic work in North Carolina, in some cases for the eighteenth century, and certainly for the nineteenth century. Opportunities for research in historical demography in this state and in the nation seem constrained at present only by the imagination of the researcher. Indeed, historical demography is an open and almost unlimited field.

Prosopography, the investigation of the common background characteristics of a group of persons by means of a collective study of their lives, has developed into a valuable and familiar tool for historians. The method employed comprises the establishment of a well-defined group to be examined, the determination of a set of uniform questions to be asked about the persons, and the subsequent determination of significant variables in the lives of the individuals.

Charles Beard's *An Economic Interpretation of the Constitution of the United States* (New York: Free Press, 1965 [orig. 1913]) provides one of the earliest and best-known examples of the use of prosopography in the writing of American history. One of the most recent examples is Richard D. Brown's investigation of the signers of the Declaration of Independence and the members of the Constitutional Convention which met at Philadelphia in 1787 in "The Founding Fathers of 1776 and 1787: A Collective View," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d Series, XXXIII (1976). Beard and Brown use prosopography to examine the roots of political action: the uncovering of the deeper interests that may lie beneath the rhetoric of politics and the analysis of the social and economic affiliations of political groups. The technique can also be used to attack other basic problems in history such as those concerning social structure and social mobility.

Local history can contribute directly and indirectly to the utilization of prosopography to enlarge our knowledge of the past. Prosopographical studies at the local level are often feasible, particularly by those who are familiar with and are willing to use in meticulous fashion local records. Additionally, local history, through biographies of local personages, can assist those who attempt prosopographical endeavors on a more grandiose scale. By way of example, in the recently published *Men in Rebellion* (New York: Free Press, 1976 [orig. 1973]), a study of governmental leaders in the Revolutionary era by James Kirby Martin, the author depends greatly upon local materials for his biographical information.

In conclusion, local history provides an exciting medium of cultural and educational exchange. However, perhaps as important as the discovery and advancement of knowledge is the very definite utilitarian value of local history. It provides the opportunity and has the capability of reaching and stimulating those who may lack an appreciation of the past. It can touch a broad, nonprofessional audience to stir their imaginations and foster their efforts to preserve a heritage which is too rapidly slipping from the grasp of the present generation. Undeniably improvements can be made in the writing of local history and new directions can be undertaken in an attempt to elicit a greater knowledge of the past. However, purely intellectual concerns should never overshadow the practical contribution that local history can make to *the people*—the people of our communities, our state, and our nation, those about whom and for whom history should be written.

## **CAROLINA COMMENTS**

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief  
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

**Bulk Rate**



# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXV, NUMBER 4

JULY, 1977

## Governor Hyde Portrait Arrives from England

The only known portrait of Gov. Edward Hyde was unpacked and examined by officials of the North Carolina Museums of Art and History on May 23. The portrait was discovered by George Stevenson of the Archives and Records Section while he was in England doing research for the British Records Program in 1975. Miss Rebecca Swindell of North Carolina's Hyde County Historical Society provided the clue to the portrait's location upon which Stevenson acted.

The Museum of Art will restore the canvas which is torn in several places and covered with years of accumulated dirt and grime. The painting was discovered



The artist of this portrait of Gov. Edward Hyde is unknown. The medium is oil on canvas, and the painting is approximately 24 inches by 20 inches. It is from the collection of the Library and Arts Headquarters, Lancashire, England. (Photo by the Museum of Art.)

## From the Director's Desk . . .

There is one major aspect of the work of the Division of Archives and History which is sorely misunderstood by many people throughout North Carolina. It is a function of the division's work which has been developing for many years very quietly and yet effectively. When various individuals and organizations come into contact with this particular branch of our work, they are sometimes taken by surprise.

The work to which I refer is that of the "enforcement agency." When most people think of enforcement, I am sure they must conjure up notions of the highway patrol, the SBI, and the Department of Justice. But the truth of the matter is that beginning as early as the 1930s with the enactment of the first state records law in the nation, Archives and History has increasingly taken on enforcement functions relating first to state records, then to local records, then to the policing of state historic sites, then to the protection of shipwrecks and archaeological sites in the state's waters, and finally to the protection of historic buildings and archaeological sites through the length and breadth of North Carolina. Supporting this enforcement role is a complex series of federal and state laws that have developed during the last decade in particular.

What all of this means is that occasionally the division must necessarily come into conflict with those who would for whatever reason deal unprofessionally with the historical and archaeological resources of North Carolina. The offender might be a state or federal agency that disregards the value of historic buildings or archaeological materials; the developer of a suburban housing development who chooses to place his subdivision precisely on top of an archaeological site; the head of a local governmental agency who chooses to destroy some of his county's records; a vacationer or amateur treasure hunter who brings a metal detector onto a state historic site; a volunteer organization that decides to salvage a shipwreck from the state's coastal or inland waters; or a local historical society that proposes to use state or federal money to make radical changes in a historic building.

As the state's economy becomes more vibrant and as rapid development occurs in certain coastal counties and municipal areas, the threat to historical and archaeological resources becomes more acute. Particularly in certain coastal areas and in the metropolitan areas of the piedmont in recent months and years, and in such celebrated cases as the *USS Monitor*, the Seaboard Coastline Railroad Building in Raleigh, the New River controversy, and the Beaucatcher Mountain controversy in Asheville, Archives and History has had to become involved—sometimes reluctantly—in carrying out its statutory responsibilities as the enforcer of state and federal regulations protecting some of our most valuable historical resources.

As the citizens of North Carolina become more and more aware of legal remedies both to protect historical resources and to impede the development of controversial construction projects, it is certain that Archives and History and its regulatory parent, the North Carolina Historical Commission, will sometimes of necessity and sometimes quite innocently become embroiled in legal disputes involving historic records, buildings, and sites. As in all other areas of our program, however, we will always try to maintain a professional approach to our primary goal of preserving North Carolina's history.

Larry E. Tise



in the basement of the library of the small town of Ashton-on-Lyne near Manchester. Coincidentally, the conservator assigned to the project by the Museum of Art is Cathy Leach, a native of England who hails from the same town in which the painting was found. The town was the ancestral home of Edward Hyde, who served as the colony's proprietary governor from 1710 to 1712.

Stevenson, a specialist in North Carolina's colonial history, described Hyde as a "jolly, good-natured man, but no politician." Hyde was governor during the devastating Tuscarora Indian War which nearly wiped out the colony. He died of yellow fever in 1712, and his widow and three children returned to England. The Hyde family also produced a colonial governor in New York.

The Museum of History Associates, Inc., has made the funds available for the transportation, restoration, and reproduction of the portrait. Restoration work is expected to take two months, after which the original painting will hang in the Museum of History for a year before being returned to England and replaced with a copy. The Hyde portrait brings to four the number of colonial governors' portraits in the Museum of History.

### **Museum Receives Major NEH Grant**

The North Carolina Museum of History has received a \$76,627 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities to support an exhibition on "The Black Presence in North Carolina." The exhibit will interpret the role of Afro-Americans in the history of North Carolina and demonstrate the richness and variety of the black community's experience both before and after the Civil War.

The project will consist of two parts. First, the museum exhibit will utilize artifacts, documents, newspapers, photographs, paintings, crafts, and audiovisual media to illustrate the state's black heritage. Black music within various time frames will underscore oral traditions. Also available will be a brochure and a phonograph album of the music used in the exhibit. Second, an edited version of the main exhibit will be installed in the mobile museum to travel throughout the state for two years.

The museum also plans to publish a catalog that will consist of eight essays treating such topics as blacks in the Revolution, slavery, Civil War and Reconstruction, and the black community at the turn of the century. The catalog will examine in detail the individuals and issues presented in the exhibition and contain seventy photographs.

The exhibit is scheduled to open in the spring of 1978.

### **Bicentennial Funds Folklore Programs**

The Department of Cultural Resources has received a \$25,000 grant from the North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation to establish an Office of Folklife Programs. The office's first project will be to plan the North Carolina Folklife Festival scheduled for the summer of 1978.

Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, announced the appointment of George Holt as director of the department's folklife programs. Holt helped organize last year's North Carolina Bicentennial Folklife Festival on the Eno River in Durham, a three-day festival of traditional North Carolina music, dance, crafts, trades, cooking, and folklore that drew a crowd of more than 90,000 people.





Dr. Raymond Gavins, associate professor of Afro-American and American history at Duke University, has been appointed to the North Carolina Historical Commission by Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr. (Photo courtesy of Duke University.)

Holt, a graduate of Duke University, has directed two folklife festivals at Duke and worked with the Smithsonian Institution's Division of Performing Arts. Part of his new job will be to initiate the collecting, cataloging, and archiving of folklife materials from around the state.

### **Duke Scholar Named to Historical Commission**

Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., has appointed Dr. Raymond Gavins of Duke University to the North Carolina Historical Commission. Dr. Gavins, a native of Atlanta, Ga., will fill the remainder of Dr. Helen Edmonds's term through 1981; Dr. Edmonds resigned from the commission.

Dr. Gavins graduated magna cum laude from Virginia Union University in Richmond, Va., in 1964 and received his Ph.D. in History from the University of Virginia in 1970. He has been the recipient of numerous awards and fellowships and was the first black Cincinnati Historical Fellow in History at the University of Virginia, 1967-1970. An ordained Baptist minister, Dr. Gavins has served on various committees and panels as a consultant for black history and black studies, and he has presented papers to several national meetings and conferences. The author of four articles on black history in the twentieth century, Dr. Gavins's first book, *The Perils and Prospects of Southern Black Leadership: Gordon Blaine Hancock, 1884-1970*, is to be published by Duke University Press later this year. Currently he is associate professor of American and Afro-American History at Duke University where he has taught since 1970.

### **Offerings from Public Television**

The University of North Carolina Television Network will broadcast a new six-part series entitled "Genealogy." The series will feature Mrs. Diane Dieterle and will be aired Sundays beginning August 7 at 6:00 P.M. and be repeated on Tuesdays at 7:00 P.M. "Genealogy" offers the would-be genealogist the best

procedures and necessary information for beginning a professional family history. Mrs. Dieterle's book *Genealogy for Fun* supplements the series with a step-by-step account of how to explore one's family background.

On Tuesday, July 19, at 8:00 P.M., UNC-TV will present a documentary titled "About Us: A Deep South Portrait." The program will discuss whether or not the South can maintain its way of life in the face of mass industrial, intellectual, and economic growth. James Dickey, Terry Sanford, and others will examine the alternatives.

### **New Awards for Student Magazines**

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association will offer for the first time this year a new award for the best literary magazine produced by students in grades 7 through 12. The publication will be judged on its overall literary and aesthetic merit, creativity, and originality. A first-place trophy and not more than two certificates of merit will be presented at the annual meeting of the Literary and Historical Association on December 2 at the Hilton Inn in Raleigh.

Magazines produced during the 1976-1977 school year will be eligible for consideration. The deadline for submissions is October 1. Magazines should be sent to Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, secretary-treasurer, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

### **Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina**

The spring meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina was held on April 22 on the campus of Fayetteville State University. Dr. Richard Cooper of UNC-Wilmington presented a paper titled, "Were There Political Parties in Eighteenth-Century England?"; Dr. Murray Downs of North Carolina State University offered his comments on the paper. Prof. Walter Anderson of Atlantic Christian College followed with a discussion of "The Source of Human Alienation in the Young Marx," commented on by Prof. George Melton of St. Andrews Presbyterian College. The evening session featured the presidential address of Prof. William R. Dempsey entitled, "Empire, Ethics, and Soviet Politics after 1945."

The association was organized in May, 1974, by historians in eastern North Carolina interested in promoting the study of history and offering a means of professional communication with their colleagues throughout the region. Membership is open to all who are professionally engaged in the study or teaching of history. Meetings are held twice a year on the different college campuses of eastern North Carolina.

Nonmembers are invited to attend the sessions without obligation. Inquiries about the association should be addressed to Dr. Vernon O. Stumpf, Campbell College; Drew Rowe, James Sprunt Institute; Prof. Bruce Pulliam, Methodist College; or Dr. Larry Usilton, UNC-Wilmington.

### **Historical Society of North Carolina**

The spring meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at East Carolina University on April 22. The afternoon program included papers on "Academia and Res Publica: An Attempted Dialogue in Revolutionary North Carolina" by Dr. Alice E. Mathews of Western Carolina University and on "Poverty and Poor Relief in Confederate North Carolina" by Dr. Paul D. Escott of UNC-Charlotte. Dr. Harry L. Watson of UNC-Chapel Hill spoke on "The An-

tipragmatic Consensus: Political Ideology in Prepartisan North Carolina" after dinner, and Dr. William N. Still, Jr., of ECU concluded the meeting with a discussion of "Shipbuilding in North Carolina: The World War One Experience." Drs. Still and Escott were elected to membership in the society.

## Colonial Records Project Receives Grant

Mr. Armistead Maupin, president of the Carolina Charter Corporation, recently announced that the corporation has been awarded a grant of \$10,000 by the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation of Winston-Salem. The gift will be applied as matching funds for a National Endowment for the Humanities grant awarded last year. Both grants will continue the program for the collection of photocopies of historical documents in Great Britain relating to North Carolina. The Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation has provided generous assistance to the British Records Program of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project since the program's inception in 1969. Dr. Robert J. Cain, editor of the *Colonial Records*, is supervising the overseas research which is being conducted by Oliver J. Jaros.

## Archives and Records

The third Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers was sponsored by the section from May 23 to May 27. Twenty-seven persons attended. The Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists will be held on October 13 and 14. Persons interested in being placed on the mailing list should write the Archives and Records Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. The National Archives Institute on Genealogy will visit the North Carolina State Archives on Saturday, July 23.

The section has published a *Guide to Women's Records* in the North Carolina State Archives, prepared by Cathy Thompson, an intern during the summer of 1975. The guide is concerned principally with records in private collections and organizational records relating to women. It may be obtained from the Archives and Records Section or the Historical Publications Section for \$3.00.

Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, state archivist, spoke to the Samford University Institute on Genealogy and History, held in Birmingham, Ala., on June 23. Miss Nancy Wells has joined the staff of the Local Records Branch as an archivist trainee.

## Historical Publications

Several new publications are now available from the Historical Publications Section. The sixth volume of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* has been published. Edited by Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr., the 712-page book contains the histories of six infantry units—the Sixteenth, Seventeenth (1st Organization), Seventeenth (2nd Organization), Eighteenth, Twentieth, and Twenty-first regiments of North Carolina troops—as well as the names and service records of the approximately 9,000 Civil War soldiers who served in those units. Each service record is approximately seventy-five words in length and contains information on the soldier's county of birth and residence, his age and occupation at time of enlistment, place and date of enlistment, promotions, whether he was wounded, captured, or killed, and whether he deserted or died of disease. Copies of the new volume, the latest in a projected series of thirteen volumes, are available at



\$22.00 each from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. Additional information on the *North Carolina Troops* series may be obtained by writing to the same address.

The fifth volume of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series* has been published. Entitled *North Carolina Higher-Court Minutes, 1709-1723*, it comprises minutes of the General Court and Court of Chancery for a critically important period in the colony's history—the years of the Cary Rebellion, the Tuscarora War, the capture of Blackbeard, and the establishment of New Bern and Edenton. Edited by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, the work constitutes the fourth volume in the current series devoted to the higher court records. The volume sells for \$21.00.

Also published recently were a new list of the section's publications and the twelfth volume in the North Carolina Bicentennial Pamphlet Series. The revised publications list updates the section's latest offerings of documentaries, periodicals, and pamphlets. The list is free and available upon request from the section. Hugh F. Rankin's *The North Carolina Continental Line in the American Revolution* is his second contribution to the bicentennial series. He also wrote the tenth volume, *Greene and Cornwallis: The Campaign in the Carolinas*. Rankin's pamphlets may be ordered through the Historical Publications Section. Four more volumes remain to complete the series.

Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, the section's administrator, has been elected to the North Carolina Humanities Committee for a three-year term. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, head of the General Publications Branch, published an article in the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society *Bulletin*, XX (May, 1977), entitled, "Daniel Lindsay Russell and the Tradition of Dissent in the South."

## Historic Preservation

The Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, Inc., and the Division of Archives and History sponsored a two-day preservation conference in Wilmington on April 1 and 2. The conference's theme was neighborhood conservation, and Wilmington served as a focal point. Panel discussions covered such topics as the problems of administering a historic district; approaches to neighborhood conservation; preservation incentives of the Tax Reform Act of 1976; and organizing a preservation effort. The Wilmington Historic District Commission, Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc., and Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc., acted as hosts for the conference. Over one hundred participants attended this second annual preservation conference. The conference next year is scheduled for Winston-Salem.

The Division of Archives and History also helped sponsor the Carolinas Historic Preservation Conference, June 24-25. The Joynes Center for Continuing Education, National Trust for Historic Preservation, South Carolina Department of Archives and History, and Catawba Regional Planning Council also served as sponsors. The conference met at Winthrop College in Rock Hill, S.C. Among those representing the preservation effort in North Carolina and participating in the conference's program were Larry E. Tise, Brent D. Glass, and John B. Flowers III of the Division of Archives and History, and Dan Morrill of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission.

Brent D. Glass, H. McKelden Smith III, and Michael T. Southern attended the annual meeting of the Society for Industrial Archaeology in Wilmington, Del., from April 28 through May 1.



Mrs. Carolyn Hunt and John Bankhead performed the ribbon-cutting honors at the opening of Duke Homestead on May 21. (Photo by the Division of Archives and History.)

## Historic Sites

Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham was officially opened on May 21. Dr. Joseph C. Robert, the noted tobacco historian, delivered the major address; Frederick P. Haas, president of the Tobacco History Corporation, presided at the ceremonies. Also in attendance were Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr.; Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources; and Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of the Division of Archives and History. John G. R. Bankhead, southeastern area manager for the Tobacco Institute, Inc., and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., cut the ribbon to open the new visitor center.

Three outdoor dramas will be presented this summer at three of the state's historic sites. The Committee for Outdoor Drama at Bath, Inc., is staging *Blackbeard: The Knight of the Black Flag* on the nights of July 1-3 and every weekend for six weeks thereafter. The show will begin at 8:30 P.M. The Halifax County Historical Association at Historic Halifax will again produce Max B. Williams's *First for Freedom* at the Joseph Montfort Amphitheater each evening at 8:15 P.M. from June 17 through July 10. *House in the Horseshoe* by Joseph Cole Simmons will be staged Wednesdays through Saturdays from July 6 until August 20 at the historic site of the same name. The drama begins at 8:45 P.M. The Moore County Historical Association is the sponsor.

After opening on April 23, the Reed Gold Mine drew over 11,000 visitors in its first two weeks of operation. Public school groups attended the site on weekdays throughout May. Highest visitation occurred on Sunday afternoons.

Bryan E. Hovey has begun work as grounds maintenance man at Historic Bath. Jerry W. Kennedy has resigned as grounds maintenance man at Brunswick Town as have William T. Gaither, Jr., at Bennett Place and William V. Thomas at Duke Homestead. Successors for the latter two are Tim Miller and Tommy C. Norton respectively.

## Museum of History

The sixteenth annual statewide Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Literary and Arts Contest awards were presented on May 20 during the association's first two-day meeting at Meredith College in Raleigh. Twenty-eight projects entered in eight categories competed for the awards sponsored by the





Natalie Miller addresses the Tar Heel Junior Historians during awards ceremonies at Meredith College. Looking on are officials from the Department of Cultural Resources and guests of the Literary and Historical Association. (Photo by the Division of Archives and History.)

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. Over 300 junior high school students and their advisers participated in the activities.

Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon greeted the students on the first day of the meeting, and a walking tour of the Meredith campus followed. Entertainment that evening included magician Dick Snively, a square dance hosted by the Malcolm Blue Junior Historians, and a film—*Hands Across Time*—produced by the Skewarkians of Williamston and set in Martin County during the Civil War.

The next morning a number of workshops were conducted by Ellen McGrew, Mary Reynolds Peacock, and Walton Haywood of the Division of Archives and History, and by two junior historian advisers, Elizabeth Roberson and Lloyd Pardue. Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, and Dr. Larry E. Tise, the division's director, welcomed the junior historians to awards day. The guest speaker was Dr. Harley Jolley of Mars Hill College, who spoke on "The North Carolina Mountaineer." Dr. H. G. Jones of the North Carolina Collection presented two book awards from the Bloomsbury Chapter of the DAR. The Malcolm Blue Junior Historians received one award for the number of hours they donated to community service projects, while the Skewarkians received the other for their film.

Three prizes were given by Burlington Industries to the finalists in the 1977 North Carolina History Quiz. Mrs. Kay Cashion of the North Carolina Federation of Women's Clubs made the presentation. Top prize of a \$75.00 savings bond went to Janice Pliner of the Martin '76ers, Raleigh; a \$50.00 savings bond went to Richard Hite of the Insights Chapter at Armstrong Junior High School, Fayetteville; and a \$25.00 savings bond went to Buck Winslow of the Chief Rockahock society at Chowan Academy, Edenton.

Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, secretary-treasurer of the Literary and Historical Association, announced the awards of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Contest.





The Malcolm Blue Junior Historians presented a workshop on candlemaking during the annual awards day of the Tar Heel Junior Historians. (Photo by the Division of Archives and History.)

First place in the Individual Arts category went to Kim Ruffin for her project on Charles B. Aycock's birthplace. In the Group Arts category, the Malcolm Blue Junior Historians won first place for their model of an early American home. In the Group Literary category first place went to the Flat Rock Junior Historians for their magazine *Apple Corps*. A special award was made to Lloyd Pardue as "Adviser of 1977" for his efforts in organizing new clubs in his county and for the local preservation projects in which the Yadkinville junior historians have been involved.

Many other chapters and advisers were recognized with certificates for their efforts in studying and preserving North Carolina history. To all of them the Division of Archives and History and the Literary and Historical Association offer their congratulations and gratitude and look forward to a new school year in the fall.

The new hours of the Museum of History are now:

Tuesday-Saturday 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.

Sunday 1:00 P.M.-6:00 P.M.

CLOSED MONDAY

### State Capitol/Visitor Center

On May 9, 1977, the General Assembly met in a joint session at the State Capitol. The legislators reconvened in the old chambers of the House of Representatives in recognition of Historic Preservation Week. Lawmakers A. Neal Smith and Ralph Scott spoke on historic preservation, the preservation of the State Capitol, and the State Capitol Foundation. Following the ceremony, Capital Landmarks, Inc., hosted a reception in the rotunda. Approximately 500

people attended the ceremony and reception. Special guests for the occasion included Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, and Dr. Lawrence J. Wheeler, assistant secretary of cultural resources.

The North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati met in the Capitol on May 7, 1977. George E. London, a member of the society, presented a lithograph of the Marquis de Lafayette viewing the Canova statue in the statehouse rotunda in 1825. Another lithograph from this same edition hung in a senate office from the time the Capitol was completed until the 1940s.

Other activities at the State Capitol included nine swearing-in ceremonies, a state art exhibit sponsored by the Department of Public Instruction, storytelling on Capitol Square—an event that attracted some 7,000 school children, and the annual Capital Square Arts Festival, May 9-27.



George London (left) presents a lithograph of Canova's statue of Washington to John Sanders (right), president of the State Capitol Foundation. (Photo by the Division of Archives and History.)

## Tryon Palace

Three valuable portraits from the John Wright Stanly family have been presented to the Tryon Palace Commission and hung in the restored John Wright Stanly House which is part of the restoration complex.

The portraits, a bequest of the late Mrs. Catherine Treanor, were presented to the Tryon Palace Commission by Mrs. Treanor's son, John Stanly Treanor of Abilene, Tex. The largest of the three portraits shows the oldest children of John Wright Stanly and Ann Cogdell Stanly—John Stanly and his sister Ann. John Stanly and his wife Elizabeth Frank Stanly are the subjects of the other two portraits. The Stanly House dates from the early 1780s and is best remembered for George Washington's two nights' lodging there in 1791 and Gen. Ambrose Burnside's headquarters when the Union army captured New Bern during the Civil War.

## Colleges and Universities

### *Davidson College*

Prof. Frontis W. Johnston has retired after a teaching career spanning forty-two years at Davidson College where he also served as dean of the faculty,

academic vice-president, and acting president. John Alexander McGeachy, Jr., has also retired as Mary Reynolds Babcock Professor of History. Malcolm Lester, recently named Charles A. Dana Professor of History, has been elected a senator of the United Chapters of Phi Beta Kappa; he will serve a six-year term. C. Earl Edmondson has been promoted to associate professor and Jonathan Boulton and David Shi to assistant professor. David G. Rice has been appointed assistant professor.

### ***East Carolina University***

Effective August, 1977, Walter T. Calhoun and Thomas C. Herndon will be promoted to associate professor. Dr. Bodo Nischan, who has also been promoted to associate professor, is doing research in Germany on the Reformation at the invitation of the German Academic Exchange Authorities in Bonn. Dr. Richard C. Todd retired on June 1 after serving on the faculty for twenty-seven years. He has been granted the title of emeritus professor of History.

### ***Meredith College***

Effective August 15, 1977, Dr. Frank L. Grubbs, Jr., will assume the chairmanship of the Department of History and Political Science. Dr. Sarah M. Lemon has been appointed dean of Continuing Education and Special Programs.

### ***North Carolina State University***

Dr. Joseph Hobbs has been promoted to full professor. The following assistant professors have been hired for the coming year: Nancy Ketchiff, Jonathan K. Ocko, Gerald W. Patton, and Kenneth P. Vickery. Dr. Bernard Wishy is spending the summer at the University of Munich in Germany on a Fulbright scholarship. Drs. James E. Crisp and James Banker will be on leave during the fall, 1977, semester, while Dr. Stanley Suval will be on leave during the spring of 1978.

### ***Wake Forest University***

Dr. James Howell Smith has written volume eight of the Winston-Salem in History Series. The study focuses on industry and commerce in Winston-Salem, 1896-1975. Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks contributed to and helped edit *Forsyth: The History of a County on the March*, published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1976. Drs. David W. Hadley and Thomas E. Mullen have been promoted from associate professor to professor.

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.***

The Caswell County Historical Association held an autograph party for Prof. William S. Powell on May 5 to promote his new book, *When the Past Refused to Die: A History of Caswell County, 1777-1977*. Commissioned by the historical association, the book has approximately 100 pictures and is 619 pages in length. It sells for \$11.00 and may be ordered from the historical association at Box 278, Yanceyville, N.C. 27379.



## New Entries in the National Register



Purdie Place, Tar Heel vic., in Bladen County (left); Banks Holt House, Alamance vic., in Alamance County (right). (Photos by the Division of Archives and History.)



Goldsboro Union Depot in Wayne County (left); Zealandia, Beaucatcher Mountain, in Buncombe County (right). (Photos by the Division of Archives and History.)



Leonidas L. Polk House, Raleigh, in Wake County. (Photo from an original in the possession of Ann Polk Beatty.)

### ***Greensboro Historical Museum***

The Greensboro Historical Museum will participate in an exhibit sponsored by Mrs. Lyndon B. Johnson and the American Institute of Architects Foundation, October 1, 1977-December, 1978. The exhibit is entitled "Dolley and the Great Little Madison" and will open at the Octagon in Washington, D.C. The exhibit will focus on the lives of James and Dolley Madison from 1801 to 1817; the Octagon was the temporary residence of the Madisons after the British burned the president's residence during the War of 1812. The museum is loaning such objects as a red velvet tunic and a white ball gown worn by Dolley and James's inaugural vest. The exhibit will later travel to the Mint Museum of Art in Charlotte.

### ***North Carolina Genealogical Society***

On Saturday, September 10, at the Archives and History/State Library Building the North Carolina Genealogical Society will sponsor a seminar featuring Virginia Livingston, former president of the American Society of Genealogists. She will speak on Virginia-North Carolina migration. A small registration fee of \$3.00 for members and \$5.00 for nonmembers will be charged. Address all inquiries to the society at Box 1492, Raleigh 27602.

### ***Old Salem, Inc.***

The second Graduate Summer Institute in Early Southern History and the Decorative Arts is being held this summer at Old Salem. The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro are offering the institute, which carries six hours of credit toward a graduate degree. A \$6,000 grant from the Smithsonian Institution under the National Museum Act is paying the tuition of the twenty students selected to attend the institute. The six-week course provides students with a solid grounding in the historical significance of objects associated with the culture of the Old South.

### ***Randolph County Historical Society***

The Randolph County Historical Society is sponsoring with the Randolph County Genealogical Society the publication of *The Genealogical Journal*. Edited by Mrs. Francine H. Swaim and Carolyn N. Hager, the new journal's purpose is to aid persons tracing their family ties in Randolph County. Published biannually, each issue will contain historical records never before printed, including church and cemetery records, Bible records, and marriage data.

### ***Robeson Historical Drama Association***

The Robeson Historical Drama Association is again sponsoring the outdoor drama *Strike at the Wind*. It will run from June 29 through August 13, Wednesday through Saturday nights, at 8:30 P.M. The musical play, staged at the Lakeside Amphitheater near Pembroke, concerns the tribulations of Henry Berry Lowrie and the Lumbee Indians during the Civil War and Reconstruction era.



Editor's Note: *This essay was originally presented as a speech to the first annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November 5, 1976. A companion piece, written by Dr. Alan D. Watson, appeared in the May, 1977, issue of Carolina Comments. Mr. Cashion is head of the Research Branch of the Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History.*

## **What's Right With the Writing of North Carolina Local History?**

Jerry C. Cashion

There are two necessary factors that are involved in researching and writing local history: you must have dedication and you must have documentation. These two go hand in hand, because all of the dedication and enthusiasm in the world cannot produce a reliable history if the facts are not available. Likewise, the vast store of raw material in our archival agencies remains largely useless unless someone has the dedication and the determination to synthesize, to digest this material, and to produce a work that is usable and meaningful.

Dedication to the task of collecting and writing local history has a long tradition in our state as has been aptly pointed out by H. G. Jones in *For History's Sake* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1966). One of the most avid and persistent early collectors of our recorded heritage was Archibald DeBow Murphey. Judge Murphey corresponded with a number of people who had been prominent during the formative years of our state. He asked these men to write of the important events in their locality in which they played a part. In addition, Murphey gathered public papers and even sought to obtain copies of our colonial records from England. This material, once gathered, would become the basis for his proposed history of North Carolina. Unfortunately, as with most of his schemes, Murphey's history never saw the light of day. However, this idea of gathering local material for a better understanding of our state's history caught on.

Gov. David L. Swain, who served as president of the University of North Carolina from 1835 to 1868, worked tirelessly to gather documents of local and regional importance upon which the foundation of sound historical study could be based. Swain was instrumental in establishing the Historical Society of the University of North Carolina to further this aim. Also in that same year of 1844, the *North Carolina University Magazine* was established and became a vehicle through which many of these items were first published. Swain's oft-delayed dream of writing a new state history was shattered by the Civil War. He died during the early days of Reconstruction, and with his death an era in North Carolina historiography ended.

### **New Era**

A new era dawned with the publication of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina* (Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 10 volumes, 1886-1890), edited by William Laurence Saunders. This monumental work, continued by Judge Walter Clark in *The State Records of North Carolina* (Winston and Goldsboro: State of North Carolina, 16 volumes, numbered XI-XXVI, 1895-1907), hailed the





Gov. David L. Swain (left), president of the University of North Carolina, organized a historical society, collected documents, and published articles on the state's history as early as the 1840s. Col. William L. Saunders (right) began the publication of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina* during the 1880s. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History.)

advent of a new period in the study of our history. Heretofore documents had been collected as a basis for writing history, but now with the publication of the colonial and state records the situation was somewhat reversed. These documentary volumes fostered a new interest in the writing of *local* history, an interest that has had its ups and downs, but a sustaining one, nonetheless.

With the establishment of the State Literary and Historical Association in 1900, yet another force joined the crusade to arouse interest in preserving local history. As early as 1904 the association advocated the organization of clubs in each county for the study of local history. This proposal met with little success. In 1914 much of the annual meeting of the Literary and Historical Association was devoted to writing county history. Results were forthcoming. Between 1900 and 1925 no less than ten book-length county histories and four shorter works on local history were produced. Another surge of interest was evident after Albert Ray Newsome, secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission, supported a new approach in 1927. Since the earlier concept of establishing local historical groups within each county to stimulate interest had been of questionable success, Newsome urged the selection of a county historian in each county to promote local history. Unfortunately, this idea too enjoyed limited success, although thirteen county histories were written in the years between 1927 and 1940.

In 1941 the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians was formed in Chapel Hill. The motto of this organization—"history begins at home"—fairly accurately defines a primary aim of the organization. The tours sponsored over the years by this group have done much to stimulate local interest and awareness.

During the late 1960s the Department of Archives and History, encouraged by a grant from the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation, began publishing brief histories of the counties, primarily for use in the schools. Eight have been completed thus far and I commend them to you. Also, one of the salutary spin-offs of



Judge Walter Clark (left) carried on Saunders's work by publishing *The State Records of North Carolina* at the turn of the century. Albert Ray Newsome (right), secretary of the Historical Commission, led a move to appoint county historians for each county in the state in 1927. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History.)

the present bicentennial celebration has been the collection of local data and the publishing of county and local histories.

### **Manuscript Repositories and Other Sources**

By this brief and all too incomplete survey I have tried to indicate to you that there have been a number of very dedicated people working to save our history. Indeed, this meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies is an indication of continuing dedication and enthusiasm, but as I stated earlier, all of this dedication and enthusiasm is wasted if reliable sources are not available for use by the researcher in local history.

I would recommend the local library as the researcher's first stop. Most city and county libraries have collected some items relating to the history of the locality. Of course, quality and quantity will vary from just a few scrapbooks, genealogical works, and newspapers all the way to the sizable holdings that you find in Wilmington, Salisbury, and Asheville—to name a few.

Next, the researcher should not overlook the regional manuscript repositories at East Carolina, Western Carolina, Appalachian State and other of our senior universities which are now pursuing aggressive and ambitious programs in manuscript acquisition. Likewise, the relatively new and growing oral history programs can offer much. Your search will also lead you to the large and prestigious manuscript collections at Duke University and at Chapel Hill. The Southern Historical Collection at the University of North Carolina has the world's largest body of manuscripts relating to southern history. And a goodly bit of this material relates to North Carolina subjects.

The North Carolina Collection is also located on the Chapel Hill campus. Whereas the Southern Historical Collection concentrates on the acquisition of manuscripts, the North Carolina Collection concentrates on printed materials relating to the history of our state. Since we are talking about printed materials, let me just say what should be obvious: make certain that you do not overlook what has already been written on your topic. Sometimes this may be hidden away in an obscure publication, or even printed privately. A quick search of the



card catalog in the North Carolina Collection may save you hours of duplicating the research efforts of others. Another short-cut found in the North Carolina Collection is the extensive clipping file which has been maintained for most of this century.

There are two other possible sources of information from within the academic sphere that I would like to mention to you. These are the scholarly endeavors that are being carried on in our universities and community colleges. It has been only fifty years since the first Ph.D. in history was awarded within the state. But over the years many M.A. theses and Ph.D. dissertations have been written on North Carolina subjects. From these works you may find a great deal of well-documented material relating to your locality. Let me also mention and praise the local history program within our community college system. Already we are witnessing some first-rate scholarship from this source as students begin to study their own communities and congregations.

As many of you know only too well, most of our church congregations have been notoriously lax in preserving their records. Although there are a few first-rate studies available for some of our congregations, many times a so-called history of a congregation consists entirely of an oral tradition handed down, with some liberties, from generation to generation. It has been truly said that "at your grandmother's knee is a good place to learn your prayers, but a poor place to learn history." However, if the documentation for your congregation is lacking, then the next logical step is to go to the archives of the denomination involved, such as the Baptist Historical Collection at Wake Forest University, the Quaker Collection at Guilford College, and the collections at Montreat, Junaluska, and Salisbury. I would certainly be remiss if I did not mention the Moravian Records, one of the most useful and most used of our primary sources.

There is one other essential repository that we have not mentioned thus far, and that is, of course, the State Archives of which every North Carolinian can be justifiably proud. It is held in high esteem across the nation and has been used as a model by other states. Here is housed not only our state public records, but local records as well. Many times a single trip to the archives in Raleigh can alleviate the need to visit a number of county courthouses to ferret out the same information. In addition to the public records, the archives contain a sizable number of private manuscript collections. The finding aids are adequate and the staff helpful.

When you come to Raleigh do not let your search end with a visit to the archives. The Genealogy Section of the State Library offers a vast amount of published local materials. Research files for the survey of sites for possible inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places are also available. Likewise, we have research files on each of the 1,186 markers that have been erected under the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Program. The *North Carolina Historical Review*, published since 1924, has provided a forum for scholarly articles on our state's history. The Confederate roster and the new colonial records series are ongoing projects that have provided and will continue to provide a great wealth of information. The documentary volumes published by the Division of Archives and History have provided primary source material to thousands at a moderate price.

Numerous other sources and services could be added, but I think that this survey indicates that we are blessed with an abundance of research material. Therefore, we have the necessary ingredients, dedication and documentation, to write the right kind of local history.



## Readers' Queries

Q. What are the best methods for preserving old documents and papers?

A. The document restoration laboratory of the State Archives can laminate documents for individuals and other agencies. These services are outlined in *Archives Information Circular* 5. If documents are not laminated, they should be filed in acid-free folders and stored in an area that is kept at 68 degrees fahrenheit with a relative humidity of about 48 percent. Newspaper clippings should be placed between sheets of paper and filed in acid-free folders.

Q. Is it permissible to use aluminum siding in a local historic zoning district?

A. For the most part the use of all artificial siding materials—aluminum, vinyl, and asbestos—is not permitted in a local historic zoning district. Such districts ordinarily possess examples of historic fabric that are important to the town. The zoning commissions have rules and regulations which usually do not allow tampering with the structures. Artificial sidings disfigure historic buildings. They are also applied over weatherboarding, the effect of which is the deterioration of the weatherboarding since moisture is trapped between the siding and the original structure. Moreover, the appearance of the building is altered by siding, often obliterating cornice moldings, corner posts, brackets, and other ornamental details that are so essential to the visual character of the structure.

Q. What is the National Register of Historic Places?

A. The National Register is a "list of distinction which identifies for the people those properties worthy of preservation for their historic value." More than 400 North Carolina properties are now listed in the register. Entry in the register is an honor that places no legal obligation or restriction on a private owner. It does provide recognition and a degree of protection against state or federal projects which might have an adverse effect on the property. The recent Tax Reform Act of 1976 (Section 2124) benefits owners of commercial properties listed in the National Register by providing new tax incentives for preservation, including accelerated depreciation for certified rehabilitation of such properties. Other provisions eliminate deduction of demolition costs and accelerated depreciation of new construction if a certified National Register property is destroyed.

## Calendar of Scheduled Events

July 4	Celebration sponsored by DAR at Fort Dobbs (Statesville) Celebration sponsored by Halifax County Historical Association at Historic Halifax Craft demonstrations at Polk Birthplace (Pineville)
July 15	Sound and light show at Wolfe Memorial (Asheville)
August 2	Opening of Archibald D. Murphey Exhibit at the Museum of History
August 22	Premier of film on Reed Gold Mine at the historic site (Cabarrus County)
August 30	Opening of 1840 Print Shop Exhibit at the Museum of History
September 11	Pioneer Living Day at Vance Birthplace (Weaverville)

## **CAROLINA COMMENTS**

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

**Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611**

**Bulk Rate**

# Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History



VOLUME XXV, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER, 1977

## General Assembly Appropriates \$3 Million for State's History

The General Assembly of 1977 appropriated \$3,013,729 in new money to historical projects and programs in North Carolina over the next two years. Through the expansion budget, supplemental budget, capital improvement budget, and special appropriations the Division of Archives and History will receive an increase of \$994,266 in the first year of the biennium and \$793,943 in the second. These totals do not include approximately \$1.3 million committed during the biennium to historic preservation projects, historical museums, and nonprofit historical dramas across the state.

On a graver note the legislature did not fund the first priorities requested by the division to maintain the older programs at their current levels of operation. Modest increases in operating funds were requested to meet the ever-growing demands from Tar Heel citizens for services and assistance and the ravages of inflation. None of these increases was granted, however.



Among the new history programs funded by the General Assembly is the establishment of a small railroad museum in the renovated Seaboard Office Building, which was recently moved to make way for a government mall. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



# From the Director's Desk . . .



When the dust settled at the conclusion of the recent session of the General Assembly, we were both delighted and gratified to find that the state legislature had committed more than \$3 million in new program and grant funds to history programs in the state of North Carolina over the next two years. With the largest increase ever in new funds for history programs in North Carolina the General Assembly gave a resounding vote of confidence to all those persons, organizations, and institutions who are actively pursuing the study, preservation, and enjoyment of history in the state. As one who came to know and respect many of the members of the General Assembly during this session and who came to appreciate the difficulties of the legislative process, I could not have been more pleased with the generous support of history indicated by the many legislators who became the champions of favorite history projects.

One of the great ironies of the General Assembly's budgetary support for the Division of Archives and History was that some of the older programs of the division did not receive badly needed modest increases to stave off the effects of inflation and of constantly rising costs to maintain even a constant level of service. Instead of further undergirding some of the existing programs of the division, this session of the General Assembly chose to fund new projects and programs. Among the exciting new programs voted support were the preparation of a biographical directory of the General Assembly, the preparation of governors' portraits, the publication of the Edmondston diary, the provision of services for historical societies throughout the state and for the Institute of Applied History, the operation and development of Stagville Center for Historic Preservation, the creation of a mini-museum on railroading in the Seaboard Building in Raleigh, the operation of the State Capitol and the Capital Area Visitor Center, and the development of the massive Spencer Shops near Salisbury into a state historic site and museum interpreting the state's transportation history. Altogether the General Assembly provided a total of \$994,000 for the first fiscal year and \$793,943 for the second year of additional support to the Division of Archives and History, while the remainder of the \$3 million total was appropriated for grants to non-state-owned historic properties, museums, and historical dramas.

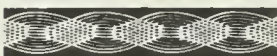
\* \* \* \* \*

One of the most remarkable events in the history of North Carolina history occurred at the Division of Archives and History on June 17-18. Eight talented and dedicated historians presented papers on the study and writing of North Carolina history during the last three hundred years. The papers by William S. Powell, Alan D. Watson, Robert Calhoon, Harry Watson, Allen Trelease, Robert F. Durden, Sarah M. Lemmon, and H. G. Jones were a remarkably uniform evaluation of the relative paucity of historical studies on North Carolina's past. The symposium was unusually well attended by an attentive audience which constantly noted the need for such an evaluation of our historiography. It is our hope to have the papers in a form by the early fall of this year that they may be submitted for publication so that others may share the valuable results of the symposium.

\* \* \* \* \*

In a final note I would like to pay a personal tribute to Dr. Thornton Mitchell for his outstanding contribution toward a permanent definition of what is a public record in America. While the pursuit of a favorable outcome in the case known as *State of North Carolina v. B. C. West, Jr.* was fraught with difficulties from the very beginning, Dr. Mitchell's devotion to the final outcome never flagged. The case is surely to become one of the most famous in the annals of public archives and will be another reminder of the great contributions North Carolina has made to preserving public records in North Carolina and the nation.

Larry E. Tise





The cavernous Back Shop at Spencer has stood deserted since its closing by Southern Railway in 1960. It will now form the core of the state's newest historic site.

As for continuing operations, the General Assembly provided funds for temporary employees at the state historic sites, for hostesses at Tryon Palace, for expansion of the staff of the historic preservation program by a minimum of three persons, for the printing of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* and towards the typesetting of the Edmondston diary, for the Holly Tree in Pamlico County, and for various programs in historic preservation and archaeology. In the area of capital improvements the lawmakers provided an annual reserve of \$200,000 for work at historic sites and appropriated money to complete the restoration of the State Capitol and to renovate the old Health Building for use as offices by the division.

The areas getting the lion's share of the funding were new programs receiving their first appropriations. A total of \$45,000 a year was provided to render services to historical organizations throughout the state. The Stagville Center received its initial appropriation of approximately \$86,000 a year. The State Capitol was given an operating budget of \$50,000 a year. Spencer Shops in Rowan County was funded at \$80,000 a year. Another \$40,000 a year will be used to establish a program for the development of historic properties in northeastern North Carolina in the Edenton area. The Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina was firmly established with an appropriation of \$50,000. In addition the following new programs were funded: a directory of the North Carolina General Assembly; two sets of portraits of all the state's governors since 1840 (one set for display in the State Capitol and one for touring the state); an intensive inventory of Cumberland County; and a mini-museum on railroad history in the Seaboard Building in Raleigh. A total of twenty historic houses and properties around the state received grants that the division will administer.

Apart from the appropriations process few changes in the general statutes



were sought by the division, but those laws requested were secured. One act provides for a revision in property tax law and in the law relating to historic properties so as to simplify and strengthen procedures leading to the designation of historic properties and to a 50 percent deferral in ad valorem taxes on historic properties. Another act extends the provisions of the federal Tax Reform Act of 1976 to North Carolina tax laws, thus providing liberal benefits for writing off the costs of preserving historic properties. Another act requires the state of North Carolina to undertake the leasing of space in historic properties prior to renting space in new buildings and enjoins the various agencies of state government to consider utilizing space in historic properties before seeking new construction. Finally, the size and powers of the North Carolina Historical Commission were expanded.

### **Supreme Court Rules in Favor of State Archives**

On June 13 the North Carolina Supreme Court affirmed the decision of the court of appeals by ruling in favor of the state in the case of *State of North Carolina v. B. C. West, Jr.* The case involved two indictments in the Salisbury District Superior Court that dated from the colonial era and that had been out of custody for an unknown period of time. In its decision the court held that public records are public property and that mere possession does not convey ownership unless the sovereign has alienated the records by appropriate legal means.

In a statement concerning the decision and its implications, Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, state archivist, remarked: "In North Carolina relatively few public records are out of public custody, and the Department of Cultural Resources and the North Carolina State Archives do not intend to ring door bells to find documents to which they might lay claim. The authority will be used, if necessary, in order to insure the preservation of public records that might be endangered by remaining out of custody."

### **Advisory Committee of IAH Meets**

The Advisory Committee of the Institute of Applied History met in Raleigh on July 27. Dr. John Easterly of the director's office reported on the institute's first year. A total of thirty colleges and universities have become affiliated with the institute with twenty-two courses certified at twelve different schools. Intern programs and workshops proved successful throughout the state but especially at the Stagville Preservation Center, on which John B. Flowers III, executive director, reported. The committee also certified an additional eight courses from six schools. Dr. Donald Scott of North Carolina State University discussed the development of the M.A. program in applied history that his school is offering. The 48-hour program is scheduled to become fully operational, that is, begin granting M.A. degrees in applied history, during the academic year 1978-1979. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., described the overwhelming response by students wishing to enroll in the institute's courses at each participating school. The demand is expected to grow in the coming years as the institute matures.

### **Preservation Course Set for the Fall**

A short course for preservationists and planners will be held in Durham and Old Salem, November 9-16, under the sponsorship of the division's Stagville Preservation Center and under the direction of Prof. Robert E. Stipe of the School of Design, North Carolina State University. The course, "Planning for



Historic Preservation," will discuss the problems faced in preserving historic buildings, sites, districts, and areas. There are no formal admission requirements, but enrollment is limited to thirty participants.

The course is aimed at professionals in city planning, architecture, historical societies and museums and others in public and private fields of preservation. The faculty will include staff members from the sponsoring organizations and a number of federal, state, and local preservation and planning experts.

Fees and tuition will consist of \$85.00 for in-state participants and \$200.00 for out-of-state participants. All applications must be accompanied by a deposit of \$40.00, payable to the Stagville Preservation Center.

For further details write C. Greer Suttlemyre, Jr., Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

### **Archives and Records Receives Grant**

The Archives and Records Section has received a \$15,000 grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission to preserve the photographic collection of Albert Barden. Barden was a professional photographer whose work covered the first half of the twentieth century. The most comprehensive photographic collection of piedmont and eastern North Carolina for that period, the Barden collection contains over 18,000 negatives. Dick Lankford, iconographic archivist, estimates that around 5,000 of these negatives can be copied with the grant.

### **Educational Programs Get Under Way at Stagville**

The Division of Archives and History and the History Department at North Carolina State University sponsored a six-week summer field school in archaeological survey techniques in June and July. The course, led by staff archaeologist John Clauser and historian Donald M. Scott of NCSU, differed from usual field schools that focus largely upon excavation techniques. Students at Stagville experimented with a multidisciplinary approach to the detection and evaluation of archaeological and architectural features. The use of a resistivity survey to determine likely locations of archaeological features without the time- and labor-consuming process of digging test trenches was one such operation. Horton Grove, the slave quarters at Stagville, was the site of the school.

Several additional courses are being offered this fall at the Stagville Preserva-



Left, electro-resistivity survey in progress at Stagville field school; right, mapping the location of extant structures.

tion Center. Naomi H. Golding of Columbia University is teaching a class on "Value Issues in Landmark Preservation." She will be assisted by a distinguished group of guest lecturers including her husband, Dr. Martin P. Golding, chairman of the Department of Philosophy at Duke University; Dr. John C. Weistart, a Duke professor of law; and James M. Webb, an architect and city planner.

Now in progress at Stagville is a workshop on early American woodcraft, taught by Roy Underhill of Hillsborough. Participants in the six-Saturday program are learning the skills of the traditional country craftsmen, including such things as tools and toolmaking, steam bending, furniture joints, and basic blacksmithing. People interested in future versions of the class may contact the Stagville Center for information.

### **Research in Progress at the State Archives**

January, 1976-June, 1977

#### **Blacks**

- Black Experience in North Carolina to 1741, Susan Binn (UNC-CH)
- Slave Insurrection of 1802, Scott Strickland (UNC-CH)
- Disfranchisement of Blacks, New Hanover County, 1898-1900, John T. Byrd (UNC-CH)
- Blacks in Charlotte, 1900-1925, Geraldine Dillard (Duke)
- Blacks in World War I, Bertha H. Miller (Duke)
- History of NCCU Law School, Deborah J. Braswell (NCCU)
- Slave Conspiracies and Revolts, Merton L. Dillon (Ohio State)
- Free Blacks in New Bern and Craven County, 1800-1860, Connie C. Cotton (Texas)
- Slavery in North Carolina, 1770-1810, John S. Watterson (South Dakota)
- Public Education for Blacks, 1913-1940, Robert L. Byrd (Yale)
- State Supported Higher Education for Blacks, Wade Boggs (Westminister School, Atlanta)
- Black Soldiers in the National Guard, Charles Johnson, Jr. (Howard)
- Biography of Dr. A. M. Moore, Louis Mitchell (Scranton)

#### **Civil War**

- Bentonville Battleground, William B. Herring (ECU)
- 26th Infantry, North Carolina Troops, Joe D. Norris (Western Carolina)
- Peace Movement, David D. Scarboro (Cambridge—England)
- Rockingham County in the Civil War, Ward L. Triche (Wake Forest)
- Documentary History of the Civil War, W. Buck Yearns (Wake Forest)
- Secession Crisis, Unionists in the Upper South, 1860-1861, Daniel W. Crofts (Trenton State)
- Shelton Laurel Massacre and Salisbury during the War, Phillip Paludan (University of Kansas)
- Civil War in North Carolina, John G. Barrett (VMI)
- Confederate Monetary Policy, James F. Morgan (Oklahoma State)

#### **Colonial Period**

- Guardians and Wards, Stephen A. Owen (UNC-CH)
- Regulators, James Whittenburg (Missouri)
- War of Regulation, Arthur C. Menius (UNC-CH)
- William Lenoir, 1759-1770, Richard A. Shrader (UNC-CH)

#### **Cultural**

- Federal Writers Project, Jerrold Hirsch (UNC-CH)
- Recreational Dance in North Carolina, 1700-1900, Jane R. Jenkins (UNC-G)
- Traditional Potters in North Carolina, Charles G. Zug (UNC-CH)

#### **Education and Schools**

- University of North Carolina, 1867-1891, Robert F. Brabham (UNC-CH)
- Governors and Educational Policy, Carolyn B. Earp (Duke)



Speaker Ban Law, James T. Green (NCSU)  
North Carolina School of the Arts, Bruce B. Stewart (Guilford)  
Black Mountain College, Ann deForest (Bowdoin)

### **Indians**

Cherokees and Early Settlers, 1780-1840, Richard P. DiAugustine (UNC-CH)  
Fort Sill Chiricahua Apache Prisoners of War, 1894-1925, John A. Turcheneske (New Mexico)

### **Politics**

Election Returns, State Legislators, 1836-1860, Bruce Hope (Western Carolina)  
Republican Party of North Carolina, Arlon K. Kemple (UNC-CH)  
Gov. Luther Hodges, William H. Chafe (Duke)  
Influence of North Carolinians on Tobacco Controls, 1936-1940, Donald B. Rains (ECU)  
Good Roads Movement, 1880-1936, Harry W. McKown (UNC-CH)  
Public Speeches before 1828, William M. Strickland (Berry)  
Reconstruction in North Carolina, James L. Lancaster (South Carolina)  
New Deal in North Carolina, A. J. Badger (Newcastle—England)  
Career of Clyde R. Hoey, A. G. Grayson (Leicester—England)

### **Religion**

Religion and Society in the Old South, Donald G. Mathews (UNC-CH)  
Bishop Francis Asbury, Hobart W. Burnside (Duke)  
German Sectarians during the American Revolution, D. F. Durmbaugh (Bethany Theological Seminary)  
Women's Religious Societies (Baptist and Methodist), Emily N. Correll (UNC-CH)

### **Social and Economic**

Status of Women, 1750-1800, Lynda J. Morgan (Western Carolina)  
Women in the Early Republic, Linda K. Kerber (Iowa)  
Woman Suffrage Movement, A. Elizabeth Taylor (Texas Women's College)  
Company Shops in Burlington, Durward T. Stokes (Elon)  
Southern Textile Industry, Linda J. Frankel (Harvard)  
Cotton Textile Industry in Postbellum South, T. Hikino (Hitotsubashi—Japan)

## **Archaeology and Historic Preservation**

Following a study of several months on the structure of the archaeology and historic preservation programs of the division, a decision was made to combine two sections whose programs were becoming increasingly complementary and parallel. Therefore, beginning August 1 the former Archaeology and Historic Preservation sections were combined to form the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Brent D. Glass, formerly assistant director for preservation programs, was made acting administrator of the new section. At the same time Ms. Jacqueline R. Fehon, formerly acting chief archaeologist, was promoted to the position of chief archaeologist of the Archaeology Branch of the new section. Ms. Janet Seapker, formerly administrator of the Historic Preservation Section, became grants-in-aid supervisor for the new section overseeing all state and federal grant assistance programs in the realm of historic preservation projects. In addition to the Archaeology Branch, other branches of the new section with their respective heads are Historic Sites Survey, Catherine Bishir; Historical Research, Jerry Cashion; and Preservation Services, A. L. Honeycutt, Jr. It is hoped that the new structure will provide a more efficient management scheme for these rapidly expanding and interlocking programs.

Thomas Dale Burke and Jacqueline R. Fehon have recently joined the Archaeology Branch. Burke, who holds a master's degree in anthropology from the University of Nevada at Reno and has completed further graduate study at the University of Colorado, will act as laboratory supervisor. Ms. Fehon, chief archaeologist for the branch, holds a bachelor's degree in anthropology from





Members of the Sir Walter Cabinet joined staff archaeologists to investigate the site of the Seaboard Office Building. The salvage project uncovered information on nineteenth-century railroading.

Wake Forest University, where she graduated cum laude, and a master's degree in the same discipline from the University of Arkansas.

Archaeological work at Fort Branch began in July. Efforts are being made to compile data for and produce an accurate topographic map of the Rainbow Banks area and the bottom contours of the Roanoke River and locate ordnance and artifacts from the Civil War era.

When the Seaboard Office Building was moved this spring to make way for a new state government mall, staff archaeologists under the direction of John Clauser undertook a salvage project to investigate the remains of the site. Four feet below the parking lot surface the remains of three substantial structures dating from the nineteenth century were located. The structures were used as warehouses for the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad. Members of the Sir Walter Cabinet and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., joined the archaeological crew and gained some firsthand experience in excavating and building blisters.

## Archives and Records

Ninety-eight accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch during March, April, and May, 1977.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Burke (131 boxes), Carteret (1 volume), Forsyth (36 boxes), Lincoln (1 volume), and Richmond (207 boxes and 2 folders) counties. Security microfilm of Bertie, Buncombe, Carteret, and Rowan County records; Bertie, Buncombe, Carteret, Mecklenburg, and Moore County church records; and Asheville, Aulander, and Beaufort municipal records were also transferred.

State Agency Records accessioned included: Division of Archives and History, Director's Office, general correspondence, 1973-1974 (5 cubic feet), Survey Branch, nominations to the National Register, 1973-1976 (2 cubic feet); Building and Loan Association, annual statements, 1892-1899 (1 volume); Fireman's Relief Fund, ca. 1906-ca. 1929 (1½ cubic foot); Department of Commerce, Board of

Alcoholic Control, summarized minutes, 1941-1970 (14 volumes); Department of Community Colleges, Director's Office, general file, 1962-1970 (1 cubic foot); Department of Correction, Office of Youth Development, minutes, 1962 (1 box); Board of Dental Examiners, Book of Licentiates, 1938-1970 (1 cubic foot); Governor's Inaugural Committee, records of the inauguration of James B. Hunt, Jr. (1 volume); Governor's Office, James E. Holshouser, personnel records (1 cubic foot), extraditions and requisitions and invitations (4 cubic feet), legal counsel's files (5 cubic feet), Council of State working files ( $\frac{1}{3}$  cubic foot), index to general correspondence (10 reels), speech files ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  cubic feet); Department of Human Resources, Division of Social Services, appeals decisions, 1974 (5 cubic feet), minutes, 1946-1963 (1 cubic foot); State Bureau of Investigation, Investigative Section, Ku Klux Klan and miscellaneous materials, 1964-1966 (2 cubic feet); Lieutenant Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., invitations (1 cubic foot); Department of Natural and Economic Resources, Parks Division, miscellaneous records (18 cubic feet), Travel Development, photographic index, 1937-1949 (1 reel); Recreation Commission, correspondence, 1945-1960 (4 cubic feet); Supreme Court, bar examination records (16 cubic feet); and Department of Transportation, Highway Projects Section, project files 1917-1947 (60 reels).

New Private Collections were the Vivian Betts Baker Diaries, the Ozette Pittman Bell Collection, the Equal Rights Amendment Collection, the John L. Gray Papers, and the Hobson Pittman Papers. Additions were made to the Hugh Buckner Johnston Collections, the Ku Klux Klan Collection, the Tucker Littleton Papers, and the Elizabeth Moore Collections.

Additions to the Audiovisual Collection were disc recordings of the 1975 session of the North Carolina House of Representatives; "The General Assembly This Week," March 4, 1977 (1 video cassette); and recordings of the senate hearings on the Equal Rights Amendment.

Among other accessions were Johnston County cemetery records (1 volume), Catawba County church records (1 item), and copies of Bible records from 29 family Bibles.

The long awaited statewide index to marriage bonds for the period 1741-1868 has been completed, and the names of approximately 170,000 grooms are available in a single listing in alphabetical order as are the names of approximately the same number of brides. The list shows the numerical designator of the county in which the bond was taken out (usually the county of residence of the bride), the names of the bondsmen, and the name of the witness. The index is contained in eighty-eight microfiche and may be purchased from the Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History, for \$100.00. Since the section does not have a microfiche reader-printer, copies of all entries for a particular name cannot be furnished.

Two summer interns, Alton Tyre of North Carolina Central University, and Paula Collins of North Carolina State University, have made progress in the project of abstracting cohabitation bonds in forty-eight North Carolina counties. These bonds, which legitimated the marriages of former slaves, were issued during 1866 and 1867, and they may prove to be an important breakthrough in black genealogy.

Roger C. Jones, technical services supervisor, attended the annual meeting of the National Micrographics Association in Dallas in May. State Archivist Thornton W. Mitchell attended the meeting of the National Association of State Archives and Records Administrators in St. Louis in July. Frank D. Gatton, head of the Local Records Branch, received his master of arts degree in history from North Carolina State University in May.



## Historical Publications

The Colonial Records Project has been awarded a \$6,000 grant from the North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation. The money will be used as part of a match for a National Endowment for the Humanities grant received last year and a \$10,000 award from the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation. All of these grants will continue the program for the collection of photocopies of historical documents in Great Britain relating to North Carolina. A recent review in the *William and Mary Quarterly* praised the *Colonial Records of North Carolina*, second series, for its excellent introductions, "well-developed editorial philosophy," and comprehensiveness.

The General Assembly appropriated \$5,000 towards the typesetting of the Edmondston diary. Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston (1823-1875) resided in Halifax County along the Roanoke River and kept an extremely full diary from 1860 to 1866, providing an intimate glimpse of southern life during the Civil War. Final preparations for the publication of this diary are now in progress.

The most recent addition to the North Carolina Bicentennial Pamphlet Series has been written by Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow of the publications staff. *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina* traces the growth of slavery in North Carolina from its small beginnings in the seventeenth century through the slave insurrection scare of 1802. The booklet treats such topics as slave rebelliousness, Afro-American religion, Negro toryism, and Negroes who fought for the patriots, including an appendix of North Carolina blacks who served in the Continental Line or militia. The pamphlet, which sells for \$1.50, may be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. Three more volumes remain to complete the series.

Terrell Armistead joined the publications staff as a proofreader on August 1, replacing Nancy Pentecost, who will enter Wake Forest University this fall to pursue a master's degree in counseling. Ms. Armistead received her B.A. in history from Furman University and her M.A. in history and historic preservation from Wake Forest University. She has worked for the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem and was with the Survey and Planning Branch of the Historic Preservation Section before joining Historical Publications.

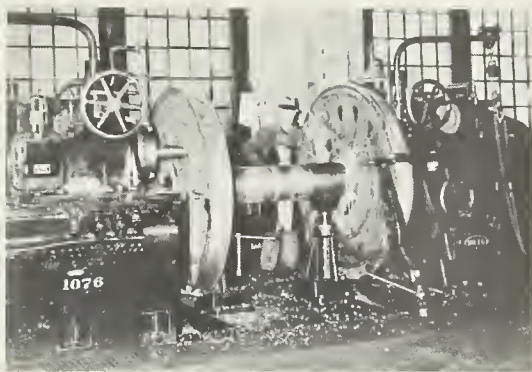
## Historic Sites

A reception for Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, was held at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville on July 13. Some 150 guests attended the function, including several legislators, local and regional leaders, and friends of the late Thomas Wolfe. Acquaintances of the noted author shared anecdotes about him and life at "Dixieland."

The General Assembly has appropriated \$80,000 for the acquisition of land as well as initial planning and structural stabilization of the historic Southern Railway repair shops at Spencer in Rowan County. Southern Railway has offered 3.78 acres and the attendant buildings as a gift to the state and has tentatively agreed to sell the additional land within a 15-acre core of its facility. The Spencer yard will be entirely vacated when the railroad moves into its new electronic classification yard at Linwood.

The Southern Railway shops at Spencer opened in 1896 and soon became the most significant railroad repair facility in the South. Expanded four times, the complex reached its peak in the years immediately preceding the Second World





Spencer Shops in Rowan County is the state's newest historic site. Above left is an aerial view of the complex in the 1940s. Above right shows some of the machinery used in the Back Shop to retread wheels. The bottom photos offer contrasting views of the roundhouse in the 1930s and today.

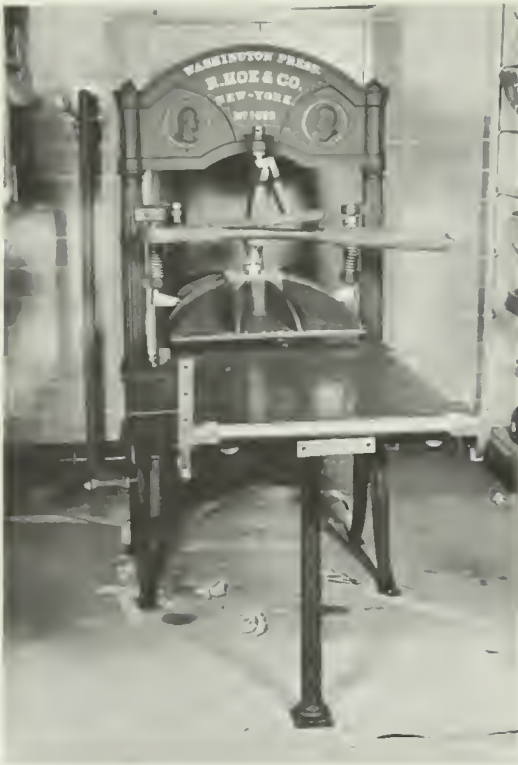
War. After the war the facility became outmoded as the Southern became the first major railroad in the nation to switch to diesel freight locomotives. The railroad closed most of the site in 1960.

Establishment of a state historic site at the Spencer shops will aid the preservation of the principal surviving buildings. A transportation theme will be emphasized. In particular the large Back Shop, measuring 600 feet by 150 feet; an adjoining boiler house; and a storehouse will form the initial core of the site. Future plans call for the addition of the thirty-seven stall roundhouse, one of the largest standing in the United States today. The site may someday be used to interpret the history of transportation in North Carolina by land, water, and air. According to the Southern Railway's plans, the remainder of the Spencer property will be developed as an industrial park.

## Museum of History

A docent training program for the Museum of History will begin on September 12 from 10:00 A.M. to 12:00 P.M. Two-hour sessions will be held each Monday through October 17. Those interested in volunteering their time and talents to museum programs should contact Janice Williams, North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611 or call 733-3894.

"North Carolina Furniture, 1700-1900," a special exhibit on the second floor of the museum, will open on October 18. Two other new exhibits debuted in August. One exhibit describes the economic, social, and physical backwardness of North Carolina during the early nineteenth century, the so-called "Rip Van Winkle" period in the state's history. The exhibit, titled "Archibald DeBow Murphey, Master Planner for State Internal Improvement," depicts the reform



A new exhibit at the Museum of History features an 1840s print shop. Left, the Washington Press; right, Paul Mears, the museum's conservator, preparing the ink roller for the exhibit.

plans of the public-spirited lawyer from Hillsborough.

The second exhibit, which opened in August, is "Intellectual Reawakening." It illustrates the results of the state reform movement in North Carolina inspired by Murphey and others. The focal point of the exhibit is a fully operational 1840s print shop, featuring an 1,800-pound, cast-iron, flatbed Washington Press. The press was located through the efforts of the North Carolina Press Association and given to the museum by the owners of the *Watauga Democrat*. A George Moses Horton acrostic (poetry with the first letters of each line forming words vertically) is displayed. Horton, a prominent Tar Heel black poet, was active during the mid-nineteenth century. Also included is a collage of broadsides, playbills, newspapers, circus posters, and church publications, all representing the printing capabilities of the Washington Press. Demonstrations of the press will be of particular interest to museum visitors.

### State Capitol/Visitor Center

The State Capitol/Visitor Services Section honored thirty volunteers at a reception on the east portico of the State Capitol on June 6. Special guests included Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins, Assistant Secretary Lawrence J. Wheeler, and Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of the Division of Archives and History.

During the months of July and August the Capital Area Visitor Center sponsored tours of the Executive Mansion by state employees during the lunch hour. Several hundred state employees took advantage of the opportunity.

John Garner and Locksley Lashley spent the summer months working at the State Capitol as FACE students.



## **Colleges and Universities**

### ***Duke University***

Two new members have joined the History Department. Dr. John Richards, associate professor, will teach South Asian history, and Dr. William Reddy, assistant professor, will teach modern European history. Dr. James Gifford, formerly of Guilford College, has accepted an appointment as an associate professor of medical history in the medical school; he will also teach a medical history course in the History Department.

### ***Lenoir-Rhyne College***

Prof. John P. Fogarty participated in a faculty development seminar on Indian art and religions during the summer of 1977.

### ***Pembroke State University***

The eighth annual *Pembroke Magazine*, an internationally acclaimed literary review, has been published. The issue includes poetry, reviews, and essays on art, history, and literature. It may be ordered from Pembroke State University, Box 60, Pembroke, N.C. 28372, and sells for \$3.00 a copy.

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Cumberland County Historical Society***

At a recent meeting of the Cumberland County Historical Society fashions from the late nineteenth century were modeled by members of the Cumberland County Medical Auxiliary. A report was given on the progress of the restoration of the Belden-Horne House, an 1831 townhouse relocated four blocks from its original site. The society donated \$400.00 toward the house's restoration.

### ***Eastern Cabarrus Historical Society, Inc.***

The officers of the Eastern Cabarrus Historical Society, Inc., include Dr. A. L. Barringer, president; Hoy A. Moose, first vice-president; Dr. R. Brown McAllister, second vice-president; and Miss Sarah E. Walker, third vice-president. The society's museum is seeking a nomination to the National Register.

### ***Foscue Plantation House, Inc.***

The Foscue Plantation House Restoration corporation met on June 30 at the recently completed home on the Trent River in Jones County. Begun in 1974 and supported heavily by members of the Foscue family, the restored house is open to the public by appointment. The corporation is seeking a young couple who would enjoy living in the early nineteenth-century mansion. Interested persons should write James E. Foscue, 300 Main Street, High Point, N.C.

### ***Gates County Historical Society***

The Gates County Historical Society, formed in 1975, has undertaken a number of projects to assemble and preserve data relative to the county's history. Among the initial projects have been the cataloging of graveyard and cemetery



records, the collecting of old pictures, Indian artifacts, and information from family Bibles, and the writing of short sketches about prominent figures in the county's history.

### ***Historic Valdese Foundation***

The Historic Valdese Foundation sponsored its annual festival on August 13 and 14 to commemorate the return of the Waldeneses to their native valleys after the persecutions of Louis XIV. The festival included art exhibits, games, Waldensian and mountain crafts, bocchia, and nightly performances of the outdoor drama *From This Day Forward*.

### ***Malcolm Blue Junior Historians***

The Malcolm Blue Junior Historians of Aberdeen recently honored Britt Smithwick of Blue Bell, Inc., whose company has provided the junior historians generous assistance. The new officers for the coming year are: Jamie Boles, president; Lo Juana Blue, vice-president; Martha Smith, recording secretary; Patrice Blue, corresponding secretary; Melissa Smith, treasurer; Lee Clayton, publicity chairman; and David O'Donnell, ways and means chairman. New members between the ages of twelve and eighteen who are willing to work hard every other Saturday are welcome.

### ***Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.***

The Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc., has acquired a 1790 grandfather clock, which is said to have saved the town of Murfreesboro from burning during the Civil War. According to local tradition, when Union forces entered the town in 1862 they first visited the home of Col. James M. Wynn on Broad Street. There the Union commander spied the Masonic aprons of Colonel Wynn hanging from the clock and, being a Mason himself, ordered his troops not to burn or otherwise destroy the town. The clock, which stands over 7½ feet tall, is on display at the Roberts House in Murfreesboro. It was purchased from the estate of Mrs. Lois Vann Wynn, who died in 1975, and who was the widow of Thomas B. Wynn, son of Colonel Wynn.

### ***North Carolina Archaeological Society***

The North Carolina Archaeological Society will meet at Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site on October 8 for its fall meeting. The society has been instrumental in the preservation of the site since the 1930s and will honor Dr. Joffre Coe, who has spearheaded interest in the site. The theme of the meeting will be "Town Creek: Past, Present, and Future." The public is invited to attend all of the sessions, which are free of charge. For further information, write Town Creek, Box 306, Mt. Gilead, N.C. 27306.

### ***Northwest North Carolina Historical Association, Inc.***

The Northwest North Carolina Historical Association sponsored a program at the site of the Richmond Hill Law School in Yadkin County on July 29. Dr. Larry Tise, director of Archives and History, spoke on the preservation of Richmond Hill as did former governor Robert W. Scott. The Richmond Hill Law School Commission and Rockford Preservation Society, Inc., are leading the effort to preserve the historic law school.

## Additions to the National Register



Left, Thomas Capehart House in Vance County; right, James Boyd House, Southern Pines, in Moore County.



Two of the structures at the William A. Graham, Jr., farm in Lincoln County.

### ***Pitt County Historical Society***

Dr. Joseph W. Congleton, Jr., president of the society, gave an address on the town of Grimesland, the plantation of Gen. Bryan Grimes, and the once-famous Grimes murder case of 1880. The meeting was held at the Red Oak Christian Church near Greenville.

### ***Onslow County Museum***

The Onslow County Museum opened its doors in Richlands on June 19. Among the exhibits were quilts, paintings of historic sites, and a Victorian room.

### ***Rockingham County Historical Society, Inc.***

The Rockingham County Historical Society sponsored a walking tour of Wentworth on July 31. Among the sites featured was Wright Tavern.

### ***Western North Carolina Historical Association***

The Western North Carolina Historical Association organized a bus tour of eastern Tennessee on July 30. Featured was a guided walk through Jonesboro, capital of the lost state of Franklin, and a visit to the birthplace of Davy Crockett in the Nolichucky River valley.





Editor's Note: *On January 1, 1978, a new copyright law will go into effect. The law will have a direct impact on the work of historians, teachers, librarians, publishers, and others. Traditionally historians have shown a remarkable disregard for or ignorance of common law copyrights and in some cases the rights of published works. The pointed adage, "History may not repeat itself, but historians certainly do," suggests the kinds of dangers historians run when putting pen to paper. Joan Byers, an attorney in the Department of Justice who spoke to a publications workshop last spring, offers these thoughts on the new copyright law.*

## Coping with Copyright

Joan Byers

The first major revision of the United States copyright law since 1909 was signed into law on October 19, 1976. This new law, effective January 1, 1978, is the fourth revision of federal copyright laws since the Constitution granted to Congress the power "to promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries." The new revision of copyright law departs significantly from former copyright law in many ways, including the scope of coverage, defenses to infringement of copyright, the duration of copyright, and the effect of publication with omission of notice of copyright.

### Dual System Abolished

Under the present system federal copyright protection is extended only to published works with some minor exceptions. Prior to the date a work is published, the author is protected by what is called common law copyright. A common law copyright means simply that so long as an author does not publish a work—that is, as long as the author does not engage in an unrestricted sale or distribution of the work—no one else may. Once the work is published it is divested of common law copyright by virtue of the publication and is protected, if at all, by federal copyright law. The dual system of copyright protection has caused problems in the past, and so the new federal copyright law has abolished common law copyright and has extended its scope to include all copyrightable works from the moment of creation as opposed to the time of publication.

Under the new law, as is presently true, just about anything but an idea is copyrightable. The only requirement is that the work have some originality and some nonutilitarian merit. Copyrightable items include such things as books, maps, periodicals, drawings, prints, motion pictures, sound recordings, dramatic compositions, and choreographic works. Derivative works such as anthologies, encyclopedias, or other collections are also copyrightable, though a copyright of an anthology does not enlarge or restrict any copyright held in one of the constituent parts of the derivative work.

The rights conferred by a copyright in a work are not changed from prior law. The holder of a copyright has the exclusive right to reproduce the work in copies; to prepare derivative works based on the copyrighted work; to distribute copies of the work to the public by sale or other transfer of ownership, or by rental, lease, or lending; to perform the copyrighted work publicly; and to display the copyrighted work publicly or to authorize another to do these things.



## Fair Use and Infringement

These rights, however, are not unlimited. The new law has provided certain defenses against infringement suits in an attempt to address the problems encountered by libraries, schools, and authors trying to protect copyrights yet wanting to make reasonable use of various works in a world filled with xerox machines.

The main defense in the new law is one that has been developed in part through case law. This is the concept of "fair use." Under this defense copyrighted material may be used in ways that are technically violations of an author's exclusive right to reproduce or sell the material when the taking of the material is slight and is used for such purposes as criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching, scholarship, research, and so on. The law specifies that multiple copies made for classroom use may constitute "fair use." In determining whether or not use of a copyrighted work is fair, the following factors must be considered:

(1) *the purpose and character of the use, including whether or not such use is of a commercial nature or is for nonprofit educational purposes;*

(2) *the nature of the copyrighted work;*

(3) *the amount and substantiality of the portion used in relation to the copyrighted work as a whole; and*

(4) *the effect of the use upon the potential market for or value of the copyrighted work.*

Thus, the law recognizes the need of teachers and scholars to use the copyrighted materials of others so long as this use is essentially for a noncommercial purpose, and the material is used in moderation.

The second major defense codified in the new law allows libraries and archives to reproduce or distribute limited numbers of copyrighted materials if the reproduction or distribution is made without any purpose of direct or indirect commercial advantage, if the collections of the library are open to the public or to other researchers besides those affiliated with the library or archives, and if the reproduction of the copyrighted work includes a notice of copyright. The libraries and archives section of the new law also relieves the library of liability for copyright infringement through use of unsupervised reproducing equipment located on the premises, so long as the equipment displays a notice that making a copy may be subject to the copyright law.

## Term of Copyright

A third area of change made by the new copyright law is in the duration of copyright protection. The copyright law passed in 1909 provided for copyright protection for a period of twenty-eight years, renewable for another term of twenty-eight years. The new law grants only one term for copyright protection of works created on or after January 1, 1978. This new term is the life of the author plus fifty years. If there are multiple authors, the term consists of the life of the last surviving author plus fifty years. In the case of a work made for hire, or anonymous and pseudonymous works, the term consists of seventy-five years from the year of first publication or one hundred years from the year of its creation, whichever is less. The new terms for duration of copyright bring the protection of works offered by the United States more closely in line with British and European copyright law where most countries provide copyright protection for the single term measured by the life of the author plus a period of years.

The transition from the old system of two twenty-eight-year terms to the new system of one term is accomplished by giving a second term of forty-seven years to the present copyright owner who is in his first term and extending the terms of those owners presently in the renewal term to seventy-five years from the date copyright was originally secured.

One of the virtues of the two-term system of copyright protection was that it gave authors two opportunities instead of one to negotiate the sale of their copyrights. This ability to renegotiate a transfer of copyright is retained in the new law. All transfers of copyright by the original holder may be terminated anytime within a five-year period commencing thirty-five years from the date of the execution of the grant, or, if grants covered the right of publication of a book, anytime within a five-year period commencing thirty-five years from the date of publication or at the end of forty years from the date of execution of the grant, whichever term is less. Thus authors are still assured two chances to negotiate with publishers for the right to publish and distribute their works.

### **Giving Proper Notice**

A fourth change is that unlike the present law an omission of the correct copyright notice of publication will not cause immediate forfeiture of the personal copyright. Lacking proper registration, a work can still secure copyright protection if the author makes a reasonable attempt to add notice to all distributed copies after the omission is discovered. Obviously if notice of copyright was omitted, and a person relies on the fact that there was no copyright notice, no damages for infringing the copyright may be assessed against that person prior to the time the infringer learns of the copyright.

The required notice on published works under the new law is much the same as the present notice requirements. There must be the copyright symbol © or the word *Copyright* or the abbreviation *Copr.* and the year of first publication of the work and the name of the copyright owner. The notice must be displayed in a place likely to give reasonable notice of copyright. As was true under the old law, the author must deposit two complete copies of the best edition in the Copyright Office. With the deposit of the published works with the proper notice affixed, an author's protection under the copyright law is secured.

Registration of a claim of copyright with the Copyright Office is available for both published and unpublished works. It is not a required condition of copyright protection per se but is a necessary prerequisite to bringing a suit for infringement of copyright. Registration for published works is effected by filing an application with the Copyright Office along with the fee required, and two copies of the work, if the work has not previously been deposited with the Copyright Office. To register unpublished works, the author should send in one copy of the work plus the application and fee.

To sum up, the new law has abolished common law copyright and has extended federal law to cover both published and unpublished works; it has changed the duration of a copyright from a total of fifty-six years to a life plus fifty years; it has lessened the penalties for omission of notice and strengthened and codified the defense against an infringement suit of "fair use." Because of the complex and detailed nature of the new copyright law, this article is at best an overview of the law, hitting on the major changes. For detailed information as to the precise steps to follow to copyright an original work, write to the Copyright Office, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20559, and ask for its circulars pertaining to copyright.

---

## Correction

Two errors of fact were inadvertently published in the article by Jerry C. Cashion, "What's Right with the Writing of North Carolina Local History?" in the July issue of *Carolina Comments*. The foundation making grants to assist in the publication of county histories was the Smith Richardson Foundation, Inc., of Greensboro. To date five, not eight, county histories have been published: Lenoir, Dare, Davie, Rowan, and New Hanover. A sixth history—Burke County—is now in preparation.

---

## Calendar of Scheduled Events

October 1	Annual dinner at Wolfe Memorial, Asheville Opening of new exhibits at Town Creek Indian Mound near Mt. Gilead
October 13-14	Workshop for Beginning Genealogists, Raleigh
October 16	Chrysanthemum Sunday at Tryon Palace; garden open for free to the public, 1:00-5:00 P.M.
October 18	Opening of "North Carolina Furniture: 1700-1900" exhibit, Museum of History, Raleigh
November 4	Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies Annual Meeting, Raleigh
November 9-16	Preservation Planning Conference, Durham
November 18	Reception for Museum of History docents, Raleigh
November 29-	
December 3	Culture Week, Raleigh
December	During the Christmas season tours and period-style Christmas decorations will be featured at several state historic sites, including Aycock Birthplace, Historic Bath, Historic Halifax, House in the Horseshoe, Iredell House, Polk Birthplace, and Vance Birthplace.

## Month of Sundays

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.

September programs feature "The Search for the Nile."

September 4	Part 1: <i>The Dream of the Wanderer</i> Part 2: <i>Discovery and Betrayal</i>
September 11	Part 3: <i>The Secret Fountains</i>
September 18	Part 4: <i>The Great Debate</i>
September 25	Part 5: <i>Find Livingstone</i> Part 6: <i>Conquest and Death</i>

The October programs (2, 9, 16, 23, 30) will feature *Tom Brown's School Days*. The five-part series is based on the classic novel of the same title by Thomas Hughes. The film captures the warmth and flavor of Tom Brown's adventures in the rigid English public school system of 1828.



## **CAROLINA COMMENTS**

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

**Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611**

**Bulk Rate**

# Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History



VOLUME XXV, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER, 1977

## Furniture Exhibit Opens

One of North Carolina's most important industries is the subject of a new exhibit that opened on October 18 at the Museum of History. "North Carolina Furniture, 1700-1900" features seventy-one pieces from the North Carolina Museum of History, the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem, and other public and private collections. The styles span two centuries of furniture making in North Carolina. Examples range from a small William and Mary ball-foot chest to a large "chiffonier" or dresser in the late machine-made Eastlake style. The exhibit identifies those elements of style, decoration, and construction that set North Carolina furniture apart. From whatever the period, this furniture is characterized by a certain conservativeness. Both the maker and the consumer wanted well-made, good quality furniture, even if unadorned.



## North Carolina FURNITURE 1700-1900

Among the pieces on display is a walnut Chippendale dressing table dated 1783, which according to tradition came from the Hillsborough home of Gov. Thomas Burke. Also featured is a walnut Chippendale side chair that once belonged to Willie Jones, the Halifax County revolutionary leader. Several examples of mid-nineteenth century furniture by Thomas Day, a prominent black North Carolina cabinetmaker, are on display, as well as a blanket chest by Jesse Clodfelter; a chest of drawers by John Swisegood; and a Pembroke table by William Little, dated 1800-1810. A marble-topped table (ca. 1885-1890), which belonged to the family of Thomas Wolfe, is also included. The marble top was cut by W. O. Wolfe, Tom's father.

# From the Director's Desk . . .

A number of singular events during the course of the last few months has brought home the lesson that the significant materials of history simply will not be preserved if historians, historical organizations, and citizens are not willing to fight for them. During the last couple of months it has been our pleasure (and upon occasion a somewhat painful pleasure!) to participate in a number of campaigns to preserve particular objects, to establish strong legal precedents, and to gather the resources necessary to continue the comprehensive historical program North Carolina has enjoyed since 1903. In one town we gave a helping hand in trying to save a historic waterfront; in another a "white elephant" of a mansion; in another an almost intact but underground tannery; in another a row of late nineteenth-century townhouses; in another the largest railroading complex in the South; in another perhaps the first steel-reinforced "skyscraper" built in North Carolina. And this is not to mention the dozens of forays that have been made out of Raleigh to gather up documents, furnishings, and other objects which were on the verge of being destroyed or lost. Nor our sometimes thankless attempts to assist in the preservation or salvaging of shipwrecks and other submerged archaeological sites. Nor a couple of jaunts into the courts to attempt to establish legal precedents to protect public records and historic properties in the line of governmentally sponsored construction projects. And the list could go on and on.

The fact of the matter is that we and the thousands of friends of history across North Carolina daily ply the somewhat treacherous waters of historic preservation. They are treacherous because almost every time we take issue with those who do not today value historical resources, we are taking a chance that we will tread on the actual or presumed rights of individuals and private interests or that in our eagerness to save a building or an archaeological site that we will inadvertently slow the process of constructing badly needed public facilities such as water and sewer lines, electrical generating plants, hospitals, or highway connectors that would facilitate traffic flow and save lives. Nevertheless, we go on attempting to see that significant historical resources are protected, but not at the expense of the overall public interest.

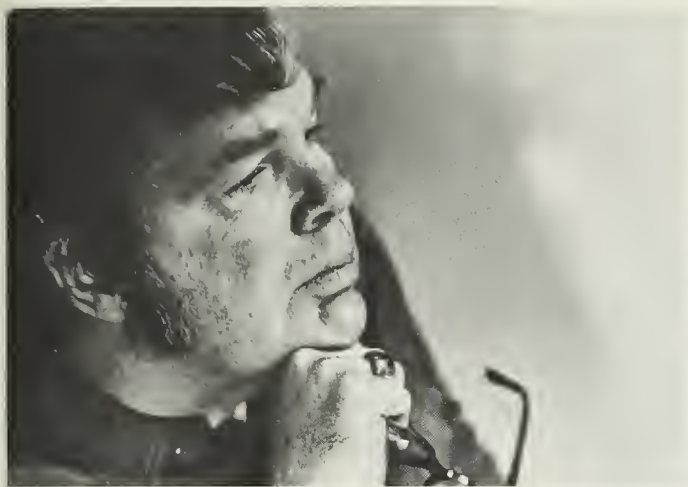
The trouble with history and historical resources is that few people see their intrinsic value until long after the preservationists have done their work. Historians and genealogical researchers are only now beginning to appreciate the fact that North Carolina has invested for more than seventy years in the collection and preservation of its county, municipal, and state records. The public is only now able to see the value in the vast collections of thousands of objects and artifacts which were preserved by the Museum of History from 1902 to the present. Some day citizens generally will perhaps see the value and wisdom of attempting to preserve historic properties by the hundreds, archaeological sites and networks by the thousands, and entire historical landscapes in valleys, on mountains, and along water courses.

While historic preservation can be fraught with difficulties, frustrations, thanklessness, and defeats, there are upon occasion those moments when, as happened recently, we heard the president of a major national corporation admit that he had been persuaded that it was possible and even desirable to preserve a major historic property which he himself had slated for demolition. Those are the moments of reckoning that for years have encouraged and driven on historians and preservationists.

Larry E. Tise







Tom Wicker will be the featured speaker at the seventy-seventh annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on December 2. A native Tar Heel, Wicker is a nationally known columnist with the *New York Times*. (Photo courtesy of the *New York Times*; all others by the Division of Archives and History.)

A display of cabinetmaker's tools and equipment, demonstrating the great change from handcrafted furniture to machine technology, rounds out the exhibit. Also available is a catalog of the exhibit, complete with illustrations and annotation on each piece and a discussion of the furniture's relationship to the major historical periods between 1700 and 1900. Edited by Robert E. Winters, Jr., the catalog may be purchased from the Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611, for \$4.95 softbound and \$7.95 hardbound.

### Plans for Culture Week Finalized

The seventy-seventh annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on December 2 will feature an address by Tom Wicker, a native Tar Heel and noted columnist with the *New York Times*. Wicker's talk on "Writing out of Our Roots" along with the presentation of the Sir Walter Raleigh and Christopher Crittenden awards will climax a full day's activities by the association. The morning program will include a discussion of black genealogy by Minnie Peebles of the State Archives and a demonstration of Appalachian speech by Cratis Williams. Other honors to be given include the American Association of University Women Award for Juvenile Literature, the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, the American Association for State and Local History awards, the Mayflower Cup, and the Robert D. W. Connor Award. Sam Ragan will deliver his presidential address at an evening banquet.

Culture Week is being held again this year at the Hilton Inn in Raleigh from November 29 to December 3. For a full program of all the participating organizations and their activities and to obtain tickets, write Joan Lashley, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

### Early National Historical Society To Be Formed

Historians of the early national period of American history (ca. 1790-1830) are organizing a group to encourage interest in the period. Tentatively called the Early National Historical Society, the group will hold an organizational meeting at the American Historical Association convention in Dallas, 2:30 P.M., Thursday, December 29, in the Vista Room of the Fairmont Hotel.

The group welcomes historians of any topical area—political, economic, social, intellectual, cultural, diplomatic, demographic, military, etc.—which falls within the general chronological period. After formally organizing, the group expects to

publish a newsletter devoted to recent developments in the early national period, including book reviews, lists of new articles and dissertations, and notes on works in progress. Persons desiring further information should write Dr. James H. Broussard, Room 413, 140 North Senate Avenue, Indianapolis, Ind. 46204.

### **Commission on Methodist History Meets**

The Commission on Archives and History of the North Carolina Methodist Conference held its fall meeting at Siler City on September 24. Lawrence Lugar of Fayetteville presided. The commission is composed of one layman and one clergyman from each of the districts within the North Carolina Methodist Conference. Members of the commission voted to establish a Methodist Historical Society for the conference to be composed of dues-paying members who are interested in the history of Methodism in North Carolina. Commission members also toured the site of the historic Rocky River Church, one of the earliest Methodist churches in the state. Francis Asbury visited the church around 1780.

### **Archaeology and Historic Preservation**

During July and August the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the Harbor Branch Foundation cooperated in an investigation of the *Monitor* Marine Sanctuary. The primary purpose of the project was to collect sufficient photographic data to permit stereoscopic measurements of the vessel's remains. Gordon Watts, underwater archaeologist with the division, was in the first submersible to visit the wreck site of the Civil War ironclad. A plate sample and red-globed kerosene lantern were recovered and sent to the Naval Research Laboratory in Washington, D.C., for analysis and preservation.

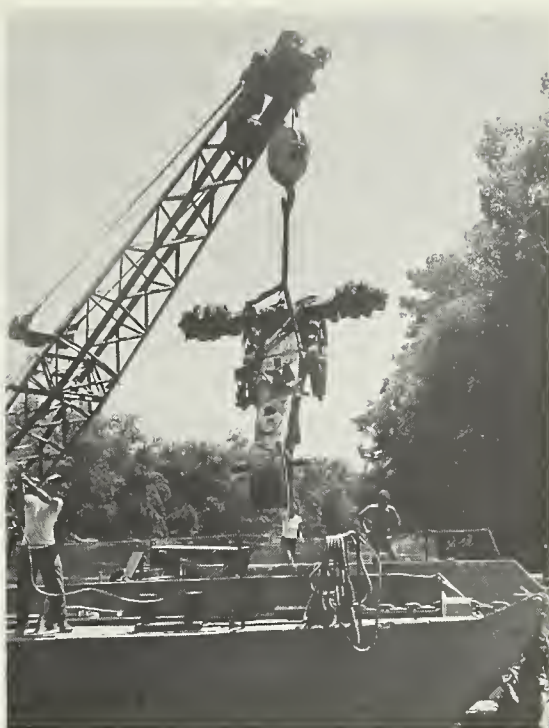
The Fort Fisher Underwater Archaeology Unit of the division in conjunction with the University of North Carolina at Wilmington recovered four Civil War cannons from the Roanoke River near Hamilton in August. The cannons and numerous other artifacts had been dumped into the river by Confederate soldiers before they evacuated Fort Branch in the spring of 1865. Leslie Bright is directing the preservation of the cannons. If restored, Fort Branch will be the only Confederate earthwork fortification to display its original artillery.

Mark A. Mathis and Dolores A. Hall conducted a reconnaissance survey of a proposed highway bypass near Ahoskie in Hertford County. They discovered twenty-three prehistoric sites ranging from ca. 7000 B.C. to ca. 1600 A.D. The sites represented a series of small transitory camps, but no major Indian settlements were found in the highway's proposed route.

During the past summer the field survey team of the Historic American Engineering Record (HAER) conducted research, measured drawings, and photographed ten industrial and engineering sites throughout the state. The sites included gold mines, a tobacco warehouse, railroad repair shops, and a hydroelectric dam. The purpose of the study was to assess the impact of the Tax Reform Act of 1976 on large industrial properties. A publication on this project will be forthcoming. Still available through the section is *North Carolina: An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites*, compiled by Brent D. Glass in 1975. The cost is \$3.50.

The following staff members were added to the section on September 1: Thomas Scheitlin, archaeologist; Donna Duke, typist in the Archaeology Branch; Davyd Foard Hood, survey specialist (formerly in a temporary





Four Civil War cannons have been recovered from the Roanoke River with the aid of an Army Reserve landing craft and a 20-ton crane. Richard Lawrence, underwater archaeologist, is shown examining one of the cannons.

capacity); and Peter B. Sandbeck, restoration specialist (formerly in a temporary capacity). Patricia Dew has replaced Renee Gledhill-Earley as photographic assistant. David R. Black and Anthony James joined the permanent staff of the section in October. The section has also established a public education program under the direction of Greer Suttlemyre, formerly in the Survey Branch.

## Archives and Records

Ninety-three accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch during the period June through August, 1977.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Alamance (40 boxes), Beaufort (60 boxes), Burke (30 boxes), Chatham (17 boxes, 3 volumes, and 3 items), Gates (12 boxes), Macon (106 boxes), Randolph (3 volumes), and Wilkes (8 boxes) counties. Security microfilm of Craven County records, Craven and Columbus County church records, and New Bern municipal records were also transferred.

State agency records accessioned included: Adjutant General's Office, Inaugural Files, 1937-1961 (2 cubic feet); Division of Archives and History, Building Plans and Specifications (ca. 70 pages and 5 booklets); Attorney General's Office, Opinions, 1838-1959 (14 cubic feet); Banking Department, Charters and Amendments, 1959-1964 (1 cubic foot); Confederate Woman's Home, Records, 1862-1975 (20 cubic feet); Department of Conservation and Development, Photographs, ca. 1955-1967 (1 cubic foot), Travel Information Division, Inactive Photograph File, ca. 1937-1961 (26 boxes); Governor's Papers, Alexander Martin, Letter from George Washington to Governor and Council of State, August 26, 1790, Robert W. Scott, Special Assistant Weldon B. Denny's File (41 fibredex boxes), James E. Holshouser, Jr., Council of State Minutes,





Members of the National Institute on Genealogical Research toured the State Archives on July 23 for an introduction to North Carolina's holdings. Members had a choice of visiting state repositories in Pennsylvania, Virginia, or North Carolina. Dr. Thornton Mitchell, state archivist, is pictured with one of the visiting genealogists.

1973-1974 (4 volumes), Ombudsman's Files, 1974-1975 (5 cubic feet), Invitations, 1975-1976 (1 cubic foot), James B. Hunt, Jr., Newspaper Clippings Scrapbooks (2 volumes); Insurance Department, Case Files, ca. 1921-ca. 1924, 1962 (13 items); North Carolina Library Commission, 1907 (?) - 1960 (1 cubic foot); Lieutenant Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., Speech Files, 1972-1976 (6 cubic feet); Secretary of State Records, House and Senate Bills and Resolutions, 1969, 1971, 1973-1974 (28 cubic feet); State Auditor, Miscellaneous Commission Files (1 volume); Department of Transportation, Highway Commission, Purchasing Department, Minutes, 1947-1956 (6 cubic feet), Public Records Department, Scrapbooks (3 reels), Blue Ridge Parkway Deeds File, 1930-1961 (1 cubic foot), Photographs (ca. 4 cubic feet), Original Powell Bill Agreements, 1953-1963 (1 cubic foot); and Wildlife Commission, Monthly Reports, 1951-1974 (1 cubic foot).

New private collections were the Josie Bennett Daub Papers, the Daniel G. Fowle Papers (microfilm), the Glisson Papers, the Andrew H. Green Papers, the Peter Hairston Papers, the Levin Collection, the John A. Robertson Papers, the John Thorp Plantation Account Book, and Unidentified Shipping and Fish Buying Ledgers, Poplar Branch (microfilm). Additions were made to the Charles B. Aycock Collection, the William Henley Deitrick Collection, the Reginald A. Fessenden Papers, the Tucker Littleton Papers, the Clinton Marshall Papers, the Miscellaneous Papers, the Elizabeth Moore Collection, the Whitmell T. Sharrock Papers, the Herbert Woodley Simpson Papers, and the George Floyd Taylor Papers.

Organizations depositing papers were the American Association of University Women, the New Hanover County American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, the North Carolina State Mothers Association, the Raleigh Historic Sites Commission, the Round Table Book Club, the Society of the War of 1812 in the State of North Carolina, and the Swansboro Historical Association.

Among other accessions were additions to the Local History Collection from Caswell, New Hanover, and Wake counties; church histories from Lenoir and Vance counties; two photography albums; nine reel to reel tapes; four additions to the Civil War Collection; and Bible records from eight family Bibles.

The Archives Branch has purchased from the National Archives microfilm copies of the records of the Freedmen's Bureau in North Carolina. The film is now available in the Search Room.

Approximately 14,000 cohabitation bonds which legitimated the marriages of former slaves in 1866 and 1867 were abstracted by Alton Tyre and Paula Collins, two interns who were assigned to the section during the summer. It is expected

that a grant may be obtained to complete the abstracting and to permit the arrangement and publication of the data in the bonds.

Stephen Massengill has been assigned to the section to work on the project of compiling a biographical directory of members of the General Assembly as authorized by the 1977 session. Frank D. Gatton, head of the Local Records Branch, attended the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Salt Lake City in October. Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, state archivist, attended the annual meeting of the Association of Records Managers and Administrators in Houston in October and was reelected treasurer of the board of regents of the Institute of Certified Records Managers.

## Historical Publications

The first volume of *North Carolina Troops: A Roster* is now out of print. However, the Archives and Records Section has microfilmed the volume, which contains information about artillery units, and the 35 mm. microfilm copy is available from the archives section for \$12.00 per reel.

Articles from the *North Carolina Historical Review* are now available from University Microfilms International. Single articles or entire issues can be obtained in their original size. This service will be of particular benefit to historians, teachers, and librarians who find that certain past issues of the *Review* have gone out of print. For further information write University Microfilms International, Article Reprint Service, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow in collaboration with Dr. Robert F. Durden, chairman of the History Department at Duke University, has written *Maverick Republican*



Among the recent publications produced by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History are *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina* (\$1.50) by Jeffrey J. Crow; Volume VI of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865* (\$22.00), edited by Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr.; Volume V of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series* (\$21.00), edited by William S. Price, Jr.; and *The North Carolina Continental Line in the American Revolution* (\$1.50) by Hugh F. Rankin. These publications may be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.



*in the Old North State: A Political Biography of Daniel L. Russell*. Published by Louisiana State University Press in its Southern Biography Series, the book details the stormy career of one of the lower Cape Fear's most controversial native sons and his rise to the governorship in the Republican-Populist fusion campaign of 1896.



Tom Funk (left) is coordinating archaeological digs at Fort Fisher (seen here) as well as at other state historic sites this fall.

## Historic Sites

Tom Funk, archaeologist for the Historic Sites Section, has been coordinating surveys of several sites this fall. At Fort Fisher a team of archaeologists has completed a dig that uncovered a tunnel which is believed to have led to an underground chamber within the fortifications. The chamber may have served as a bomb shelter or magazine. Another military site being investigated is Fort Dobbs near Statesville. Chris Baroody, project foreman at Fort Dobbs, has utilized resistivity meters to locate significant archaeological features for future digging. This process saves enormous expenditures of time and labor. At Historic Bath, Funk and John Broadwater of Virginia uncovered several large timbers and the apparent remains of portions of two walls in shallow waters near the Bonner House. A preliminary evaluation indicates that the site might have been a warehouse in the early eighteenth century.

On September 29 L. Stanley Crane, president of the Southern Railway, presented a deed for 3.27 acres of land and improvements at historic Spencer Shops to Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr. The land will form the nucleus of the new historic site in eastern Rowan County. Three structures stand on the donated tract: the Machine Shop or Back Shop; the Boiler House; and the Office/Storehouse #1 Building. Also attending were state assemblymen Jack Childers, Robie L. Nash, and A. Neal Smith; Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources; and Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of archives and history.

The board of directors of the Stagville Center Corporation convened on October 24 for its annual meeting; Margaret Haywood presided. John B. Flowers III, executive director of Stagville, discussed plans for the second phase of the complex's development. John W. Kinney, Jr., chairman of the technology subcommittee, reported on laboratory and program needs at the center. Dr. Richard F. Knapp, chairman of the education subcommittee, announced plans by Durham Technical Institute to implement a historic preservation technology curriculum early in 1978. Pilot programs on preservation, to be tested in the Durham city and county schools, are being developed by Greer Suttlemyre. For the coming year landscape architect Henry Hammond and Duke history





Southern Railway presented the deed to Spencer Shops, the state's newest historic site, to Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., on September 29. Pictured from left to right: Allan Paul of the Historic Sites Section; Governor Hunt; L. Stanley Crane, president of the Southern Railway; and assemblyman A. Neal Smith.

professor Sydney Nathans will assume the chairmanships of the subcommittees headed respectively by Kinney and Knapp.

Jo Ramsay has been promoted to restoration architect to replace Edward F. Turberg, who is returning to the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Jerry Farley has been promoted to manager at Spencer Shops, and Donald Wooten will be assistant manager at the new site. Faye Edwards will replace Farley as assistant manager at Aycock Birthplace. Jimmie Renfrow has moved from manager at Stagville to the position of operations specialist in Raleigh. The section's new typist is Joanie Bowden. Eddie Thomas, grounds maintenance man at House in the Horseshoe, has resigned, as has assistant manager Jane Shetterly Lawrence at Brunswick Town.

## **Museum of History**

New members of the museum staff included Linda Rose Bradley, a 1976 graduate of St. Augustine's College, who will serve as clerk-typist for the Education Branch; Robert Neil Fulghum, a graduate of East Carolina University who is completing his M.A. degree and who will act as a museum specialist; and John Havel, who is the new exhibits designer for the museum. Havel's work has appeared in NBC and CBS documentaries, and he was graphic artist at Bergen College.

## **State Capitol/Visitor Center**

The State Capitol docent training program was conducted from September 13 to October 11, while the Visitor Center sponsored the fall docent training program for the Executive Mansion. Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., hosted a coffee hour for the one hundred docents on September 14 at the mansion. The fall and winter hours for touring the mansion are Tuesday-Friday from 10:00 A.M. to 11:30 A.M. Tours are scheduled by appointment only through the Visitor Center, (919) 733-3456. The third floor of the Visitor Center at 301 North Blount Street is

also available for conference meetings or seminars for historical and cultural programs.

The section hosted a staff break for the division on September 26 at the State Capitol. Following a program in the Senate chamber, division employees toured the building. New staff members at the State Capitol include **Raymond L. Beck**, researcher/guide, and Mrs. Peggy Singleton, secretary. Mrs. June Cherry has been hired as secretary to the State Capitol Foundation.

## **Tryon Palace**

The tenth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on the Decorative Arts will be held March 12-14, 1978. The theme will be "The Collector and Collections," and speakers will discuss furniture, silver, ceramics, and glass. Brochures on the symposium will be available after the program is finalized. The symposium, conducted in cooperation with the East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education, is one of the major educational programs offered at the complex.

A special tour for third and fourth grades has been developed for the current school year. "Child Life in Colonial North Carolina" shows the daily lives of eighteenth-century children. Students participate in many of the colonial activities including carding, spinning, and weaving wool, handling a kitchen mortar and pestle, and using flint and steel. Colonial games and toys are also discussed and demonstrated. The tour emphasizes the ways in which colonists solved their basic needs for food, shelter, and clothing.

Ray J. Babuin of Raleigh has come to the aid of Tryon Palace. Babuin, a marble and mosaic specialist, offered his services to the palace upon learning of the vandalizing of a valuable marble font. Carrying on a tradition handed down by his grandfather and father, Babuin has worked in marble all his life, studying at the School of Mosaic in Italy, one of only two schools in Europe specializing in mosaic and marble work.

Babuin described the repair work as "very difficult and time consuming." The font rested on a slender, 4-inch wide spiral marble column in the shape of a rope. Atop the column was a pedestal weighing several hundred pounds. Vandals left the marble column shattered. They also damaged a stone walkway around the statue. Babuin spent several months on the project and worked closely with consultants in Italy as the job progressed. The restoration completed, the statue is again on display on the palace grounds.

## **Colleges and Universities**

### ***Campbell College***

Dr. Kay Huggins and Dr. Joseph S. Gordon joined the history faculty as assistant professors in August, 1977. Dr. Vernon O. Stumpf spent the summer in England doing research.

### ***Duke University***

Dr. Richard L. Watson, Jr., president of the Southern Historical Association, 1976-1977, will deliver his presidential address to the association on November 10 in New Orleans. His subject is "A Testing-time for Southern Congressional Leadership: The War Crisis of 1917-1918." Dr. Ronald G. Witt was awarded a John S. Guggenheim Fellowship for 1978-1979. He will study the *ars dictaminis* tradition in twelfth and thirteenth century France and Italy.



### **East Carolina University**

Dr. Bodo Nischan published an article in *Journalism History* (Spring, 1977) on "Propaganda in an Age of Ideological Division: The Case of Saxony in the Thirty Years' War." Dr. Henry C. Ferrell, Jr., published an essay, "Regional Rivalries, Congress, and the MIC: The Norfolk and Charleston Navy Yards, 1913-1920," in *War, Business, and American Society: Historical Perspectives on the Military-Industrial Complex* (Port Washington, 1977). Dr. Robert Gowan received the Robert L. Jones Alumni Association award for teaching excellence.

### **Meredith College**

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore published in September a text on North Carolina history entitled *Carolina Quest*. Prentice-Hall is the publisher.

### **North Carolina Collection**

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, delivered the keynote address at the Canadian Conference on Historic Resources in Fredericton, New Brunswick, on October 6. His subject was "Historic Resource Priorities and Public Demand." Besides his duties as program chairman for the American Association for State and Local History, he spoke twice to the association's annual meeting at Charleston, S.C., in September. In August he participated in a conference on cultural resources of the Appalachians at Alice Lloyd College in Pippa Passes, Ky. A speech first delivered by Dr. Jones in 1968 and titled "A North Carolina Tribute to Woodrow Wilson" has been published in Raymond F. Pisney (ed.), *Woodrow Wilson: Idealism and Reality* (Verona, Va.: McClure Press, 1977).

Copies of the *Annual Reports of the North Caroliniana Society and the North Carolina Collection, 1976-1977* are available at 25 cents per copy to cover the cost of mailing, but the supply is limited.

### **North Carolina State University**

Dr. Bernard W. Wishy delivered a speech on American parties and American history at the University of Athens in Greece in the spring of 1977. Dr. Doris King is participating in a series of forums on urban issues, sponsored by the North Carolina Humanities Committee. Dr. Ronald Sack published an article in *Zeitschrift for Assyriologie*, LXVII (1977) on "Nabu-bani-ahi, son of Ibna, and the Hierarchy of Eanna, as seen in the Erech Contracts."

### **University of North Carolina at Wilmington**

Dr. Melton A. McLaurin has been appointed chairman of the History Department. Dr. McLaurin attended a seminar at Emory University this past summer on a grant from the NEH. Dr. Richard Cooper also had an NEH grant to attend a seminar at the University of California at Davis. Dr. McLaurin has recently published an essay, "Knights of Labor: Internal Dissensions of the Southern Order," in *Essays in Southern Labor History*, edited by Gary Fink and Merl Reed. John Brodie joined the department as an instructor on August 1.

The department was saddened by the death of Dr. Carl Gay on May 4, 1977. Dr. Gay was associate professor of European history and held his Ph.D. from the University of North Carolina.



## Additions to the National Register



Upper left, Lane-Bennett House near Apex in Wake County; upper right, beach cottage row at Nags Head in Dare County; lower left, Young Men's Institute Building, Asheville, in Buncombe County; lower right, Battery Park Hotel, Asheville.

## State, County, and Local Groups

### *Camden County Historical Society*

Camden County celebrated its bicentennial on May 7, 1977, at the Camden County High School. The Camden County Historical Society, in commemoration of the two-hundredth anniversary, published *Historical Highlights of Camden County, 1777-1977*. It is the first volume published by the society.

### *Gold History Corporation*

The Gold History Corporation held a dinner in honor of Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, at Concord. Visitation at the Reed Gold Mine has already passed the 50,000 mark since its opening in April. In recognition of the Gold History Corporation's efforts in behalf of Reed Gold Mine, Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of archives and history, presented a special certificate to J. Harold Nash, president of the gold history group.

## ***Greensboro Historical Museum***

The Greensboro Historical Museum's latest exhibit is the Hockett Blacksmith Shop. The blacksmith shop probably began about 1830 and was still active at the turn of the century. Originally located near the Centre community, just across the Guilford County line, the shop has been purchased and restored through the efforts and financial assistance of the Guilford chapter of the Colonial Dames of America.

## ***Historical Society of North Carolina***

The Historical Society of North Carolina met on October 28 at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The afternoon program featured a talk on "Tar Heel Blacks and Post-Reconstruction Economic Development" by A. Edward Burgess of Duke University and a discussion of "Industrialization in North Carolina: Sources for Historians" by Brent D. Glass of the Division of Archives and History. After dinner Dr. Carolyn A. Wallace, director of the Southern Historical Collection, delivered her presidential address entitled, "Compromise in 1835 Constitutional Reform Reexamined."

## ***Historic Hope Foundation***

Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, spoke to the Historic Hope Foundation on September 17 at its annual meeting at Hope Plantation, the home of Gov. David Stone. Each year the group, limited to fifty members, undertakes a project to benefit the Hope restoration. An acquisitions drive was this year's project.

## ***Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.***

One of the principal projects of the Historic Wilmington Foundation—the deRosset House—received a \$54,000 appropriation from the General Assembly for 1977-1978. In the past year the foundation has spent over \$48,000 on the restoration of the house. The north wall has been completely rebuilt, and the entire building has been painted with a prime coat.

## ***Lower Cape Fear Historical Society***

The Lower Cape Fear Historical Society is once again sponsoring the "Old Wilmington by Candlelight" tour to raise money for the preservation of the Zebulon Latimer House complex (1852). The price is \$5.00 per ticket, and the tour will be conducted December 10 and 11 from 4:00 to 9:00 P.M. An additional attraction, "The Wassail Bowl," will be held at the Latimer House on December 9 from 8:00 to 10:00 P.M. This benefit will include a wassail, entertainment, and a ticket for the tour. Tickets are limited to 125 guests at the cost of \$25.00 per person. Advance tickets and brochures are available by writing the society at Box 813, Wilmington, N.C. 28401.

## ***Malcolm Blue Historical Society***

The Malcolm Blue Historical Society sponsored its fall crafts festival on September 30 and October 1. Among the demonstrations featured were blacksmithing, weaving, spinning, and pottery making. Visitors were also treated to bluegrass music, square dancing, and clogging.

### ***Martin County Historical Society***

The Martin County Historical Society is planning to purchase and restore the Asa Biggs homeplace in Williamston. To receive a grant from the Division of Archives and History, the society will have to obtain at least \$12,500 in matching money.

### ***Museum of the Albemarle***

The Museum of the Albemarle received an \$11,903 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. The funds will support the museum's plan for interpretive exhibits of the cultural and economic history of the Albemarle. Historians Thomas Parramore, William Still, Jr., and David Phelps have consulted with the museum's officials about new exhibits. Based on their findings, Degen Associates Interpretive Services will plan the museum's forthcoming exhibits.

### ***North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection***

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection at Wake Forest University has completed the microfilming of the records of Gum Orchard Baptist Church in Elkin, N.C., from 1968 to 1976. A total of seven volumes of records was filmed at no cost to the church. Other Baptist churches are invited to have their records preserved on microfilm and should write John R. Woodard, director, at Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, for further details.

### ***Surry County Historical Society***

The Surry County Historical Society has obtained an 1829 contract that launched the circus careers of Chang and Eng, after whom the term "Siamese twins" was coined. The twins were eighteen years old when the contract was drafted. The contract is of interest to local historians because the twins later married sisters from Wilkes County and lived the rest of their lives in Surry County.

### ***Western North Carolina Historical Association***

The Western North Carolina Historical Association sponsored a bus tour of the King's Mountain and Cowpens battlefields on October 8. The trip came on the heels of the Appalachian Consortium's reenactment of the march of the overmountain men, staged from September 25 to October 7. The latter date was the 197th anniversary of the battle in which the patriots destroyed loyalist forces led by British officer Patrick Ferguson.

### ***Yadkin County Historical Society***

Fred C. Hobson has been elected president of the Yadkin County Historical Society. The society elected Hubert H. Hoots vice-president, Carl Hoots treasurer, and Marion Venable secretary. Among the society's major work goals for the coming year are the completion of the Davis Museum in the former county jail as well as the restoration of the Richmond Hill Law School and the addition of materials to the Hugh T. Lefler Caroliniana Collection in the history room of the Yadkinville Library.





*Editor's Note: During the past three years North Carolina's State Archives has been embroiled in a controversial legal action to recover public documents out of its custody. The precedents growing out of this action should have significant ramifications on the definition of public records in the nation as a whole. Dr. Price, assistant director of the division, explained North Carolina's position in a speech to the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists at Salt Lake City, Utah, on October 5, 1977. His remarks follow.*

## **Toward a Definition of Public Records: North Carolina's Replevin Action**

**William S. Price, Jr.**

Although I played an early role in the decision by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History to undertake a replevin action against a private dealer, Dr. B. C. West, Jr., that role was a relatively minor one. The person who should be before you today is Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, state archivist of North Carolina. If this piece has a protagonist, it is Dr. Mitchell, since he has been the driving force in pursuing the litigation. Without his devotion to it, without his own expertise and that of his staff, the West case (as it has come to be called) would never have been undertaken much less pursued through the appellate courts. However, Dr. Mitchell is not here today, and in his absence I shall narrate the events surrounding the case and the rationale for it.

In May, 1974, Paul P. Hoffman, assistant archivist of the North Carolina State Archives discovered that Sotheby Parke Bernet, a New York dealer in art objects and manuscripts, was offering for sale a letter dated August 26, 1790, from George Washington to the governor and Council of State of North Carolina. Among other things the letter congratulated the state on its ratification of the Constitution. In the course of various negotiations with Sotheby and after consulting with the state Attorney General's Office, Dr. Mitchell and his staff began looking into the legal background of documents' recovery, most particularly in the area of common law actions. As head of the Colonial Records Branch at the time—a publications and archival project of the Division of Archives and History concentrating on court records—I was consulted on questions of common law origins and the administrative procedures of North Carolina courts prior to and during the American Revolution. Throughout May matters proceeded deliberately.

### **Documents Stolen from Archives**

Then in June, 1974, the State Archives sustained a sizable theft of manuscripts. Because we could not immediately ascertain how many items had been taken, we attempted to locate any fugitive documents that might turn up in the manuscripts market by reading closely as many sales catalogs as possible.

In November, 1974, and January, 1975, two catalogs from B. C. West, Jr., a part-time autograph dealer in Elizabeth City, North Carolina, listed for sale two indictments from the Salisbury District Court in 1767 and 1768. The documents were signed by William Hooper, at the time crown attorney, who was ultimately a signer of the Declaration of Independence. West's total asking price was \$850.00.

While we knew that the June thieves had not used any district court records, we did believe that the documents might have been stolen at some earlier time. The State Archives contained numerous other indictments from the Salisbury court in 1767 and 1768. The cases described in the two pieces West was offering were docketed in our records, and they had been tried. The Hooper indictments were demonstrably public records.

Dr. Mitchell called the attention of the state attorney general to these facts and expressed his conviction that the Hooper indictments were public records out of custody. The state formally asked Dr. West to return the manuscripts as has been done on past occasions when we discovered public records out of custody. West declined to return them. To our knowledge, he did not offer the items for sale to the state other than through his catalog advertisements.

### **Litigation Begins**

In February, 1975, the Attorney General's Office filed a civil complaint in Pasquotank Superior Court in Elizabeth City for return of the manuscripts. In the early months of that year I was consulted on four different occasions to assist the Attorney General's Office in responding to interrogatories about the administration and operation of North Carolina courts during the colonial and revolutionary periods. In March I did research at the University of North Carolina Library in Chapel Hill looking for precedents that might be helpful in the replevin action. I found several references to instances in the reign of James I of England (1603-1625) when crown papers had been recovered from individuals who had taken them as their own upon leaving the service of the king. In some instances the language of the recovery writs defined these records as part of the king's treasure, and ultimately as records of the nation. Dr. Robert J. Cain, who was then locating and copying records relating to North Carolina in England, searched out many of the pertinent documents, to which I had found references, at the Public Record Office in London and sent copies of them to Dr. Mitchell.

In the meantime Dr. Mitchell's staff was examining other sources for supporting information, and one archivist discovered that during the early years of the Revolution one Thomas Frohock had been jailed by the Salisbury court for refusing to surrender his records as crown clerk to the new state court. The Attorney General's Office found all such information particularly helpful in building its case. Indeed, the work of Dr. Mitchell and his staff was indispensable to ultimate success in the litigation.

In October, 1975, the case of *North Carolina v. B. C. West, Jr.*, went to trial in Pasquotank without a jury. The state filed a motion for summary judgment based on the briefs and interrogatories. The presiding judge declined to rule on the motion, however, until the close of the trial (a decision for which he would subsequently be criticized by the court of appeals). The state called no witnesses. Dr. Mitchell was called by the defendant as an adverse witness and spent nearly four hours on the stand. Witnesses for West included dealers Charles Hamilton and Mary Benjamin, Richard Maass of Manuscript Society, and Winston Broadfoot of Duke University. The spring, 1976, issue of *Manuscripts*, a quarterly publication of the Manuscript Society, published excerpts of the various testimonies. The court found that while the law was with the state, the age of the documents and their indefinite length out of custody warranted an equity ruling for West. The state filed notice of appeal.

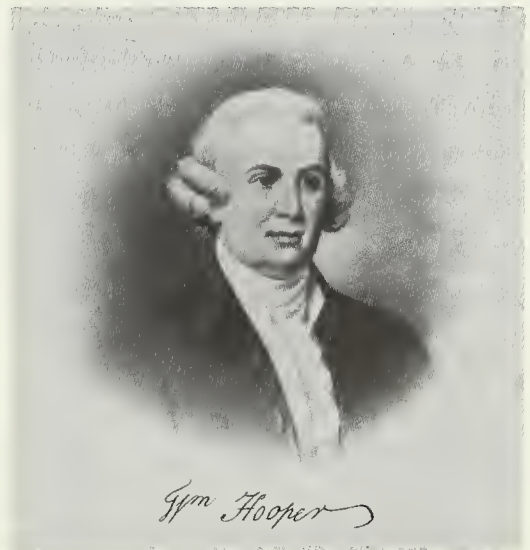


During August, 1976, the case was presented in the North Carolina Court of Appeals. In its decision rendered in November, the higher court reversed the finding of the Pasquotank Superior Court. By a two-to-one majority the appellate court held that a public record cannot be destroyed, defaced, or given up without authority from the source that required it to be made. Title to public records may pass only in a manner prescribed by a duly constituted legislative body and cannot be forfeited through the oversight, carelessness, negligence, or intentional conduct of an agent of the government. The court also held that mere possession is not evidence of ownership and that public records are the property of the state and not of the individual who happens to have them in his possession. The court cited *City of New York v. Lent* (1868) which held that there can be no bona fide purchase of a public document until a duly authorized public authority has legally disposed of the document. Dr. West then filed notice of appeal.

### Case Goes to Supreme Court

In March, 1977, the North Carolina Supreme Court heard arguments in the West case. The court had permitted three amicus curiae briefs to be filed in support of West, from Duke University, the American Library Association, and Bart Cox, a member of the Manuscript Society. On June 13 the highest court in the state rendered its opinion. By a five-to-two margin it upheld the ruling of the court of appeals.

The majority opinion, written by Justice I. Beverly Lake, echoed and strengthened the finding of the appellate court. In an intriguing analysis Lake found that sovereignty does not lapse—that at some time between the outbreak of the Revolution and the Treaty of Paris in 1783 the sovereignty of the crown became the sovereignty of the state. Thus public ownership of the Hooper indictments had never been broken. In addition, to quote Justice Lake: “These documents, being bills of indictment, bear upon their face notice to all the world that they were part of the court records of the Colony of North Carolina and, therefore, the property of the State.” A public record created by and for the state can only be legally disposed of by the state, and there is no evidence that the



Justice I. Beverly Lake of the North Carolina Supreme Court wrote the majority opinion which resulted in the return of eighteenth-century court documents, signed by revolutionary leader William Hooper, to the State Archives.



[illegible]

This letter from George Washington to the governor and Council of State of North Carolina was returned to the state as a result of an out-of-court settlement of litigation that had been pending for more than three years.

that the Hooper indictments had ever *legitimately* left public custody. These factors are crucial to remember for any individual or institution anticipating future replevin actions.

Dr. Mitchell sought the action against West in the hope of providing a precedent to assist in the recovery of the Washington letter. He also had become concerned by the large number of public documents being offered for sale in catalogs from all over the country. (Incidentally, most of those documents were from states other than North Carolina. Relatively few of North Carolina's public records remain out of custody.) Faced with retirement by 1981 and feeling strongly that, as he puts it, "Someone had to stand up and be counted," Dr. Mitchell pursued litigation. By his own reckoning he had less to lose than some other archivists just beginning their careers.

I must confess that I myself was less convinced than Mitchell. I feared an adverse ruling in the West case and that such a ruling would undermine recovery of the Washington letter. But Dr. Mitchell always believed that the state had at least an even chance of winning and that a victory would greatly strengthen our hand in the Washington letter matter. On the other hand if we lost the West case, we still had the precedent of *City of New York v. Lent* working for us in New York state. Also since we had so few documents out of custody, a loss in the West case would not be a serious blow.

I cannot overemphasize the extent to which Dr. Mitchell had a consistent vision of where he was headed and how he was going to get there. He was carefully prepared at most steps in the long process and, in fact, orchestrated much of that process as far as preparation of briefs and responses to interrogatories were concerned. It is no exaggeration to say that without his perseverance and direction the state of North Carolina would not have won its case against B. C. West, Jr.

As to the future, the state of North Carolina intends to use replevin only to preserve those public records that might be endangered by remaining out of custody or to insure that such records be made available for research. What the West case may mean for other states and for the archival profession at large, only the future will tell.

### Calendar of Scheduled Events

November 29-

December 3 Culture Week, Raleigh

December During the Christmas season tours and period-style Christmas decorations will be featured at several state historic sites including Aycock Birthplace, Historic Halifax, House in the Horseshoe, Iredell House, Polk Birthplace, and Vance Birthplace.

## **CAROLINA COMMENTS**

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief  
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

**Bulk Rate**



FEB 10 1978

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

## Index to Volume XXV, 1977

### A

- Adrosko, Rita: speaks at Tryon Palace symposium, 34  
*After the Ifaluk*: book by Virginia L. Rudder, nominated for award, 53  
Alamance County Historical Museum: news of, 16  
Albright, Nancy Lee: officer in genealogical society, 7  
Alexander, Roberta Sue: wins Connor award, 3  
Alston, McCarroll: Warrenton fire chief, 33  
American Association of University Women Award: competition entry, 53; presented to Glen Rounds, 3  
*American Folklore Films & Videotapes: An Index*: published, 54-55  
*Ancient World: An Historical Perspective, The*: book by Henry C. Boren, nominated for award, 53  
Anderson, Mrs. Jean: teaches family history, 51  
Anderson, Walter: presents paper, 77  
Anger, Mrs. Betty: officer in Beaufort Historical Association, 17  
*Annual Reports of the North Caroliniana Society and the North Carolina Collection, 1976-1977*: available, 123  
Anson County Historical Society: news of, 16, 37  
Anthony, Robert, Jr.: named Archivist I, 12  
*Apple Corps*: wins junior historian award, 82  
Apprenticeship system: discussed, 44-45  
Archaeological Society of North Carolina: news of, 17, 106  
Archaeology: news of, 29-30, 55  
Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: is formed, 99-100; news of, 116-117  
Archives and Records: news of, 11, 30-31, 56-57, 78, 100-101, 117-119  
Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers: scheduled, 23  
Armistead, Terrell: joins publications as proofreader, 102; to assist with Tar-Neuse River Basin inventory, 11  
Ashe, John G., Jr.: officer in historical society, 21  
Asheville City Hall: pictured, 35  
Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina: news of, 77  
Austin, Lt. Col. Frank J., Jr.: officer in western association, 40  
Avery County Museum: news of, 17

### B

- Babuín, Ray J.: aids Tryon Palace, 122  
Baker, Betty: appointed clerk-stenographer, 31  
Banker, James: is on leave from NCSU, 84  
Bankhead, John G. R.: attends opening of Duke Homestead, 80; pictured, 80  
Banks Holt House: pictured, 85  
Baptist Chapel Church: pictured, 36

Barden, Albert: photographic collection of, to be preserved, 97  
 Barfield, Rodney: promoted to curator, 33  
 Barnhardt, Ralph: officer in Gold History Corp., 18  
 Baroody, Chris: project foreman at Fort Dobbs, 120  
 Barringer, A. L.: officer in Cabarrus society, 105  
 Bartley, Numan: plans Georgia symposium, 28  
 Battery Park Hotel: pictured, 124  
 Battle, Jeremiah: his view of North Carolina, 68  
 Beard, Charles: book of, cited, 71  
 Beaufort Historical Association: news of, 17, 37  
 Beck, Raymond L.: named researcher/guide, 122  
 Beers, Burton: director of Asian education project, 14; presents paper at SHA, 14  
 Beezley, William H.: publishes article, 62  
 Beidleman, Katharine: studies well house, 30  
 Belden-Horne House: receives funds for restoration, 105; well house found when moved, 29  
 Belfont Plantation: pictured, 36  
 Bell, Mrs. Elsie May: officer in Roanoke Island Historical Association, 5  
 Bell, Mae Woods: her book *WRymes* nominated for award, 53  
 Bellis, Vincent: speaks to museum group, 20  
 Benjamin, Mary: and replevin action, 128  
 Benjamin, Steven: wins undergraduate award, 3  
 Bennehan House: as Stagville headquarters, 49, 53  
 Bennett, Hugh: shows slides of Over-Mountain march, 62  
 Benton, A. D.: participates in dedication service in Edgecombe, 18  
 Bernet, Sotheby Parke: offers Washington letter for sale, 127  
 Berry, John: architect, 12  
 Betts, Leonidas: steps down as editor of folklore journal, 64  
 Betts, Sherman W.: officer in Moore group, 39  
 Bicentennial Pamphlet Series: new volumes of, 9  
*Bigotry and Blood: Readings on the Ulster Troubles and Their Historical Background:* book by Charles Carlton, published, 14  
 Bishinger, Robert: Pittsburgh hairdresser, 60  
 Bishir, Catherine W.: attends conference, 57; heads Survey Branch, 99. See also Cockshutt, Catherine W.  
 Black, David R.: joins staff, 117  
 Black Abolitionist Editorial Project: announced, 9; corrections about, noted, 34  
*Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina, The:* pictured, 119; published, 102  
*Blackbeard: The Knight of the Black Flag:* performed at Historic Bath, 80  
 Blackburn, A. E.: appointed to historical records board, 9  
 Blake, Charles: presents slides of Hillsborough, 64  
 Blake, Ruth: officer in Pender group, 65  
 Blizzard, Raeford: to donate farm tools, 39  
 Blue, Lo Juana: officer in junior historians, 106  
 Blue, Patrice: officer in junior historians, 106  
 Boles, Jamie: officer in junior historians, 106  
 Boney, Nash: plans Georgia symposium, 28  
 Boren, Henry C.: his book *The Ancient World: An Historical Perspective* nominated for award, 53  
 Boulton, Jonathan: promoted to assistant professor at Davidson, 84  
 Bowden, Joanie: typist, 121  
 Bower-Cox House: pictured, 35  
 Boyd, James, House: pictured, 107  
 Bradley, Linda Rose: clerk-typist, 121  
 Bradshaw, Herbert C.: his book *History of Hampden-Sydney College, Vol. I* nominated for award, 53; late president of Tobacco History Corporation, 52; obituary of, 28-29; officer in Tobacco History Corp., 21; pictured, 21  
 Brawley, James: receives preservation award, 6  
 Bridgers, Sue Ellen: her book *Home Before Dark* nominated for two awards, 53  
 Bright, Leslie: directs preservation of cannons, 116  
 Broadfoot, Winston: and replevin action, 128  
 Broadwater, John: and archaeological work at Historic Bath, 120  
 Brodie, John: joins UNC-Wilmington, 123  
 Brooks, Ray: retires, 59  
 Brown, B. F.: former chairman of Historical Commission, 2  
 Brown, B. Katherine: article of, cited, 68  
 Brown, Hewitt: officer in Harnett group, 38  
 Brown, Richard D.: article of, cited, 71  
 Brown, William Wells: black abolitionist, 9

Buford, Elizabeth F.: speaks to workshop, 59  
 Burch, Mrs. Stephen R.: organizes event at Hope Plantation, 18  
 Burgess, A. Edward: speaks on blacks in post-Reconstruction era, 125  
 Burke, Thomas: table of, in exhibit, 113  
 Burke, Thomas D.: named laboratory supervisor, 99  
 Burke County Historical Society: news of, 62  
 Burwell School: mentioned, 64  
 Butler, Mrs. Ann: persuades Warrenton to donate equipment to museum, 33  
 Butler, Lindley S.: reports on High Rock Ford, 40; serves as panelist, 10;  
     succeeded as chairman of Advisory Committee, 53  
 Byers, Joan: article by, 108-110; discusses copyrights, 58  
 Byrd, Mrs. Goodwin: officer in Hope group, 38

# C

Cain, Barbara: attends SHA, 8  
 Cain, Robert J.: attends OAH, 59; attends SHA, 8; editor of *Colonial Records*, 78;  
     meets with workshop, 59; pictured, 58; research of, in England, 128; to supervise  
     overseas research, 12  
 Calendar of Scheduled Events: 23, 47, 65, 91, 111, 131  
 Calhoon, Robert M.: pamphlet of, published, 9; participates in symposium, 94; to  
     speak at symposium, 52  
 Calhoun, Walter T.: promoted to associate professor at ECU, 84  
 Camden County Historical Society: news of, 124  
 Cameron, Edward: officer in Harnett group, 38  
 Campbell College: news of, 13, 122  
 Canal Lock House: pictured, 15  
 Cannon Cup awards: presented, 5-6  
 Capehart, Thomas, House: pictured, 107  
 Capital Landmarks, Inc.: receives \$1,000 grant, 5-6  
 Carlton, Charles: publishes book, 14  
*Carolina Comments*: index of, to 1976 issues available, 32  
 Carr Mill Shopping Village: analyzed, 5  
 Carter, Mrs. E. Rawls: officer in Hope group, 38  
 Cary Historical Society: news of, 17  
 Casey, Eleanor: officer in Pender group, 65  
 Cashion, Jerry C.: addresses Federation of Historical Societies, 10; article by, 87-90;  
     attends SHA, 8; heads Research Branch, 99  
 Cashion, Kay: presents prizes to junior historians, 81  
 Castle, Irene: popularizes short hair, 60  
 Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.: news of, 84  
 Catawba County Historical Association: news of, 37  
 Cates, Fred S.: speaks to historical society, 17  
 Center for Southern Folklore: publishes index, 54-55  
 Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 17, 37, 62  
 Chappell, Fred: receives Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3  
 Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission: news of, 62-63  
*Cherokees of North Carolina in the American Revolution, The*: published, 9  
 Cherry, Joseph B.: officer in Hope group, 38  
 Cherry, Mrs. June: secretary, 122  
 Chicamacomico Life Saving Station: pictured, 36  
 Childers, Jack: attends ceremony at Spencer Shops, 120  
 Chockoyotte Aqueduct: pictured, 15  
 "Circle, The": performed for music clubs, 5  
*City of New York v. Lent*: as precedent for replevin action, 129, 131  
 Clark, Edith: pictured, 56  
 Clark, Walter: edits *State Records*, 87; pictured, 89  
 Clauser, John: directs archaeological dig, 100; leads field school at Stagville, 97  
 Clayton, Ivie L.: officer in Art Society, 5  
 Clayton, Lee: officer in junior historians, 106  
 Cleveland County Historical Association: news of, 17, 38  
 Clodfelter, Jesse: furniture of, in exhibit, 113  
 Cloud, Mrs. Kathryn Page: officer in Beaufort Historical Association, 17  
 Coastal Plains Regional Commission: provides grant to Brunswick Town, 32  
 Cockshutt, Catherine W.: attends National Trust, 11; research project of, on  
     architects, 12. See also Bishir, Catherine W.  
 Coe, Joffre L.: speaks to archaeologists, 17; to be honored at Town Creek, 106;  
     writes introduction on Town Creek, 13



Cokesbury School: historical marker of, 31  
 Cole, F. Jack: officer in western association, 40, 65  
 Colleges and Universities, 13-14, 16, 36-37, 61-62, 83-84, 105, 122-123  
 Collins, Paula: summer intern in archives, 101; works on cohabitation bonds, 118  
 Collins, Robert: presents paper at SHA, 14  
 Colonial Dames of America (Wake County Committee): receives Cannon Cup, 5  
 Colonial Records of North Carolina, The, 87  
 Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series, The: fifth volume of, pictured, 119  
 Colonial Records Project: new researcher named, 12; receives grant, 78; receives grant from Bicentennial Foundation, 102  
 Commission on Archives and History of the North Carolina Methodist Conference: meets, 1  
 Computer Usage in the Attorney General's Office: published, 37  
 Computerized Research in the Law: published, 37  
 Congleton, Joseph W., Jr.: addresses local historians, 7; gives keynote address, 65; speaks to Pitt society, 107  
 Connor, R. D. W.: former chairman of Historical Commission, 2; former director of A & H, 2  
 Connor Award. See R. D. W. Connor Award  
 Cooke Memorial Award: won by Roscoe B. Fisher, 7  
 Cooley, Martha Helms: delivers paper, 14; new chairman at Guilford College, 61  
 Cooper, Richard A.: awarded Ph.D., 37; presents paper, 77  
 "Coping with Copyright," 108-110  
 Copyright: new law of, explained, 108-110  
 Corrections: of names of black abolitionists, 34; of information on county histories, 1  
 Cottage row (Nags Head): pictured, 124  
 Cox, Samuel, House: pictured, 35  
 Crane, L. Stanley: pictured, 121; presents deed to Spencer Shops, 120  
 Creech, Mrs. V. H., Jr.: gives remarks at dedicatory service, 18  
 Crisp, James E.: addresses Texas group, 62; on leave from NCSU, 84; receives award, 62  
 Crittenden, Christopher: former director of A & H, 2  
 Crittenden Memorial Award: presented to Mrs. Joye Jordan, 4  
 Crosland, Pat: speaks to museum group, 20  
 Cross, Jerry: attends SHA, 8  
 Crow, Jeffrey J.: assumes editorship of *Carolina Comments*, 26; attends OAH, 59; attends SHA, 8; collaborates on biography of Governor Russell, 119-120; meets with workshop, 5; pictured, 58; publishes article on Negro Republicans, 12; publishes article on D. L. Russell, 79; publishes pamphlet on blacks, 102; shows film on dissent, 18, 21, 40  
 Culture Week: events of, reported, 1, 3-8; plans of, announced, 53; plans of, finalized, 115  
 Cumberland County Historical Society: news of, 105  
 Current, Richard N.: delivers speech, 4; pictured, 3

## D

Darden Hotel: receives preservation award, 6  
 Daughters of the American Revolution: aid restoration of Capitol, 27  
 Davenport, John Scott: speaks to Randolph group, 40  
 David Caldwell Log College, Inc.: news of, 38  
 Davidson, Eliza: architectural intern, 13  
 Davidson College: news of, 83-84  
 Davis, A. J.: architect, 12  
 Davis, Peter, Store: renovation of, 65  
 Day, Thomas: furniture of, in exhibit, 113  
 Dees, Ann Hoover: officer in Pender group, 65  
 Dees, Samuel B.: pictured, 4  
 Democratic Promise: book by Lawrence Goodwyn nominated for award, 53  
 Demography (historical): discussed, 70-71  
 Dempsey, William R.: presents presidential address, 77  
 DePriest, Joe: officer in folklore society, 7  
 Development of English Glass-Making, 1560-1640, The: wins Mayflower Award, 4  
 Dew, Patricia: photographic assistant, 117  
 Dial, Adolph: speaks to historical society on Lumbees, 20  
 Dieterle, Diane: featured in genealogy program, 76-77  
 Doble, Rick: speaks to preservationists, 19  
 Dodd-Hinsdale House: receives grant, 6  
 Douglas, Sue Avery: officer in Burke group, 62  
 Downs, Murray: comments on paper, 77

Duke, Donna: typist, 116  
 Duke Homestead: opening date set, 13, 23; opening of, described, 49, 50, 52; pictured, 51  
 Duke University: news of, 13, 36, 61, 105, 122  
 Dunlap, John: announces Anson County Historical Society plans, 16-17; officer in Anson group, 37  
 Durden, Robert F.: collaborates on biography of Governor Russell, 119-120; participates in symposium, 94; to speak at symposium, 52

## E

Early National Historical Society: to be formed, 115-116  
 East Carolina University: news of, 13-14, 84, 123  
 Easterly, John: speaks on IAH, 96  
 Eastern Cabarrus Historical Society, Inc.: news of, 105  
*Economic Interpretation of the Constitution of the United States*, An: cited, 71  
 Edgecombe County Bicentennial Commission: news of, 17-18  
 Edmonds, Helen: resigns from Historical Commission, 76  
 Edmondson, C. Earl: promoted to associate professor at Davidson, 84  
 Edmondston, Catherine Ann Devereux: diary of, to be published, 102  
 Edmunds, F. Langdon: attends conference, 57; preservation planner, 31  
 Edwards, Bill: plans tour for historical society, 20  
 Edwards, Faye: named assistant manager at Aycock Birthplace, 121  
 "Elizabethan Celebration": to be held at Roanoke Island, 28  
 Ellen, John C., Jr.: participates in symposium, 14  
 Ellington, John: greets guests at buffet, 34; speaks to Cleveland group, 38  
 Engstrom, Mary Claire: speaks to Chapel Hill group, 37  
 Enterprise Manufacturing Co.: pictured, 36  
 Erlandson, Terry H.: joins staff at Stagville, 32  
 Escott, Paul D.: presents paper, 77  
*Essays in Southern Labor History*: published, 123  
 Ethier, Carla House: wins artists' award, 5  
 Evans, Henry: historical marker of, 31

## F

Fahrner, A. A.: participates in symposium, 14  
 Falls of Tar Church: historical marker of, 31  
 "Fantome": wins Composer's Cup, 5  
 Farley, Jerry: named manager of Spencer Shops, 121  
 Fasick, Robert H.: pictured as incorporator of Stagville Center Corp., 10  
 Faulk, William G., Jr.: site manager at Brunswick Town, 32  
 Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: Advisory Committee of, meets, 53; first annual meeting, 10; to tour Stagville, 53  
 Fehon, Jacqueline R.: attends council meeting, 55; named chief archaeologist, 99-100  
 Ferrell, Henry C., Jr.: participates in symposium, 14; publishes essay, 123  
 "Festival Rondo": performed for music clubs, 5  
 Fields, William: paints portrait of William Pitt, 65  
 Fincher, Al: special guest at art show, 20  
 Fink, Gary: edits labor history, 123  
*First for Freedom*: performed at Historic Halifax, 80  
 Fisher, Roscoe B.: officer in Society of County and Local Historians, 8; wins Cooke Award, 7  
 Fitch, Conover: speaks at Tryon Palace symposium, 34  
 Flowers, Don: attends conference, 57  
 Flowers, John B. III: article of, cited, 67; attends Stagville dedication, 51; discusses Stagville, 32, 96; officer in Stagville Center Corp., 9; participates in preservation conference, 79; pictured, 10; reports on Stagville, 120; teaches architectural history, 51  
 Fogarty, John P.: attends seminar on Indian art and religions, 105  
 Foley, Daniel: speaks at Tryon Palace symposium, 34  
*For History's Sake*: cited, 87  
 Forest History Society: receives grant, 54  
 Forney, Jacob, Jr., House: pictured, 15  
*Forsyth: The History of a County on the March*: published, 16  
 Fort Anderson: earthworks stabilized, 32; pictured, 32  
 Fort Branch: Confederate cannons of, recovered, 116-117

Forten, Charlotte: black abolitionist, 9  
 Forten, James: black abolitionist, 9  
 Forten, Robert: black abolitionist, 9  
 Foscue Plantation House, Inc.: news of, 105  
 Fourth Creek Church: historical marker of, 31  
 From the Director's Desk, 2, 26, 50, 74, 94, 114  
*From This Day Forward*: performed at Valdese, 106  
 Fulghum, Robert Neil: named museum specialist, 121  
 Funderburk, Laney: attends presentation of *Graham Papers*, 8  
 Funk, Tom: coordinates surveys, 120; joins Historic Sites, 32; pictured, 120

## G

Gaither, William T., Jr.: resigns post at Bennett Place, 80  
 Garibaldi, Linn D.: officer in Anson group, 37  
 Garner, John: PACE student at Capitol, 104  
 Garnet, Henry Highland: black abolitionist, 9  
 Garrett, Ava: discusses Historic Edenton, 18  
 Garrow, Patrick H.: article by, 41-46; mentioned, 26  
 Gass, W. Conard: officer of Literary and Historical Association, 4  
 Gates, Rosalie P.: lectures on elderly, 37  
 Gates County Courthouse: pictured, 35  
 Gates County Historical Society: news of, 105-106  
 Gatewood, Maud: receives preservation award, 6  
 Gatling, Bee: receives preservation award, 6  
 Gatton, Frank D.: attends Society of American Archivists, 119; receives M.A. degree, 10  
 Gatton, T. Harry: current chairman of Historical Commission, 2  
 Gavins, Raymond: appointed to Historical Commission, 76; pictured, 76  
 Gay, Carl: death of, 123  
*Genealogical Journal, The*: sponsored in Randolph County, 86  
 "Genealogy": shown on UNC-TV, 76-77  
*Genealogy for Fun*: supplements UNC-TV program, 77  
 General Assembly: appropriates money for state's history, 93-96  
 Georgia Symposium: announced, 28  
 Gifford, James: joins Duke faculty, 105  
 Gilbert, Robert: presides over Lenoir County Historical Association, 19  
 Gilliam, John B. III: officer in Hope group, 38  
 Gilmour, Gina: wins artists' award, 5  
 Glass, Brent D.: compiles industrial inventory, 116; discusses sources for industrial history, 125; named section chief, 99; participates in preservation conference, 79; publishes industrial sites inventory, 10; speaks to Historic Preservation Society, 5  
 Gluckman, Stephen J.: attends council meeting, 55  
 Godfrey, Eleanor Smith: pictured receiving Mayflower Cup, 4  
 Godwin, Mitchell: discusses printers, 59  
 Gold History Corporation: news of, 18, 124  
 Gold Mines: historical marker of, 31  
 Golding, Martin P.: lectures at Stagville, 98  
 Golding, Naomi H.: teaches class at Stagville, 98  
 Goldsboro Union Depot: pictured, 85  
 Goodwyn, Lawrence: his book *Democratic Promise* nominated for award, 53  
 Gordon, Joseph S.: joins Campbell faculty, 122  
 Gowan, Robert: receives teaching award, 123  
 Graham, A. H.: accepts sixth volume of *Graham Papers*, 8; pictured, 8  
 Graham, Mrs. William: cochairman of museum buffet, 34  
 Graham, William A., Jr.: farm of, added to National Register, 107  
 Gray, Nancy: officer in Wilson County Historical Society, 21  
 Gray, Thomas A.: officer in Historic Preservation Society, 5  
 Green, Paul: speaks to Chapel Hill Historical Society, 17  
*Greene and Cornwallis: The Campaign in the Carolinas*: published, 9  
 Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 18, 86, 125  
 Greensboro O.R.D.: historical marker of, 31  
 Greven, Philip J.: article of, cited, 70  
 Grifton Historical Museum: news of, 39  
 Grimes, J. Bryan: former chairman of Historical Commission, 2  
 Grubbs, Frank L., Jr.: lectures on Anglican church and Revolution, 37; new chairman of History Department at Meredith, 84  
*Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: Section B: County Records*: published, 11  
*Guide to Women's Records*: published by State Archives, 78  
 Guilford College: news of, 14, 36, 61



# H

Haas, Frederick P.: president of Tobacco History Corporation, 52; presides at Duke Homestead, 80

Hadley, David W.: promoted to full professor at Wake Forest, 84

Hafermehl, Lou: speaks to Lenoir group, 39

Hager, Carolyn N.: edits Randolph County genealogical journal, 86

Hall, Dolores A.: conducts survey of highway bypass, 116

Hamilton, Charles: and replevin action, 128

Hammond, Henry: named head of Stagville subcommittee, 120

*Hands Across Time*: produced by and shown to junior historians, 81

Hanney, Roger: receives Composer's Cup, 5

Harnett County Historical Society: news of, 38, 63-64

Harrington, Si: officer in Harnett group, 38

Harris, William C.: addresses historical societies in Biloxi, 62

*Harvest of Death*: book by Carey C. Jewell nominated for award, 53

Havel, John: named exhibits designer, 121

Haywood, Mrs. Egbert L. (Margaret): hosts Stagville advisory committee, 32; officer in Stagville Center Corp., 9; pictured, 10, 49; presents key to governor, 49; presides at Stagville Corporation, 120

Haywood, Walton: conducts workshop for junior historians, 81

*Hearts and Gizzards*: book by Marvin Weaver nominated for award, 53

Helms, Everette: officer in Gold History Corp., 18

Henderson, Walter: book *Wonders* nominated for award, 53

Hendricks, J. Edwin: edits book, 16; helps to edit history of Forsyth County, 84; participates in conference, 16

Herndon, Thomas C.: promoted to associate professor at ECU, 84

Herring, Alice Farmer: officer in Wilson County Historical Society, 21

Herring, Dana: pictured, 25

Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee. See North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee

Hill, D. H.: former director of A & H, 2

Hill, George Watts: officer in Art Society, 5; pictured, 21; presents two artifacts to Tobacco History Corp., 21

Hillsborough Historical Society, Inc.: news of, 64

Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup: given to Roger Hanney, 5

Historic Edenton, Inc.: news of, 18

Historic Flat Rock, Inc.: news of, 18

Historic Hamilton Commission: receives award for preservation of Darden Hotel, 6

Historic Hillsborough Commission: hosts presentation of *Graham Papers*, 8; news of, 64

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.: news of, 18, 38, 125

Historic Iredell Foundation: news of, 19

Historic Preservation: news of, 11-12, 31, 57-58, 79

Historic Preservation Society of Durham: news of, 19; sponsors Stagville luncheon, 51

Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina: news of, 5

*Historic Properties Commissions: A Manual of Practice*: published, 31

Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc.: news of, 38

Historic Sites: news of, 13, 31-32, 59, 80, 102-103, 120-121

Historic Valdese Foundation: news of, 106

Historic Wilmington Foundation: news of, 64, 125

*Historical Highlights of Camden County, 1777-1977*: published, 124

Historical Publications: news of, 12, 32-33, 58-59, 78-79, 102, 119-120

Historical Records Advisory Board: new appointments to, 8-9

Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 19, 77-78, 125; sponsors awards, 3

*History of Anson County (1750-1976)*: wins Willie Parker Peace Award, 7

*History of Hampden-Sydney College, Vol. I*: book by Herbert C. Bradshaw nominated for award, 53

*History of the South: The Southern Colonies in the Eighteenth Century, 1689-1763, A*: to be written by Peter H. Wood, 13

History Seekers: THJH club receives award, 3

Hite, Richard: wins junior historian award, 81

Hobbs, Joseph P.: promoted to full professor at NCSU, 84; publishes article, 62

Hobson, Fred C.: president of Yadkin group, 126

Hodgkins, Sara W.: addresses workshop, 59; announces appointment of assistant secretary, 27; appointed secretary of cultural resources, 26, 27; appoints director of folklife programs, 75; attends ceremony at Spencer Shops, 120; attends ceremony at State Capitol, 83; attends opening of Duke Homestead, 80; attends reception at

Capitol, 104; attends reception at Wolfe Memorial, 102; attends Reed Gold Mine dedication, 51; attends Stagville dedication, 51; helps plan Culture Week, 53; honored by Gold History Corporation, 124; pictured, 28, 58; speaks to junior historians, 81; speaks to meeting at Hope Plantation, 125; speaks to Stagville advisory committee, 32

Hoffman, Paul P.: consults with Kenyan archivist, 11; discovers sale of Washington letter, 127; pictured, 56

Hogan, Walter James: receives preservation award, 6

Hogan, Mrs. Walter James: receives preservation award, 6

Hollifield, Clyde: puppet show of, 60-61

Holshouser, Gov. James E., Jr.: pictured, 6; receives Cannon Cup, 5

Holshouser, Mrs. James E., Jr.: pictured, 6; receives Cannon Cup, 5

Holt, George: appointed director of folklife programs, 75-76

Holt, Jacob, House: restoration of, 65

*Home Before Dark*: book by Sue Ellen Bridgers nominated for two awards, 53

Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: attends conference, 57; attends preservation technology meeting, 11; heads Preservation Branch, 99

Hood, Davyd Foard: survey specialist, 116

Hood, Henry G., Jr.: publishes booklet, 36

Hooper, William: and replevin action, 127-131; pictured, 129

Hoots, Carl: treasurer of Yadkin group, 126

Hoots, Hubert H.: vice-president of Yadkin group, 126

Hopson, Peggy R.: attends council meeting, 55

*Horn in the West*: in debt, 21

Horne, Josh L.: former chairman of Historical Commission, 2

Horton, George Moses: acrostic of, displayed, 104

"Hostility and Hope: Black Education in North Carolina during Presidential Reconstruction 1865-1867": wins Connor Award, 3

House, Robert B.: former director of A & H, 2

*House in the Horseshoe, The*: performed at state historic site of same name, 80; planned for 1977, 39

Houston, Lebane: plans Elizabethan celebration, 28

Hovey, Bryan E.: appointed maintenance man at Bath, 80

Hudson, Cassius Rex: retires, 57

Huggins, Kay: joins Campbell faculty, 122

Hulme, Francis P.: officer in western association, 40

Hunt, Carolyn (Mrs. James B., Jr.): attends opening of Duke Homestead, 80; cuts ribbon at Reed Gold Mine, 51; hosts coffee hour, 121; joins archaeological dig, 100; pictured, 80; to host Culture Week reception, 53

Hunt, James B., Jr.: accepts deed to Spencer Shops, 120; appoints new secretary, 27; appoints Raymond Gavins to Historical Commission, 76; attends ceremony at State Capitol, 83; attends opening of Duke Homestead, 80; attends reception at Capitol, 104; dedicates Reed Gold Mine, 51; moves into new office, 34; opens Bennehan House, 49; pictured, 25, 27, 49, 121; returns governor's office to State Capitol, 25-27; to host Culture Week reception, 53; to speak at Reed Gold Mine, 31

Hyde, Edward: portrait of, arrives from England, 73, 75

Hyde County Historical Society: news of, 38-39

## I

Inscoc, L. S.: receives preservation award, 6

Institute for Advanced Researchers: explained, 40

Institute of Applied History: Advisory Committee of, meets, 96

*Introductory Guide to Indian-Related Records (to 1876) in the North Carolina State Archives*: published, 57

*Iredell--Piedmont County*: book by Homer M. Keever nominated for award, 53

## J

Jackson, Harvey H.: plans Georgia symposium, 28

Jackson, James: announces fund drive for outdoor drama, 21

James, Anthony: joins staff, 117

James, Hunter: writes book, 39

Jaros, Oliver J.: conducts overseas research for Colonial Records Project, 78; named overseas researcher for Colonial Records Project, 12

Jeffreys, Sidney B.: donates rug to Tryon Palace, 61

Jeffreys, Mrs. Sidney B.: donates rug to Tryon Palace, 61

Jewell, Carey C.: book of, *Harvest of Death*, nominated for award, 53  
 Jewell, Ruth: receives folklore award, 7  
 Johnson, Cecil S.: obituary, 29  
 Johnson, F. Roy: officer in folklore society, 7; receives folklore award, 7  
 Johnson, Guion: addresses Chapel Hill group, 62  
 Johnson, Guy: speaks to Chapel Hill group, 62  
 Johnson, Mrs. Lyndon B.: sponsors exhibit, 86  
 Johnston, Frontis W.: retires from Davidson, 83-84  
 Johnston, Hugh B., Jr.: addresses historical society, 21; officer in genealogical society, 6  
 Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools: to confer with Dept. of Public Instruction, 1  
 Jolley, Betty C.: officer in western association, 40  
 Jolley, Harley: addresses junior historians, 81; serves as panelist, 10  
 Jones, Clark: performs for folklorists, 7  
 Jones, H. G.: activities and publications of, 123; addresses Historic Hillsborough Commission, 8, 16; announces AASLH awards, 3; announces Committee of Ten, 4; attends conference on modern government records, 16; book of, cited, 87; delivers presidential address to Literary and Historical Association, 3-4; edits bibliography, 16; former director of A & H, 2; participates in symposium, 94; pictured, 3, 4; presents book awards to junior historians, 81; to speak at symposium, 52  
 Jones, Roger C.: attends meeting, 101  
 Jones, Mrs. Rome: officer in Catawba group, 37  
 Jones, Willie: chair of, in exhibit, 113  
 Jordan, Mrs. Joye: pictured receiving Crittenden Award, 4  
 Jordan, Weymouth T., Jr.: edits Civil War Roster, 78; meets with workshop, 59

## K

Kagombe, Maira: Kenyan archivist visits, 11  
 Keever, Homer M.: book *Iredell--Piedmont County* nominated for award, 53  
 Kellam, Ida B.: her editorship noted, 70  
 Kelly, Tony: donates Indian artifacts, 39  
 Kelly, W. E.: donates Indian artifacts, 39  
 Kennedy, Jerry W.: resigns post at Brunswick Town, 80  
 Ketchiff, Nancy: hired by NCSU, 84  
 Kincaid, Ruth: officer in Burke group, 62  
 King, Doris E.: participates in urban forums, 123; publishes article and presents paper on colonial taverns, 14  
 King, Robert: officer in Harnett group, 38  
 Kinney, John W., Jr.: reports on program needs at Stagville, 120  
 Knapp, Richard F.: announces plans for preservation technology curriculum, 120  
 Kolb, Margaret: delivers address to Music Clubs, 5

## L

Lake, I. Beverly: pictured, 129; writes majority opinion in West case, 129-130  
 Lane, Joel, House: receives Cannon Cup, 5  
 Lane, Mrs. Margery: pictured presenting Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4  
 Lane-Bennett House: pictured, 124  
 Lankford, Dick: comments on Barden collection, 97; discusses illustrations, 58; speaks to historical society, 17  
 Lashley, Locksley: PACE student at Capitol, 104  
 Laslett, Bill: pictured, 29  
 Latham House: pictured, 35  
 Lawrence, Jane Shetterly: resigns at Brunswick Town, 121  
 Lawrence, Richard: pictured, 117  
 Leach, Cathy: restores Hyde portrait, 75  
 Lemmon, Sarah M.: appointed dean at Meredith, 84; greets junior historians, 81; participates in symposium, 94; to speak at symposium, 52  
 Lennon, Donald R.: delivers paper, 13-14; his editorship noted, 70  
 Lenoir, Walter James, House: receives preservation award, 6  
 Lenoir County Historical Association: news of, 19, 39  
 Lenoir-Rhyne College: news of, 105  
 Lentz, Bruce: receives preservation award, 6  
 Lester, Malcolm: elected senator of Phi Beta Kappa, 84



Lewis, McDaniel: former chairman of Historical Commission, 2  
 Liddell-McNinch House: pictured, 35  
 Liles, Lou Pearl: temporary clerk-stenographer, 31  
 Liles, R. V.: officer in Anson group, 37  
 Lineberger, R. M.: officer in Burke group, 62  
 Lingerfelt, D. H.: officer in Burke group, 62  
 Linn, Mrs. Stahle, Jr.: officer in genealogical society, 6  
 Little, William: furniture of, in exhibit, 113  
 Little-Stokes, Ruth: to conduct inventory of Iredell County, 11, 19  
 Livesay, Robert, House: pictured, 36  
 Livingston, Virginia: speaks to genealogists, 86  
*Loblolly Excalibur and a Crown of Shagbark, The*: book by Thomas Walters nominated for award, 53  
 Locke, Elizabeth H.: pictured as incorporator of Stagville Center Corp., 10  
 London, George E.: addresses Art Society, 5; pictured, 83; presents lithograph to State Capitol, 83  
 London, Henry A.: historical marker of, 31  
 Longtom, Jordan: apprenticed, 44  
 Longtom, Joshua: apprenticed, 44  
 Longwood: receives preservation award, 6  
 Lopez, Fritz R.: sculpts bust of Lafayette, 37  
*Lost Colony, The*: experiences drop in attendance, 4  
*Louis Round Wilson Bibliography: A Chronological List of Works and Editorial Activities* published, 16  
*Love Letter to Levi-Strauss*: painting wins award, 5  
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 125; receives Cannon Cup, 5  
 Lucchesi, Bruno: sculptor of Sir Walter Raleigh statue, 22  
 Lugar, Lawrence: presides over Methodist commission, 116  
 Lupold, John: plans Georgia symposium, 28

#### Mc

McAllister, R. Brown: officer in Cabarrus society, 105  
 McBride, Ransom: editor of genealogical journal, 7  
 McCollough, Thomas: speaks to preservationists, 19  
 MacCord, Howard A., Sr.: speaks to archaeologists, 17  
 McDonald, Forrest: article of, cited, 67  
 McEachern, Mrs. Billie: book of, cited, 70; serves as panelist, 10  
 McGeachy, John Alexander, Jr.: retires from Davidson, 84  
 McGowan, Thomas: officer in folklore society, 7; to edit folklore journal, 64  
 McGrew, Ellen: conducts workshop for junior historians, 81  
 McKinney, Mrs. Charles C.: president of Museum Associates, 34  
 McLarty, Charles: speaks on oral history, 40  
 McLaurin, Melton A.: publishes essay, 123  
 McLean, Torrey: attends conference, 57  
 MacLeod, Mrs. John Blount: honored with English pianoforte, 59  
 McMahan, Mrs. Margaret: officer in Society of County and Local Historians, 8  
 McMath, Robert: plans Georgia symposium, 28  
 McMillan, Douglas J.: officer in folklore society, 7  
 McPherson, James R.: officer in Tobacco History Corp., 21  
 McWhiney, Grady: article of, cited, 67

#### M

Maass, Richard: and replevin action, 128  
 Mackey, Napoleon: Mattamuskeet descendant, 45-46; pictured, 46  
 Macon, Nathaniel: restoration of his house, 65  
 Macon County Historical Society: news of, 19  
 Maddrey, David: demonstrates weaving, 34  
 Madison, Dolley: subject of new exhibit, 86  
 Madison, James: subject of new exhibit, 86  
 Madrin, Mrs. R. C. (Gwen): receives museum award, 6, 39  
*Mahogany Creeper*: work wins artists' award, 5  
 Maier, Charles S.: wins George Louis Beer Prize for book, 36  
*Majority of One*: showing of, 18, 21, 40  
 Malcolm Blue Historical Society: news of, 19, 125  
 Malcolm Blue Junior Historians: news of, 106; pictured conducting workshop, 82

Martin, Ben: presents tea set, 20  
 Martin, Mrs. Ben: presents tea set, 20  
 Martin, James Kirby: book of, cited, 71  
 Martin, Joseph: officer in Stagville Center Corp., 9  
 Martin County Historical Society: news of, 20, 126  
 Massengill, Stephen: to compile legislative directory, 119  
 Mathews, Alice E.: pamphlet of, cited, 67; presents paper, 77  
 Mathis, Mark A.: conducts survey of highway bypass, 116  
 Mattamuskeet Indians, 41-46  
 "Mattamuskeet Indians and Their Descendants, The," 41-46  
 Matthews, Joe C.: president of historical association, 21  
 Maupin, Armistead: announces grant to Colonial Records Project, 78  
*Maverick Republican in the Old North State: A Political Biography of Daniel L. Russell:*  
 published, 119-120  
 Mayberry, Jimmy: performs for folklorists, 7  
 Mayberry, Lena: officer in folklore society, 7  
 Mayflower Cup: competition entries, 53; presented, 4  
 Maze, Terry E.: officer in Pender group, 65  
 Mears, Paul: pictured, 104  
 Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence: subject of speech, 4  
 Medley, Mary L.: wins Willie Parker Peace Award, 7  
 Meekins, Chauncey S.: officer in Roanoke Island Historical Association, 5  
 Meekins, G. Page: presents annual report to Roanoke Island Historical Association, 4  
 Melton, George: comments on paper, 77  
*Men in Rebellion:* cited, 71  
 Mennen, George E.: speaks to Catawba group, 37  
 Meredith College: news of, 37, 62, 84, 123  
 Merrens, H. Roy, 67  
 Methodist College: news of, 37  
*Michael Braun of the Old Stone House:* wins Cooke Award, 7  
 Middle Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 20, 39  
 Miller, Linda Angle: edits bibliography, 16  
 Miller, Natalie: pictured, 81; pictured at workshop, 7  
 Miller, Tim: appointed maintenance man at Bennett Place, 80  
 Miscegenation: discussed, 44-45  
 Misenheimer, Larry: coordinates projects, 32; helps produce film, 59  
 Mitchell, Memory F.: announces junior historian awards, 81; attends OAH, 59; attends  
 presentation of *Graham Papers*, 8; edits newsletter for ten years, 26; elected  
 secretary-treasurer of Literary and Historical Association, 12; elected to North  
 Carolina Humanities Committee, 79; elected to SHA council, 8; gives secretary-treasurer's  
 report, 1; officer of Literary and Historical Association, 4; speaks to workshop, 58  
 Mitchell, Thornton W.: and his role in *State v. West*, 94, 96; and replevin action,  
 127-131; attends meeting in Houston, 119; attends meeting in St. Louis, 101; officer  
 in genealogical society, 7; panelist at SHA, 8; pictured, 118; speaks to genealogy  
 institute, 78  
 Mobley, Joe: attends SHA, 8  
 Monitor Marine Sanctuary: and investigation of, 116  
 Month of Sundays, 47, 111  
 Moody, Mrs. H. Leslie: officer in Historic Preservation Society, 5  
 Moore, Mrs. Dan K.: officer in Roanoke Island Historical Association, 4  
 Moore, Josephine Lumpkins: retires from Guilford College, 61  
 Moore, Marie D.: discusses proofreading, 58  
 Moore, William: receives museum award, 6  
 Moore County Historical Society: news of, 39  
 Moose, Hoy A.: officer in Cabarrus society, 105  
 Moravian Music Foundation: news of, 20  
 More, Bolard: officer in western group, 65  
 Morrill, Dan L.: discusses historic properties, 12; participates in preservation  
 conference, 79; publishes booklet, 31  
 Morris, F. G., 67  
 Morris, P. M., 67  
 Mountain Gateway Museum: shows film, 59  
 Mountcastle, Mrs. Katharine B.: announces grant to Historic Hope Foundation, 38  
 Moyer, Jesse Rountree: heads portrait committee, 65  
*Mr. Yowder and the Lion Roar Capsules:* receives AAUW award, 3  
 Mullen, Thomas E.: promoted to full professor at Wake Forest, 84  
 Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.: news of, 20, 106  
 Murphey, Archibald DeBow: gathers public records for history of North Carolina, 87;  
 subject of museum exhibit, 103-104

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: loans furniture to exhibit, 113  
 Museum of History: exhibits of, pictured, 60, 61; new exhibit at, 113, 115; news of, 33-34, 59-61, 80-82, 103-104, 121  
 Museum of History Associates, Inc.: funds recovery of Hyde portrait, 75; sponsors buffet for legislators, 33-34  
 Museum of the Albemarle: news of, 20, 39, 126

# N

Nags Head. See Cottage row  
 Nash, J. Harold: officer in Gold History Corp., 18; presides at Reed Gold Mine, 51; receives certificate of recognition, 124  
 Nash, Robie L.: attends ceremony at Spencer Shops, 120  
 Nathans, Sydney: named head of Stagville subcommittee, 121  
 National Historical Publications and Records Commission: awards grant to archives, 97  
 National Register of Historic Places: additions to, pictured, 15, 35-36, 63, 85, 107, 124  
 Neblett, Nat: speaks at Tryon Palace symposium, 34  
 Negro fire fighters: subject of museum exhibit, 33  
 Nessler, Charles: German hairdresser, 60  
 New Leaves, 41-46, 66-71, 87-90, 108-110, 127-131; new feature explained, 26  
 Newby, Gordon: organizes association for Islamic studies, 62; speaks to American Oriental Society, 62  
 Newsome, Albert Ray: former director of A & H, 2; historical marker of, 31; pictured, 89; supports local history, 88  
 Newsome House: pictured, 36  
 Newton, John G.: speaks to museum group, 18  
 Nischan, Bodo: does research in Germany, 84; publishes article, 123  
 Nix, Mrs. Fred: officer in Society of County and Local Historians, 8  
 Noble, M. C. S.: former chairman of Historical Commission, 2  
 Noblin, Stuart M.: obituary, 29  
 North Carolina v. B. C. West, Jr.: case of, 128-131  
 North Carolina: *An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites*: mentioned, 116; published, 10  
 North Carolina Archaeological Council: holds meeting, 55  
 North Carolina Art Society: news of, 5  
 North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 20, 64, 126  
 North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation: funds folklife program, 75  
 North Carolina Collection: annual report of, published, 16; news of, 123  
 North Carolina Continental Line in the American Revolution, The: pictured, 119; published, 79  
 North Carolina Cosmetologists Association: sponsors exhibit, 59  
 North Carolina Division of Archives and History: as enforcement agency, 74; history of, 2  
 North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: news of, 5  
 North Carolina Folklore Society: news of, 7, 64-65  
 "North Carolina Furniture, 1700-1900," 113, 115  
 North Carolina Genealogical Society: news of, 6-7, 86  
 North Carolina Higher-Court Minutes, 1709-1723: published, 79  
 North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee: meets, 31  
 North Carolina Historical Review: available through University Microfilms International, 119; established in 1924, 90  
 North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: and its Culture Week program, 115; entries for award competitions listed, 53; established in 1900, 88; meeting of, 1, 3-4; offers new award for student magazines, 77; sponsors junior historian awards, 80-81  
 North Carolina Museums Council: meeting of, 6; workshop pictured, 7  
 North Carolina Poetry Society: meets, 7  
 North Carolina Press Association: assists museum, 104  
 North Carolina Recording Project: Report on the First Summer's Work: published, 58  
 North Carolina School for the Deaf: pictured, 35  
 North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: formed in 1941, 88; makes fall tour, 20-21; meeting of, 7-8  
 "North Carolina Speaker Ban Controversy, The": wins undergraduate award, 3  
 North Carolina State University: news of, 14, 62, 84, 123; seeks author/historian, 55  
 North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: first volume of, available on microfilm, 119; sixth volume of, pictured, 119; sixth volume of, published, 78-79  
 North Carolina Wesleyan College: news of, 14  
 North Caroliniana Society, Inc.: first annual report of, published, 16  
 Northwest North Carolina Historical Association, Inc.: news of, 21, 106  
 Norton, Tommy C.: appointed maintenance man at Duke Homestead, 80



O'Brien, Gail: commentator at OAH, 62; delivers paper, 3; pictured, 1  
 O'Donnell, David: officer in junior historians, 106  
 O'Donnell, James H.: pamphlet of, published, 9  
 Ocko, Jonathan K.: hired by NCSU, 84  
 Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 39, 86  
 Olson, Audrey J.: wins artists' award, 5  
 Onslow County Museum: opens, 107

## P

Page, Mrs. Ruth C.: speaks at Tryon Palace symposium, 34  
*Papers of William Alexander Graham, The*: sixth volume of, published and presented, 8  
 Pardue, Lloyd: conducts workshop for junior historians, 81; wins award, 82  
 Parker, Harold T.: conference in his honor, 61  
 Parker, Roy, Jr.: reviews entries for Sir Walter Raleigh, Roanoke-Chowan, and AAUW awards, 3  
 Parramore, Thomas C.: consults with museum, 126; officer in Historical Society of North Carolina, 19; publishes textbook on North Carolina history, 123; speaks to teachers' workshop, 62  
 Parris, John: receives folklore award, 7  
 Paschal, Herbert R.: gives report on history in schools, 1; participates in symposium, 14; speaks on William Pitt, 65  
 Patton, Gerald W.: hired by NCSU, 84  
 Paul, Allan: pictured, 121  
 Paul, Grayden M.: receives preservation award, 6  
 Payne, Mrs. R. G.: presides at dedicatory service, 18  
 Peacock, Mrs. Mary Reynolds: attends presentation of *Graham Papers*, 8; conducts workshop for junior historians, 81; discusses indexing, 58  
 Pearsall, Thomas J.: officer in Roanoke Island Historical Association, 4  
 Peebles, Minnie: attends conference, 57; will speak on black genealogy, 115  
 Peele, William J.: former chairman of Historical Commission, 2  
 Pembroke Hall: pictured, 35  
*Pembroke Magazine*: published, 105  
 Pembroke State University: news of, 105  
 Pender County Historical Society: news of, 65  
 Pentecost, Nancy: named proofreader, 12; replaced in publications, 102  
*Perils and Prospects of Southern Black Leadership: Gordon Blaine Hancock, 1884-1970, The*: book by Raymond Gavins to be published, 76  
 Perry, Roy: officer in railroad group, 39  
 Pharr, Jones Y., Jr.: announces contributions to Gold History Corp., 18  
 Phelps, David: consults with museum, 126; discusses plans for museum, 20  
 Phifer, Edward W., Jr.: officer in Burke group, 62; officer in Historical Society of North Carolina, 19  
 Phillips, Kay: conducts chorale and orchestra, 20  
 Pierce, John M., House: pictured, 36  
 Piskey, Raymond F.: edits Wilson book, 123  
 Pitt, William: portrait of, unveiled, 65  
 Pitt County Historical Society: news of, 65, 107  
 Pittman, Thomas P.: former chairman of Historical Commission, 2  
 Piver, Edward: officer in Beaufort Historical Association, 17  
 Pliner, Janice: wins junior historian award, 81  
 Poiter, Mrs. Gilbert: officer in Beaufort Historical Association, 17  
 Polk, Leonidas L., House: pictured, 85  
 Post, James F.: architect, 12  
 Powell, William S.: historian for Roanoke Island Historical Association, 5; participates in symposium, 94; publishes history of Caswell County, 84; to speak at symposium, 52  
 Prewitt, E. Kent: officer in Gold History Corp., 18  
 Price, Reynolds: receives Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4  
 Price, William S., Jr.: addresses workshop, 58; article by, 127-131; describes response of students to IAH, 96; edits fifth volume of *Colonial Records*, 79; pictured receiving Sir Walter Raleigh Award on behalf of brother Reynolds, 4; serves as panelist, 10  
 Price-Strother Map: pictured, 42  
*Prologue: The Journal of the National Archives*: to publish winning essay, 54  
 Propst, Clyde L., Jr.: officer in Gold History Corp., 18  
 Prosopography: discussed, 70-71  
*Public Career of John Archdale (1642-1717), The*: published, 36

Pullen Park Carousel: pictured, 15  
Pulliam, Bruce: presents award, 8  
Puppy Creek Plantation: pictured, 36  
Purdie Place: pictured, 85

## Q

*Quiet People of the Land, The*: published, 39

## R

R. D. W. Connor Award: presented to Roberta Sue Alexander, 3  
Ragan, Sam: new president of Literary and Historical Association, 4  
Railroad House Historical Association: news of, 39; receives preservation award, 6  
*Raleigh: A Guide to North Carolina's Capital*: receives award, 3  
Raleigh Fine Arts Society: receives award, 3  
Ramsay, Jo: promoted to restoration architect, 121  
Randolph, John: officer in Burke group, 62  
Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 40, 86  
Rankin, Hugh F.: pamphlet of, published, 9; publishes bicentennial pamphlets, 79  
Readers' Queries, 22, 40, 91  
Ready, Milton: elected chairman of Advisory Committee, 53  
*Recasting Bourgeois Europe: Stabilization in France, Germany, and Italy in the Decade After World War I*: wins George Louis Beer Prize, 36  
Reddy, William: joins Duke faculty, 105  
Redmond-Shackelford House: pictured, 36  
Reed, Merl: edits labor history, 123  
Reed Gold Mine: date of opening set, 13, 23, 31; opening of, 49-52; pictured, 51  
Reeves, Mrs. Charles M., Jr.: officer in Art Society, 5  
Reeves, Linda: new guidebook by, on Town Creek, 13  
*Religion and the American Revolution in North Carolina*: published, 9  
Renfrow, Jimmie: named operations specialist, 121  
Replevin: discussed, 127-131  
Research in Progress at Archives: 98-99  
Rice, David G.: appointed assistant professor at Davidson, 84  
Richards, John: joins Duke faculty, 105  
Richmond Hill Law School: restoration of, 106  
Rippy, James Fred: obituary, 55  
*River*: receives Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3  
Rives, Ralph Hardee: participates in dedicatory service, 18  
Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: competition entries, 53; presented to Fred Chappell, 3  
Roanoke Island Historical Association: meeting of, 4-5  
Roberson, Elizabeth: conducts workshop for junior historians, 81  
Robert, Joseph C.: delivers main address at Duke Homestead, 80  
Robeson Historical Drama Association: sponsors outdoor drama, 86  
Rock House Preservation Committee: receives preservation award, 6  
Rockingham County Historical Society: news of, 40, 107  
Rogers, Jerry: speaks at Stagville dedication, 51  
Rohrer, Grace J.: replaced as secretary of cultural resources, 27  
Rosenthal, Mrs. Patricia: appointed to historical records board, 9  
Ross, Sarah Esther: obituary, 55  
Rounds, Glen: receives AAUW award, 3  
Rudder, Virginia L.: her book *After the Ifaluk* nominated for award, 53  
Ruffin, Kim: wins junior historian award, 82  
Ruggles, David: black abolitionist, 9  
Russell, Nancy: officer in Beaufort Historical Association, 17

## S

Sack, Ronald: publishes article, 123  
Salamon, R. Lester: speaks to preservationists, 19  
*Salem's Remembrancers*: book by Edwin L. Stockton, Jr., nominated for award, 53  
Sally-Billy House: restoration of, 59  
Sandbeck, Peter B.: restoration specialist, 31, 117  
Sanders, John: pictured, 83  
Saunders, Romulus, House: pictured, 15

Saunders, William Laurence: edits *Colonial Records*, 87; pictured, 88  
 Sawyer, Richard W., Jr.: announces site openings, 13  
 Scarbrough, Mary: plans Elizabethan celebration, 28  
 Scheitlin, Thomas: archaeologist, 116  
 Schwartz, Marvin D.: speaks at Tryon Palace symposium, 34  
 Scott, Donald M.: discusses M.A. program at NCSU, 96; leads field school at Stagville, 97  
 Scott, Jessie Rae: vice-president of Literary and Historical Association, 4  
 Scott, Ralph: speaks on historic preservation, 82  
 Scott, Robert W.: speaks on Richmond Hill Law School, 106  
 Seaboard Office Building: pictured, 93; subject of archaeological investigation, 100  
 Seapker, Janet K.: attends conference, 57; attends National Trust, 11; named grants supervisor, 99; officer in Historic Preservation Society, 5  
 Settle, Carl: presents award, 7  
 Sharpe, William: historical marker of, 31  
 Shi, David: promoted to assistant professor at Davidson, 84  
 Shoemaker, Mary: to conduct inventory of Smithfield, 11  
 Silver, Betty W.: discusses design of publications, 58  
 Singleton, Peggy: secretary, 122  
 Sir Walter Raleigh: statue of, pictured, 22  
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award: competition entry, 53; presented, 4  
 Skewarkians: THJH club receives award, 3  
 Sloan, Samuel: architect, 12  
 Slocumb, Polly: ride of, to Moore's Creek, discussed, 67  
 Smith, A. Neal: attends ceremony at Spencer Shops, 120; pictured, 121; speaks on historic preservation, 82  
 Smith, C. T.: helps furnish Sally-Billy House, 59  
 Smith, Charles Lee, Jr.: officer in Art Society, 5  
 Smith, Debbie: throws pottery, 34  
 Smith, Everard H. III: editor of *Supplementary Guide*, 14, 16  
 Smith, H. McKelden III: attends conference in Delaware, 79; attends conference on National Register, 11; attends Washington conference, 57; speaks to historical society, 11  
 Smith, J. McCune: black abolitionist, 9  
 Smith, James Howell: writes volume for Winston-Salem in History Series, 84  
 Smith, Martha: officer in junior historians, 106  
 Smith, Melissa: officer in junior historians, 106  
 Smith, Michael: guides furnishing of offices, 26  
 Smith-McDowell House: leased to historical group, 65  
 Smith Richardson Foundation, Inc.: assists publication of county histories, 111  
 Smithers, Virgil: produces film, 59  
 Smithwick, Britt: honored by junior historians, 106  
 Smithwick Award: given to Helen R. Watson, 7  
 Snavely, Dick: performs for junior historians, 81  
 Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth Century Studies: solicits papers, 54  
 Southern, Michael T.: attends conference in Delaware, 79; attends Washington conference, 57; his pen-and-ink drawings, 10  
 Southern Appalachian Historical Association: news of, 21  
 Southern Historical Collection: *Supplementary Guide to Manuscripts, 1970-1975, The*: published, 14, 16  
 Southern Railway: donates Spencer Shops, 102-103  
 Spagh, R. Arthur: receives Moramus Award, 20  
 Spencer Shops: pictured, 95, 103; state's newest historic site, 102-103  
 Spindel, Donna: prepares guide on Indian manuscripts, 57  
 Spurgeon, John S.: pioneer dentist, mentioned, 64  
 Squires, Charles: land dealings of, 43  
 Squires, John: head of Mattamuskeets (1718-1746), 42-43  
 Stagville Center Corporation: advisory committee of, meets, 32; chartered, 9; incorporators of, pictured, 10; meeting of, 120-121  
 Stagville Preservation Center: opening of, 49-51; pictured, 51; site of field school, 97; to host historical societies, 53-54  
 Stanley, Jim: illustrates book, 39  
 Stanly, Ann: portrait of, given Tryon Palace, 83  
 Stanly, Ann Cogdell: portrait of, given Tryon Palace, 83  
 Stanly, Elizabeth Frank: portrait of, given Tryon Palace, 83  
 Stanly, John: portrait of, given Tryon Palace, 83  
 Stanly, John Wright: portrait of, given Tryon Palace, 83  
 State Capitol: governor's office returned there, 25-27; pictured, 27  
 State Capitol Foundation, Inc.: organized to develop Capitol as historic site, 27  
 State Capitol/Visitor Services: news of, 34, 82-83, 104, 121-122



State, County, and Local Groups: news of, 16-21, 37-40, 62-65, 84-85, 105-107, 124-126  
*State of North Carolina v. B. C. West, Jr.*: won by state, 94, 96  
*State Records of North Carolina, The*: 87  
 Steelman, Joseph F.: announces winners of R. D. W. Connor and undergraduate awards, 3;  
 delivers presidential address to Historical Society of North Carolina, 13, 19;  
 participates in symposium, 14  
 Steelman, Lala C.: elected member of Historical Society of North Carolina, 13  
 Stephenson, Margaret: attends preservation technology meeting, 11  
 Stevenson, George: finds Hyde portrait in England, 73, 75  
 Stewart, C. U.: publishes two studies, 37  
 Still, William N., Jr.: consults with museum, 126; presents paper, 78; speaks to  
 Wilmington group, 64  
 Stipe, Robert E.: directs preservation course, 96-97; former director of A & H, 2;  
 speaks to seminar on historic properties, 12  
 Stirewalt, Jacob: architect, 12  
 Stirewalt, Maurice: addresses genealogical society, 6  
 Stockton, Edwin L., Jr.: his book *Salem's Remembrancers* nominated for award, 53  
 Stoesen, Alexander R.: on leave, 61; presents lecture, 61  
 Stokes, Durward: officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 19  
 Stokes County Historical Society: receives preservation award, 6  
*Strike at the Wind*: performed near Pembroke, 86  
 Stroud, Reginald: announces plans for Harmony Hall Square, 39  
 Stumpf, Vernon O.: does research in England, 122; presents paper to Historical Society  
 of North Carolina, 19  
 Styron, Mrs. Charles: loans portrait for Burwell School, 64  
 Summer, James: attends SHA, 8  
*Surface of Earth, The*: receives Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4  
 Surry County Historical Society: news of, 126  
 Suttlemyre, Greer, Jr.: attends National Trust, 11; develops pilot programs on  
 preservation, 120; directs education program, 117; plans seminar, 12; speaks to  
 historical society, 19  
 Suval, Stanley: on leave from NCSU, 84  
 Swaim, Francine H.: edits Randolph genealogical journal, 86  
 Swain, David L.: and his interest in study of North Carolina history, 87; pictured, 88  
 Swindell, Rebecca: provides clue to Hyde portrait discovery, 73  
 Swisegood, John: furniture of, in exhibit, 113  
 Symposium: on North Carolina history, announced, 50, 52

# T

Talley, Banks C., Jr.: pictured presenting awards, 6; presides at Historic Preservation  
 Society, 5; receives Cannon Cup award, 5  
 Tar Heel Junior Historians Association: sixteenth annual meeting of, 80-82  
 Taylor, David R.: officer in genealogical society, 7  
 Taylor, George V.: keynote address of, at banquet, 61  
 Taylor, Hargus: presents Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3  
 Teer, R. Dillard: officer in Tobacco History Corp., 21  
 Thomas, Charles: maintenance man at House in the Horseshoe, 13; resigns post at House  
 in the Horseshoe, 121  
 Thomas, William V.: resigns post at Duke Homestead, 80  
 Thompson, Cathy: prepares guide to women's records, 78  
 Thompson, Harry Lewis: officer in Hope group, 38  
 Thompson, Mrs. Snowden: officer in Beaufort Historical Association, 17  
 Thompson, Timothy A.: elected to archaeology council, 55  
 Thompson, Wayne: officer in Harnett group, 38  
 Thompson's Bromine Arsenic Spring: pictured, 35  
 Thomson, Charles, Prize: announced, 54  
 Tise, Larry E.: addresses junior historians, 81; attends ceremony at Spencer Shops,  
 120; attends opening of Duke Homestead, 80; attends presentation of *Graham Papers*, 8;  
 attends reception at Capitol, 104; attends Reed Gold Mine dedication, 51; attends  
 SHA, 8; attends Stagville dedication, 51; column of, 2, 26, 50, 74, 94, 114; current  
 director of A & H, 2; participates in preservation conference, 79; pictured as incorporator  
 of Stagville Center Corp., 10; presents certificate to gold group, 124; serves as  
 panelist, 10; speaks on Richmond Hill Law School, 106; speaks to advisory committee, 32  
 Tobacco History Corporation: news of, 21  
 Todd, Richard C.: receives citation, 13; retires from ECU, 84  
 Topkins, Robert M.: serves as panelist, 10; speaks to workshop, 59  
 "Toward a Definition of Public Records: North Carolina's Replevin Action," 127-131

Town Creek: guidebook to, published, 13  
 Townsend, Sam: helps prepare governor's office, 26  
 Treanor, Catherine: bequeaths portraits to Tryon Palace, 83  
 Treanor, John Stanly: presents portraits to Tryon Palace, 83  
 Trelease, Allen: officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 19; participates in symposium, 94; to speak at symposium, 52  
 Triebert, Marjorie: officer in Burke group, 62  
 Troxler, Carole: presents paper to Historical Society of North Carolina, 19  
 Troxler, George: officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 19  
 Tryon Palace: news of, 34, 61, 83, 122  
 Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts: ninth annual, 34  
 Tsui, Mary: attends conference, 57  
 Tucker, Glenn E.: obituary, 11  
 Turberg, Edward F.: pictured, 29; returns to preservation section, 121  
 Turner, Arlin: officer of Literary and Historical Association, 4  
 Tuscarora Indians: subject of film, 3  
 Tyre, Alton: summer intern in archives, 101; works on cohabitation bonds, 118

## U

Underhill, Roy: conducts workshop at Stagville, 98  
 Underwood, Mrs. Ethleen: honored by historical association, 20  
 Union Pines School: receives award, 3  
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 14, 16  
 University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 37, 123  
 Untitled: painting wins award, 5  
 Uzzell, Francis D.: officer in Society of County and Local Historians, 8

## V

Van Arsdell, Sara: studies well house, 30  
 Vaseff, James: speaks to Historic Preservation Society, 5  
 Vaughn, Mrs. Earl: cochairman of museum buffet, 34  
 Venable, Marion: secretary of Yadkin group, 126  
 Vickery, Kenneth P.: hired by NCSU, 84

## W

Waddell, William, House: pictured, 35  
 Wake Forest University: news of, 16, 84  
 Walker, Sarah E.: officer in Cabarrus society, 105  
 Wall, Maxie C.: retires, 57  
 Wallace, Carolyn A.: addresses Chapel Hill group, 62; appointed to historical records board, 9; delivers presidential address, 125; officer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 19  
 Walser, Richard: addresses workshop luncheon, 59  
 Walters, Thomas: book *The Loblolly Excalibur and a Crown of Shagbark* nominated for award, 53  
 War, *Business, and American Society: Historical Perspectives on the Military-Industrial Complex*: published, 123  
 Ward, Samuel Ringgold: black abolitionist, 9  
 Warren, James Robert: officer in Stagville Center Corp., 9; pictured receiving Cannon Cup on behalf of Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, 6  
 Warren County Historical Association: news of, 65  
 Warrenton Volunteer Fire Department: exhibit of, 33; pictured, 33  
 Washburn, Wyan: announces donations to Cleveland museum, 38; reelected president of Cleveland historical society, 17  
 Washington, George: letter of, tied to replevin action, 127, 130-131  
 Washington Press: pictured, 104  
 Watauga Democrat: owners of, donate press, 104  
 Watson, Alan D.: addresses federation of historical societies, 10; article by, 66-71; participates in symposium, 94; pictured, 1; to speak at symposium, 52  
 Watson, Elgiva D.: pictured, 1; reviews Mayflower Cup entries, 1, 3  
 Watson, Harry L.: delivers paper, 3; participates in symposium, 94; pictured, 1; presents paper, 77-78; to speak at symposium, 52  
 Watson, Helen R.: receives Smithwick Award, 7; research of, on Rocky Mount, noted, 68-69

Watson, Richard L., Jr.: delivers presidential address, 122  
 Watson, Richard L. III: attends seminar on slavery, 14  
 Watts, Gordon: visits site of *Monitor*, 116  
 Way, Vance: participates in service, 18  
 Wease, Hugh: panelist on teaching of history, 14; participates in symposium, 14  
 Weaver, Marvin: his book *Hearts and Gizzards* nominated for award, 53  
 Weaver, William, House: pictured, 35  
 Webb, Glenn: officer in Anson group, 37  
 Webb, James M.: lectures at Stagville, 98  
 Weekley, Carolyn J.: speaks at Tryon Palace symposium, 34  
 Weil, Henry, House: pictured, 63  
 Weil, Solomon, House: pictured, 63  
 Weistart, John C.: lectures at Stagville, 98  
 Wells, Nancy: joins Local Records staff, 78  
 West, B. C., Jr.: and replevin action, 127-131  
 Western North Carolina Historical Association: news of, 40, 65, 107, 126  
 "What's Right with the Writing of North Carolina Local History?" 87-90  
 "What's Wrong with the Writing of North Carolina Local History?" 66-71  
 Wheeler, Lawrence J.: attends ceremony at State Capitol, 83; attends reception at Capitol, 104; named assistant secretary of cultural resources, 26, 27-28  
 Wheeler, Mary E.: named program chairman, 62  
*When the Past Refused to Die: A History of Caswell County, 1777-1977*: is published, 84  
 White, Mrs. H. O.: officer in Hope group, 38  
 White, Robert C.: officer in Hope group, 38  
 Whitehurst, A. L.: plans tour for historical society, 20  
 Whitener, Rogers: to edit folklore journal, 64  
 Wicker, Tom: will speak at Culture Week, 115  
 Wiggins, Marguerite: officer in Society of County and Local Historians, 8  
 Williams, Cratis: illustrates Appalachian speech, 7; will demonstrate Appalachian speech, 115  
 Williams, Mrs. I. W.: book of, noted, 70  
 Williams, J. Jerome: wins music award, 5  
 Williams, Janice: demonstrates spinning wheel, 34  
 Williams, Max R.: editor of *Graham Papers*, 8; pictured, 8  
 Williamson, Margaret: resigns, 31  
 Willie Parker Peace Award: won by Mary L. Medley, 7  
 Wills, Frank: architect, 12  
*Wilmington Town Book, The*: cited, 69-70  
 Wilson, Foy: speaks to historical society, 19  
 Wilson, Louis Round: receives Award of Merit from AASLH, 3  
 Wilson, William J., House: pictured, 15  
 Wilson County Historical Society: news of, 21  
 Winders, James: joins faculty at Campbell College, 13  
 Winslow, Buck: wins junior historian award, 81  
 Winslow, Mrs. Francis: pictured receiving Cannon Cup on behalf of Colonial Dames of America, 6  
 Winter, Mrs. C. V.: presents AAUW award, 3  
 Winters, Robert E., Jr.: edits catalog, 115; museum interpretation specialist, 33  
 Wishy, Bernard W.: delivers speech in Greece, 123; receives Fulbright scholarship, 84  
 Witt, Ronald G.: awarded Guggenheim Fellowship, 122  
 Wolfe, Thomas: furniture of, in exhibit, 113  
 Wolfe, W. O.: cuts marble top, 113  
*Wonders*: book by Walter Henderson nominated for award, 53  
 Wood, Peter H.: named to Stagville board of directors, 64; selected by LSU Press to write volume, 13  
 Woodall, J. Ned: speaks to archaeologists, 17  
 Woodrow Wilson: *Idealism and Reality*: published, 123  
 Wooten, Donald: named assistant manager at Spencer Shops, 121  
 Workshop for Beginning Genealogists: explained, 40  
 Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing: announced, 33; report on, 58-59  
 Wright, Mrs. St. Clair: addresses Historic Preservation Society, 5  
*WRYmes*: book by Mae Woods Bell nominated for award, 53  
 Wyatt, Micajah R.: presents award, 7  
 Wyche, Kathleen B.: joins Civil War Roster, 32  
 Wynn, James M.: helps save Murfreesboro during Civil War, 106  
 Wynn, Lois Vann: estate of, provides clock for Murfreesboro, 106



# Y

Yadkin County Historical Society: news of, 126  
 Yancey, Edward: presents slide program, 65  
 Yarbrough, E. S., Jr.: officer in Tobacco History Corp., 21  
 Young, Philip M.: wins music award, 5  
 Young Men's Institute Building: pictured, 124  
 Youngquist, Ronald: consults with Kenyan archivist, 11

# Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation: awards grant to Colonial Records Project, 78  
 Zealandia: pictured, 85

Note--The following abbreviations were used in this index.

A & H	Division of Archives and History
AASLH	American Association for State and Local History
AAUW	American Association of University Women
ECU	East Carolina University
IAH	Institute of Applied History
LSU	Louisiana State University
NCSU	North Carolina State University
OAH	Organization of American Historians
SHA	Southern Historical Association
THJH	Tar Heel Junior Historians
UNC	University of North Carolina

107 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXVI, NUMBER 1

JANUARY, 1978

## Culture Week

Culture Week, an annual North Carolina tradition since 1913, met in Raleigh the week of November 28 through December 3. The North Carolina Awards Dinner, attended by 450 people, kicked off the week's activities. Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., presented gold medallions, emblematic of North Carolina's highest award, to Elizabeth Duncan Koontz of Salisbury for public service; Reginald G. Mitchiner of Greensboro for science; Reynolds Price of Durham for literature; and Joseph C. Sloane of Chapel Hill for fine arts. Jonathan Williams, who divides his time between England and North Carolina, received a fine arts award for a North Carolinian living outside the state. After the dinner, the governor hosted a reception at the Executive Mansion for all members of Culture Week's participating organizations.

### *North Carolina Literary and Historical Association*

The seventy-seventh annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association took place on December 2. The morning program included a financial report by Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, secretary-treasurer, in which she



Winners of the AASLH awards (left to right): Drs. Larry E. Tise and Richard F. Knapp, representing the Division of Archives and History; Lloyd Pardue, representing the Tar Heel Junior Historians of Yadkinville; former Governor Robert W. Scott; Dr. H. G. Jones, who presented the awards; and Dr. Maurice Stirewalt, representing the North Carolina Community Colleges. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



## From the Director's Desk...



There are two items both of great historical significance which are currently absorbing a great deal of our time and energies at Archives and History. Both are exciting and we are going to make sure in both instances that we do things worthy of our long and significant tradition as a preeminent state historical agency.

The first relates precisely to that long tradition. On March 7, 1978, the Division of Archives and History will celebrate its seventy-fifth anniversary as North Carolina's state historical agency. It was on March 7, 1903, that the General Assembly ratified Chapter 767 of session laws that year creating only the second publicly supported state historical agency in the nation. And, amazing as it may seem, in view of the rapidly and constantly changing bureaucratic merry-go-round that has characterized twentieth-century America, the agency that was created in 1903 is still around, still doing those things it was created to undertake and still establishing precedents that are being followed by other state historical agencies. Although it began as the North Carolina Historical Commission, later became the Department of Archives and History, and is presently the Division of Archives and History, the agency is to this day attempting to serve as the most comprehensive state historical agency in the nation.

In honor of the record of achievement that has been established by Archives and History during the past seventy-five years and at the urging of the North Carolina Historical Commission (still our parent policy-making body), we are in the process of planning a celebration that will, we trust, be long remembered. Most of our activities will center around March 7 itself. On that day, all of the sections and branches of the division will be undertaking special projects that will draw attention to the programs, services, and accomplishments of Archives and History in their particular areas of specialization. During the afternoon a special program will be conducted at the Archives and History-State Library Building that will feature some of the leading national authorities in the various realms of archives and history commenting on the history and accomplishments of our programs. Among the speakers will be the archivist of the United States, the director of the President's Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and the keeper of the National Register of Historic Places, among others. Each will present a brief paper that will subsequently be published as a commemorative volume on our anniversary. The day will end with a banquet and a couple of special surprises. While we will be celebrating *our* history, it will actually be an occasion to honor the dedication of those who have worked at Archives and History through the years and of those citizens who have throughout the years supported our efforts and programs. All citizens will be invited to participate.

The second item is no less important than the first, although our commitment to it will not be accomplished in a single day. On December 12, 1977, it was our pleasure to announce the conclusion of a memorandum of agreement with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the undertaking of a number of new initiatives with regard to the USS *Monitor*. Since our participation in the location of the *Monitor*'s resting place in 1973-1974, we have been intimately involved at every step in the protection and development of additional research in the *Monitor* Marine Sanctuary. Following the discovery, North Carolina requested that the *Monitor* site become the first national marine sanctuary. The state historic preservation officer also nominated the site to the National Register of Historic Places. Shortly thereafter the Division of Archives and History became the agency responsible for reviewing permit proposals for the federal government. Much has been accomplished to date in furthering the research at the *Monitor* site, particularly by private interests such as the *Monitor* Research and Recovery Foundation in Beaufort, Duke University (in the early stages), the University of Delaware, and Harbor Branch Associates of Fort Pierce, Fla. But in the absence of a master plan for research at the *Monitor* site leading to a total understanding of the vessel and its environment and to eventual preservation and recovery, work on the *Monitor* has been most difficult for all concerned. All work at the site is quite expensive and extremely complex. The depth and environment of the vessel are such that no conventional means of diving, photography, excavation, or salvage can be utilized. At practically every step, new and sometimes hardly tested techniques have had to be employed to further the work.

Because of the complexity of the *Monitor* project and because either the State of North Carolina or citizens of the state have taken every major initiative relating to the *Monitor* to date, it was decided that the Division of Archives and History should undertake some imaginative new steps in assisting researchers and research institutions interested in conducting research operations in the *Monitor* sanctuary. Hence, during the coming year the Underwater Archaeology Unit under the guidance of Gordon P. Watts will be devoting a major portion of its attention toward the development of an agenda for decision-making on basic issues relating to the *Monitor* and in the preparation of a master planning document for research in the area. Since no such full-scale and scientific operation has yet been conducted in America, almost every step of the way will be charting new territory and establishing new precedents. We will be working closely with those people in North Carolina who are interested in the eventual recovery of the *Monitor* and, in the process I trust, be establishing another worthy model for national emulation in the future. Anything less would not be worthy of occurring in our seventy-fifth year of service to North Carolina.

Larry E. Tise





Minnie Peebles, speaking on black genealogy, and Dr. Cratis Williams, demonstrating Appalachian speech, highlighted the morning program of the Literary and Historical Association.

announced that annual dues, effective July 1, 1978, would be raised to \$12.00 (annual), \$15.00 (family), \$35.00 (sustaining), \$250.00 (life), and \$500.00 (corporate). The membership voted to approve the increases and also ratified three amendments to the association's constitution.

Dr. W. Conard Gass of Campbell College presided over the remainder of the morning program which featured Dr. Robert N. Shorter's discussion of the Mayflower Cup competition entries, Minnie Peebles's address on black genealogy and her search for her own "roots," and Dr. Cratis Williams's demonstration of Appalachian speech. Richard Walser presented the North Carolina Student Publication Award to West Lincoln Senior High School for its magazine *De Novo*. Receiving honorable mention were Kiser Junior High School (Greensboro) for *Calliope*, and New Hanover High School (Wilmington) for *Prisms*. Mrs. C. V. Winter announced the granting of the American Association of University Women Award to Ruth White Miller for *The City Rose*, adjudged the best book in juvenile literature, and Hargus Taylor announced that Norman MacLeod was winner of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award for *The Distance*.

The morning program concluded with Dr. H. G. Jones presenting the American Association for State and Local History awards. A certificate of commendation went to the Tar Heel Junior Historian club of Yadkinville High School for its restoration work on the Yadkin County jail. Awards of Merit were conferred upon the North Carolina Community Colleges for their local history and biography curricula; the North Carolina Division of Archives and History for its planning and opening of the Reed Gold Mine; and Robert W. Scott, governor of North Carolina, 1969-1973, for his many contributions to the preservation of Tar Heel history.

Mrs. Jessie Rae Scott presided at the luncheon meeting at which the association's president, Sam Ragan, read Heather Ross Miller's paper on the Sir Walter Raleigh, Roanoke-Chowan, and AAUW competition entries. Dr. Carolyn Wallace, president of the Historical Society of North Carolina, presented the society's undergraduate award to Theodore D. Segal, formerly of Duke University and now a graduate student at Georgetown University. Gaines M. Foster received the R. D. W. Connor Award from the society for his article "Bishop Cheshire and Black Participation in the Episcopal Church: The Limitations of Religious Paternalism" in the Winter, 1977, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

Dr. Arlin Turner of Duke University presided at the evening banquet at which Sam Ragan gave his presidential address entitled "They Struck Sparks and Lit Literary Lanterns." The evening program featured Tom Wicker of the *New York Times*, a native Tar Heel, speaking on "Writing Out of Our Roots." Mrs. Robert





Tom Wicker addressed the Literary and Historical Association on December 2. Looking on is the association's president, Sam Ragan.

W. Hites presented the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction to Sylvia Wilkinson for her novel *Shadow of the Mountain*. The Mayflower Cup for the best book of nonfiction, presented by Samuel B. Dees, went to Dr. Lawrence Goodwyn for *Democratic Promise: The Populist Moment in America*. The meeting concluded with Mrs. Memory Mitchell's announcement that Dr. H. G. Jones had won the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for his multifaceted contributions to North Carolina history.

New officers of the association are Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon, president; Dr. Robert F. Durden, Peter Hairston, and Walser Allen, vice-presidents; and Dr. Larry E. Tise, secretary-treasurer. Sam Ragan and John Batchelor will serve on the executive committee.



Award winners (left to right): Dr. H. G. Jones (Crittenden Memorial Award); Sylvia Wilkinson (Sir Walter Raleigh Award); and Dr. Lawrence Goodwyn (Mayflower Cup).



Prof. David Quinn suggested in his remarks to the Roanoke Island Historical Association that survivors of the "Lost Colony" may have died even as the first parties of the Jamestown colony were landing in 1607. That year Powhatan launched an attack on the Chesapeake Indians, among whom Roanoke's white colonists may have settled.



### ***Roanoke Island Historical Association***

The Roanoke Island Historical Association met on November 29, and members were treated to a concert of sixteenth- and seventeenth-century chamber music after the luncheon. Featured speaker was Prof. David Quinn, the noted Irish scholar, who presented a provocative hypothesis on the fate of the "lost colony" at Roanoke. Officers of the association were continued for another year with Thomas J. Pearsall, chairman; Mrs. Dan K. Moore, vice-chairman; Mrs. Elsie May Bell, secretary; and Chauncey S. Meekins, treasurer. William S. Powell is the association's historian.

### ***North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs***

Mrs. John Iuele, president of the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, presided over the twenty-first annual music day. The Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup was presented to Dr. Otto Henry of East Carolina University for "Sanctus," a composition that was performed by a choral group at the dinner. The federation met on November 29.

### ***North Carolina Museums Council***

The fifteenth annual meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council was held on November 29. Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources, spoke at the luncheon on "North Carolina Arts and Industry through a Wide Angle Lens," and John Ellington, administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History, received the seventh annual Joye Jordan Award of the council. Workshops were conducted that afternoon on fund-raising, collections, and exhibits. New officers of the council are Mae Woods Bell, president; Ruth Wetmore, vice-president; and Maya Reid, secretary-treasurer.

### ***North Carolina Art Society***

Convening on November 30, the North Carolina Art Society held its fifty-first annual meeting. Richard W. Kinnaird of Chapel Hill took top honors in the fortieth annual North Carolina Artists Exhibition at the Museum of Art. An art

professor at UNC-Chapel Hill, Kinnaird received the gold medal for his large, acrylic painting *Precision*. Mike Cindric, also a teacher at UNC-Chapel Hill, won the Carolina Designer Craftsman Award for his clay sculpture *Wedge* while honorable mentions went to Arch Johnson of Durham for his photo *New Orleans* ?, Sam Reynolds of Raleigh for his pencil drawing *Family Reunion*, and W. C. Richardson of Chapel Hill for the acrylic painting *Batucada*. New officers of the society are Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., honorary president; Mrs. Charles M. Reeves, Jr., president; George E. London, vice-president; Mrs. Banks C. Talley, Jr., secretary; and Ivie L. Clayton, treasurer.

### *North Carolina Genealogical Society*

The fourth annual meeting of the North Carolina Genealogical Society had as its principal speaker Milton Rubincam, a fellow of the American Genealogical Society, who discussed "North Carolina Migrations." Officers for the coming year are Hugh B. Johnston, Jr., president; Mrs. Stahle Linn, Jr., vice-president; David R. Taylor, second vice-president; Mrs. Robert M. Leary, secretary; and Nancy Lee Albright, treasurer. Ranson McBride is editor of the society's journal.

### *Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina*

The thirty-seventh annual meeting of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina took place on December 1. The morning program featured Bill Benton on hotel rehabilitation; Bill Davis on the Warrenton town hall; John Shaffer on Charlotte's Spirit Square; and Catherine Bishir on the philosophy and problems of historic preservation. At the luncheon meeting Elizabeth Vann Moore of Edenton received the Ruth Coltrane Cannon Award for her work in Chowan County. The Eastern Cabarrus Historical Society was awarded the \$1,000 Stedman Incentive Grant to help renovate the Mount Pleasant Collegiate building, a three-story, twenty-nine room brick school built in 1852 in the Greek Revival style.

Twelve other awards of merit went to: Sarah Denny Williamson of Raleigh for leadership in the city's preservation movement; Harbor Associates, Inc., of Wilmington for preserving a block of turn-of-the-century commercial buildings; Carolista Baum of Chapel Hill for helping to save Jockey's Ridge at Nags Head and the Chicamacomico Lifesaving Station at Rodanthe; Dennis Cudd and Calvin Hefner of Charlotte for helping to relocate more than twenty destitute people who lived in the ramshackle 1879 Overcash House; Douglas C. McIver of Winston-Salem for his blacksmithing contributions; Buncombe County commissioners for restoration of the Buncombe County Courthouse; Burke Arts Council for restoring the old Morganton jail; Gaston County Art and History Museum for salvaging the Carolina and Northwestern Railroad depot and courthouse; Historic Preservation Society of Durham for its efforts to establish a commercial historic district; Warrenton Woman's Club for turning the old Warrenton Depot into a meeting place; and Scotland County Historical Society and Historic Properties Commission for preservation of several historic houses.

Members of the society also took a bus to the Stagville Preservation Center to tour the complex, heard an address by Dwight Young of the Southern Office of the National Trust for Historic Preservation, and dined at the Executive Mansion. Officers of the society are Thomas A. Gray, president; Jim Dunn, vice-president; and Janet K. Seapker, secretary-treasurer.





Elizabeth Vann Moore won the Cannon Cup for historic preservation. Flanking her are Jim Dunn (left), vice-president of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, and Thomas Gray (right), president of the society.

### *North Carolina Folklore Society*

Meeting on December 2, the North Carolina Folklore Society named as winners of the Brown-Hudson Folklore awards Guy Owen, James and Lessie York, and Kay Wilkins. Also featured were a quilt exhibition; a musical performance of traditional Appalachian folk songs; and mountain folktales by Dr. Harley Jolley. Leonidas Betts is the new president of the society; F. Roy Johnson, first vice-president; Erwin Hester, second vice-president; Ruth Moose, third vice-president; and Thomas McGowan, secretary-treasurer.

### *North Carolina Poetry Society*

The North Carolina Poetry Society heard a presentation from Muriel Potts and Diana Jacobs of Connemara near Flat Rock, home of the late poet Carl Sandburg. The women announced plans for a national poetry contest to be held in 1978 in honor of the one-hundredth anniversary of Sandburg's birth. The membership also gave its approval to plans to publish a second volume of collected works by North Carolina poets.

### *North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians*

The thirty-sixth annual meeting of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians took place on December 3. The principal address was given by Joe C. Matthews, president of the Northwest North Carolina Historical Association. The society awarded the Willie Parker Peace prize to William S. Powell for his book *When the Past Refused to Die: A History of Caswell County*. E. T. Malone received the Smithwick Award for the best story published in a North Carolina newspaper or magazine; his winning piece was entitled "Sea Gift." Officers of the society were reelected for another term: Roscoe Brown Fisher, president; Mrs. W. Fred Nix, first vice-president; Francis D. Uzzell, second vice-president; Marguerite Wiggins, third vice-president; and Margaret McMahan, secretary-treasurer.





Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon, dean of continuing education and special programs at Meredith College, has been named chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission. (Photo courtesy of Meredith College.)

### **New Historical Commission Members Appointed**

Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., has named seven new members to the North Carolina Historical Commission for various terms. The commission regulates the acquisition, disposition, preservation, and use of North Carolina historical records and properties and advises the department's secretary on the publication of historical materials. The General Assembly of 1977 expanded the seven-member board to eleven, and Governor Hunt's appointments filled four new seats. T. Harry Gattton of Raleigh and Miss Gertrude Sprague Carraway of New Bern were reappointed.

New members include Samuel W. Johnson, a Rocky Mount lawyer, who has served as a director of the Historic Hamilton Commission since 1972 and as its president since 1975; Clyde M. Norton of Old Fort, owner and president of the Norton Furniture Company and a state senator from 1962 to 1972; and John E. Raper, Jr., a Fayetteville attorney who was chairman of the Cumberland County Bicentennial Commission from 1972 to 1976.

Returning to the service of the division is Dr. H. G. Jones, longtime state archivist (1956-1968) and former director of archives and history (1968-1974). Dr. Jones is currently curator of the North Carolina Collection in Chapel Hill. He has also been named chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, a group charged with the commemoration of Sir Walter Raleigh's colony on Roanoke Island in 1585.

The new chairman of the commission is Dr. Sarah McCulloh Lemmon, dean of continuing education and special programs at Meredith College. Affiliated with Meredith since 1947 and chairman of its Department of History and Political Science from 1962 to 1977, Dr. Lemmon received her Ph.D. in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The recipient of numerous awards as a teacher and public-spirited citizen, Dr. Lemmon has published extensively, including a book on North Carolina in the War of 1812 and a documentary volume of the Pettigrew papers. Her articles have appeared in the *North Carolina Historical Review*, *Journal of Negro History*, and *Agricultural History*.

## **Western North Carolina Workshop**

The Division of Archives and History and several historical organizations in the western part of the state sponsored a special workshop on "Western North Carolina: Its Local History and Historical Resources." Held on November 2 in Asheville, the workshop attracted over 150 participants who had an opportunity to meet and hear representatives from each of the division's sections in Raleigh. The workshop emphasized the broad range of programs administered by the division, including archival sources, historic sites, historic preservation, genealogical research, and historical publications.

One of the chief topics of discussion was the possibility of a western office of the Division of Archives and History. The 1977 legislature deferred a bill appropriating funds for a western office until the 1978 session. Such an office, Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of archives and history, suggested, would stimulate cultural and historical research in western North Carolina. Asheville will be the likely site of the western office.

## **Annual Meeting of Federation**

Representatives from sixty-two historical organizations met at the Raleigh Woman's Club on Friday, November 4, for the second annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

"Historical Organizations and Grantsmanship" was the theme for the day-long meeting; several speakers offered their expertise and suggestions for specific kinds of grants assistance available for the programs and projects of the various organizations composing the federation. The meeting was chaired by Dr. Milton L. Ready, chairman of the federation's Advisory Committee, and Ms. Elizabeth F. Buford, the federation's executive director. The speakers were as follows: James A. Gray, executive director, Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina, Inc., who discussed "Private Sources for Fund-Raising: An Overview"; Ms. Janet K. Seapker, grants-in-aid supervisor, Division of Archives and History, who presented the criteria for "State and Federal Historic Preservation Grants"; and Ms. Suzanne Schell, Division of Public Programs, National Endowment for the Humanities, who outlined the available "Grants for Museums and Historical Organizations."

After the luncheon business session, concurrent workshops were held on "The Benefits of Local Fund-Raising Efforts," chaired by Mrs. Rom B. Parker and Mrs. Charles Boykin of the Halifax County Historical Association, and "The Benefits of Small Planning Grants," conducted by Ms. Nancy Bailey Briggs, director of the Museum of the Albemarle.

## **Penn School Papers Microfilmed**

The Southern Historical Collection at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, has microfilmed the extensive Penn School Papers, which trace black education in the South for over eighty-six years. Penn School was established in 1862 by Laura Towne and Ellen Murray on St. Helena Island, part of the archipelago stretching from Charleston, S.C., to Savannah, Ga. Over the years Penn School became a major cultural and social as well as educational force in the black community and exemplified the Hampton philosophy of industrial training.

With the support of a grant from the Rockefeller Foundation, and with the permission of the board of trustees of Penn Community Services, Inc., the

Southern Historical Collection microfilmed the correspondence, trustee minutes, financial records, annual reports, miscellaneous volumes, printed material, and over 3,000 photographs. The thirty-three reels of microfilm are supplemented by a 42-page guide to the film. The full set, including the guide, sells for \$495.00. Individual reels cost \$15.00 each. For further information write the Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina, Wilson Library, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

### **Staff Attends SHA**

Several members of the division's staff attended the Southern Historical Association's annual meeting in New Orleans, November 9-12. Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of archives and history, presented a paper at one session on the origins of the proslavery argument among northern and southern clergy before the Civil War. Others attending the conference were Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, who is a member of the association's executive board; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow; Jerry C. Cashion; Jim Sumner; and Joe Mobley.

### **Offerings from Public Television**

The third season of National Geographic specials will include this year "The Legacy of L. S. B. Leakey" on Monday, January 9; "The Great Whales" on Thursday, February 16; and "The Living Sands of Namib" on Monday, March 6. During January "Books in a Bind" is being presented on Thursdays at 6:30 P.M.; Sandy Cohen is hosting the series on book repairing, re-covering, and binding. All of these programs may be seen on the University of North Carolina Television Network.

### **News from the Sections**

#### **Archaeology and Historic Preservation**

The Archaeology Branch hosted the semiannual meeting of the North Carolina Archaeological Council in Raleigh on October 8 and the annual meeting of the Archaeological Society of North Carolina on October 15. Thomas B. Burke, laboratory supervisor, attended the Southeastern Archaeological Conference in Lafayette, La., and Jacqueline R. Fehon, chief archaeologist, represented the state historic preservation officer at a training course organized by the Southeastern Region of the Federal Highway Administration at Tallahassee, Fla.

The Archaeology Branch undertook two intensive surveys in Ashe and Wilkes counties in October. Headed by Tom Scheitlin and Mark Mathis, the surveys recorded a total of thirty-five prehistoric sites and six historic sites located in the paths of two highway construction projects.

The North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee met in Raleigh on November 3. The following markers were approved for erection: ATLANTIC HOTEL (Carteret County); BOONE TRACT (Davie County); THOMAS F. WOOD (New Hanover County); BRICK SCHOOL (Edgecombe County); R. S. PULLEN (Wake County); JOSEPH C. PRICE (Rowan County); and PILGRIM CHURCH (Davidson County).

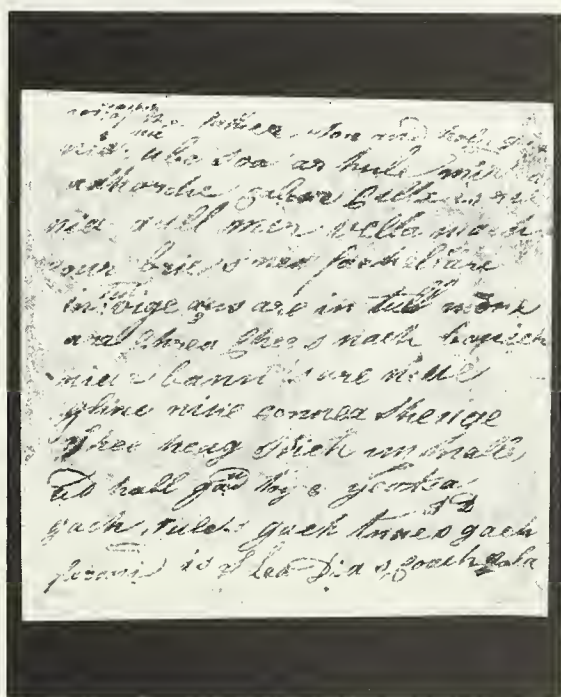
Staff members have been particularly busy representing the division at



various state, regional, and national meetings. Greer Suttlemyre spoke to the Conference on Historic and Cultural Preservation at Appalachian State University. His topic was "Designing a Policy for Historic Site Inventories and Architectural Surveys." Brent Glass, Janet Seapker, Catherine Bishir, Langdon Edmunds, Edward Turberg, Greer Suttlemyre, and McKelden Smith attended the annual meeting of the National Trust for Historic Preservation in Mobile, Ala. Peter Sandbeck and A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., participated in the annual general meeting of the Association for Preservation Technology in Cleveland, Ohio.

Additions to the staff include Jane McKinnon, who transferred from the Department of Justice to become secretary to the grants program; Sandra Perry, who replaced Donna Duke as typist in the Archaeology Branch; Walter Best, research trainee; and John Easterly, who assumes a research position, having previously been administrative assistant to the director's office. Kathleen Pepi, environmental review coordinator, resigned September 30 to take a post with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation in Washington, D.C.; Louis N. Hafermehl was named to replace her. Carol Spears has joined the section as an assistant archaeologist and Patricia Dew as photography assistant.

This eighteenth-century Gaelic charm may have belonged to a soldier who secured it from a male witch. The State Archives has finally unraveled the charm's mystery.



## Archives and Records

In 1914 A. P. Johnson of Fayetteville presented a "Gaelic Charm" to the State Archives. Until recently its meaning has remained a mystery, though the endorsement on the reverse side says "Moore County, 1750," and the text begins, "In the name of the father, son and holy g[host]."

Three Scotsmen read a photographic copy of the charm and quickly questioned the authenticity of the 1750 date, since Moore County was not formed until 1784. One reader concluded that it was a St. Columba charm and an appeal to him for protection. St. Columba, the most famous of Celtic saints, died in 597 A.D. Finally, a former reader in Celtic studies at the University of Aberdeen in Scotland perused the charm and decided that it was a typical eighteenth-century charm bought by soldiers from witches who were usually males. Because of the invocation to the Trinity, however, this particular witch could not



Mrs. Ann M. Henry was the first researcher to use the recently completed statewide index to marriage bonds, 1741-1868. There are two microfiche readers available for use with this index in the Archives Search Room.

be considered anti-Christian. This expert doubted that the charm had anything to do with St. Columba, though it did purport to protect the bearer against murder and all kinds of disease as well as against other catastrophes.

Ms. Freida S. Knott joined the staff of the Local Records Branch on October 1. Torrey McLean attended the three-week National Archives Institute on Genealogical Research in July.

## Historical Publications

The long-awaited Edmondston diary, Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston's narrative of Civil War North Carolina, has been sent to the printer to be set in type. The publication of the papers of Gov. James E. Holshouser, Jr., under the editorship of Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, is also at the same stage.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow published a brief sketch of Harriet Morehead Berry in the November, 1977, issue of the *APWA Reporter*, the official magazine of the American Public Works Association. Berry, or "Miss Hattie" as she was more affectionately known to contemporaries, led the fight to establish good roads and a state highway system in North Carolina in the early years of this century. Her efforts won her the appellation, "North Carolina's Mother of Good Roads."

Mrs. Mitchell and Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock represented the section at the Asheville conference to plan the establishment of a western office of archives and history.

## Historic Sites

Two eastern sites, Historic Bath and Historic Halifax, have recently feted Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources. Some 175 guests attended a reception for Mrs. Hodgkins at the eighteenth-century Palmer-Marsh House. At Historic Halifax Mrs. Hodgkins was the guest of honor at a reception celebrating the annual Christmas decorations at the site. Decorations included door treatments, mantel arrangements, and arrays of greenery through the buildings.

The American Association for State and Local History has presented to the Division of Archives and History an Award of Merit for the acquisition, planning, and development of the Reed Gold Mine as a state historic site. The mine qualified for one of only thirty-eight awards made across the country to organizations and individuals. The AASLH nomination cited the site's master plan and its implementation as "the state's most imaginative project, one that rescues from the pages of the history books a colorful era of North Carolina's past."





The Palmer-Marsh House was the site of a dinner in honor of Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources. Pictured left to right: Mrs. Dorothy Tankard, site manager of Historic Bath; William Zackman, chairman of the Historic Bath Commission; Mrs. Hodgkins; and Larry Misenheimer, assistant administrator of the Historic Sites Section.

Stagville Preservation Center, in cooperation with the North Carolina State University School of Design, offered a course on "Planning for Historic Preservation" under the direction of Robert E. Stipe and the coordination of Greer Suttlemyre. The eight-day course attracted thirty students from as far away as Wisconsin.

The board of directors of the Stagville Center Corporation selected officers and new board members from across the state. They include: Mrs. Egbert L. Haywood of Durham, president and chairman of the board; James Robert Warren of Wilmington, vice-president; Joseph B. Martin III of Charlotte, treasurer; and John B. Flowers III of Durham, secretary. New members elected to serve three-year terms are Mrs. Robert Hold Edmunds of Greensboro; Mrs. James K. Kyser of Chapel Hill; Dr. Bertha Maxwell of Charlotte; John L. Sanders of Chapel Hill; Mrs. Terry Sanford of Durham; and Dr. and Mrs. James H. Semans of Durham.

Terry H. Erlandson has been promoted to manager of the Stagville Preservation Center; Darlene Clayton is serving as the new secretary of the center. Billy E. Holman has resigned at Fort Dobbs; his successor as manager is Steve Harrington, formerly of Aycock Birthplace. Thomas C. Norton, formerly with Duke Homestead, is the new site manager at Reed Gold Mine. George W. Stinagle and William E. Grist, former manager and assistant manager respectively of the mine, have resigned. Lynn Gamble has been promoted to assistant manager at Brunswick Town.

## Museum of History

Because of popular demand, "North Carolina Furniture, 1700-1900," a special exhibit on the second floor of the museum, will remain open to the public through January 31.

Davis Waters was appointed executive secretary of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, effective December 1, 1977. Effective the same date,



Robert E. Winters, Jr., became editor of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine.

## State Capitol/Visitor Center

The Visitor Center currently has on exhibit "Angels of Oakwood-Funereal Statuary in a Victorian Park," a collection of photographs taken at Oakwood Cemetery by Allan Schueler of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction.

During the weekend of December 10-11 the Executive Mansion was opened for the public to view the Christmas decorations.

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., is planning to launch a fund-raising campaign to refurbish the Capitol in its 1840-1860 appearance and to repair present legislative furnishings. Former state Senator John Jordan, Jr., will head an appeal to former legislators who served in the Capitol as well as to current lawmakers. John L. Sanders and James L. Gray, president and vice-president respectively of the foundation, will spearhead the remainder of the campaign. In addition the foundation intends to publish brochures, monographs, and other materials related to the history and architecture of the Capitol and to prepare motion pictures and other audiovisual aids for use in interpreting the building to the public.

## Tryon Palace

The tenth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts will be held March 12-14, 1978. This year's theme is "The Collector and Collections." The program will include Arthur J. Mourot speaking on the "Pitfalls of a Collector"; Elizabeth R. Daniel on "Collecting Antique Furniture"; Walter B. Denny on "Collecting Oriental Rugs in Today's Market"; Dwight P. Lanmon on "Beating Inflation: English Glass"; Charles F. Hummel on "Caveat Emptor: Fakes, Forgeries, and Reproductions"; Donald L. Fennimore on "So It's Silver You Like"; and Mellanay Delhom on "English Traditions in Pottery and Porcelain." The registration fee is \$55.00 per person, and enrollment is limited. Registration fees must be received by March 6. The symposium will also include a dinner on Sunday night; a luncheon on Monday; tours of the Tryon Palace complex; and a candlelight tour of the palace itself. The symposium is sponsored annually by the Tryon Palace Restoration, Tryon Palace Commission, and Division of Continuing Education at East Carolina University. For brochures and registration forms write Tryon Palace, New Bern, N.C. 28560, or the Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

The Old New Bern Historic Homes Tour will be conducted on April 7 and 8 from 10:00 A.M. to 5:30 P.M. both days. Advance tickets are \$8.00 per guest; tickets on the tour days will be \$10.00 per person. The tour will feature seventeen private, early homes and gardens of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. All of the homes are listed on the National Register of Historic Places. For complete information and tickets write Historic Homes Tour, Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28560. Proceeds will go toward preservation projects of the Historic New Bern Foundation, Inc., and the Historical Society, Inc.

Now available is a new guidebook to Tryon Palace, published under the auspices of the Tryon Palace Commission. Entitled *A Tryon Treasury*, the 64-page guidebook features the photography of Taylor Lewis and the creative

writing of Joanne Young. Eight pages of color photographs supplement duotone prints. The guidebook is available from the Tryon Palace Shop for \$3.65.

## **Colleges and Universities**

### ***Duke University***

Dr. William H. Chafe, codirector of the Center for the Study of Civil Rights and Race Relations, has published *Women and Equality* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1977). He also delivered a paper at the Southern Historical Association on the Greensboro sit-ins. Dr. John W. Cell has received an NEH fellowship for research in England on British imperial ideology in the twentieth century. During the Michaelmas term, 1978, he will be Rhodes visiting fellow at St. Antony's College, Oxford.

### ***East Carolina University***

Fred Ragan presented a paper to the Georgia Historical Society in Savannah on "The Sage of Hickory Hill's Jewish Lawyer: Tom Watson, Harry Weinberger, and World War I."

### ***Meredith College***

Dr. Frank Grubbs spoke to Torch International on "'Rampaging Females': 1800-1900." He has also written a pamphlet for social studies teachers on projects concerning North Carolina and American history.

### ***North Carolina State University***

Three members of the history faculty participated in the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in December. Jonathan K. Ocko discussed "Two Sides of the Law" in a session on Chinese history. Charles H. Carlton spoke on "Male Chauvinist Preachers and the Weaker Vessel: Or Marriage Sermons in Sixteenth- and Seventeenth-Century England." Robert M. Collins analyzed "The Committee for Economic Development and the Keynesian Revolution, 1942-1964." Marvin L. Brown, Jr., has published *Louis Veuillot: French Ultramontane Catholic, Journalist, and Layman, 1813-1883* (Durham: Moore Publishing Co., 1977). John M. Riddle has had a book published in West Germany on Marbode of Rennes's (1035-1123) *De Lapidibus*. Winifred J. Mulligan has had accepted for publication by the *Journal of Medieval and Renaissance Studies* an article on "The British Constantine: An English Historical Myth."

### ***University of North Carolina at Wilmington***

Dr. Melton McLaurin, chairman of the History Department, presented a paper at the Southern Historical Association's annual meeting in New Orleans on "The Southern Laborer in the Nineteenth Century: A Self-Portrait."

### ***Western Carolina University***

Western Carolina University has mounted a new traveling exhibit on the history of the western part of the state. The exhibit is available to schools,

historical associations, libraries, and communities. Entitled "Our Western North Carolina Mountain Heritage," the exhibit includes free-standing panels and glass-enclosed displays. Requests for the exhibit should be addressed to the Mountain Heritage Center, Office of Development and Special Services, 207 Belk Building, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, N.C.

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Archaeological Society of North Carolina***

The Archaeological Society of North Carolina met at the Archives and History-State Library Building in Raleigh on October 15. Elected as new officers of the society were Tucker R. Littleton, president; Lewis A. Brown, vice-president; Mrs. Elizabeth Perkinson, secretary; and Douglas R. Woodworth, editor of the newsletter. Participants had an opportunity to tour the division's archaeology laboratory.

### ***Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina***

The fall meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina was held at North Carolina State University on November 18. Papers presented during the afternoon session included "Masters, Mistresses, and Household Servants in the Antebellum South" by Charles Harper of North Carolina State University with comments by Douglas Gills of St. Augustine College; "Writing for Historical Journals" by Marie D. Moore of the Division of Archives and History; and "Bishop William Juxon and the Coming of the English Civil War: Administration and Public Finance, 1636-1641" by Tom Mason of Pembroke State University with comments by Charles Carlton of North Carolina State University. The evening session was devoted to a panel discussion of the status of history in the public schools. Discussants were H. G. Jones of the North Carolina Collection; Herbert Paschal of East Carolina University; Mary Bates Sherwood of Campbell College; and George Melton of St. Andrews Presbyterian College.

Membership in the association is open to all persons professionally engaged in the study and teaching of history; annual dues are \$5.00.

### ***Chapel Hill Historical Society***

Prof. Richard Walser was the featured speaker at the November meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. His topic was "Strange Happenings in Chapel Hill." Professor Walser recently published a study by Duke University Press of Thomas Wolfe's undergraduate days at Chapel Hill.

### ***Chatham County Historical Society***

New officers of the Chatham County Historical Society include Wade Hadley, Jr., president; Mrs. Bruce Strowd, vice-president; Miss Eliza Bynum, secretary; and John London, treasurer. The Chatham County history has been reprinted and is available for \$8.50. Copies may be ordered from John London, Box 12, Pittsboro, N.C. 27312.



## Additions to the National Register



Left, Church of the Good Shepherd, Ridgeway (Warren County); right, Broughton Hospital, Morganton (Burke County).



Elizabeth City Historic District (Pasquotank County): left, intersection of Main and Road streets; right, West Main Street.

### *Edenton Historical Commission*

The Edenton Historical Commission will sponsor its fourth symposium on colonial Edenton on April 6 and 7. Ava Garrett, site manager for Historic Edenton, Inc., and Mrs. T. B. H. Wood are supervising the event. Among the nine talks to be given will be "The Port of Roanoke" by Mrs. Pembroke Nash and "Piracy in North Carolina during the Early 1700s" by Dr. Robert E. Lee. The audience will be limited to sixty at \$50.00 per person. Included in the overall program will be tours, a play, lunches, and a dinner.



Examples of the Historic District in Durham (Durham County): upper left, Trinity Methodist Church and west side of Church Street; lower left, Main Street; right, Trust Building at corner of Main and Market streets.

### ***Halifax County Historical Association***

The Halifax County Historical Association voted to seek \$15,000 in state contingency funds to continue the outdoor drama *First in Freedom*. A total of \$40,000 in contingency monies has been earmarked for certain outdoor dramas by the General Assembly. The money may be used to offset financial difficulties brought on by inclement weather or other factors.

### ***Historical Society of North Carolina***

The new officers of the Historical Society of North Carolina are Dr. Blackwell P. Robinson, president; Dr. Harley Jolley, vice-president; Dr. Durward Stokes, treasurer; and Dr. George Troxler, secretary. The newest member of the society is Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of archives and history.

### ***Historic Salisbury Foundation***

The Historic Salisbury Foundation sponsored its third annual house tour on October 8 and 9. The tour included twelve sites, and Rowan historian James Brawley answered tourists' questions at the Spruce Macay law office. Andrew Jackson studied law there in 1784-1785 before being admitted to the Rowan bar in 1787.

### ***Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.***

The Historic Wilmington Foundation has placed four more plaques on buildings. They are: the George R. French House, built in 1850 by George Reid



French (1802-1889), who was a shoe merchant; the William A. French House, built in 1871 by William A. French (1815-1907), also a shoe merchant; St. Mark's Episcopal Church, built between 1871 and 1875 by a black congregation that was first organized in 1869; and St. James Church, built in 1839 and erected near the site of an earlier edifice constructed in 1751. St. James was the first church in Wilmington, and its parish dates back to 1729.

### ***Lower Cape Fear Historical Society***

Members of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society honored Mrs. Ida B. Kellam at a surprise luncheon in Wilmington. One of the founders of the society, Mrs. Kellam, who is eighty-two years young, has been a mainstay in the researching and preservation of Wilmington's and the Cape Fear country's history. Through her efforts many of the homes in the historic district have been saved.

### ***Martin County Historical Society***

The fall meeting of the Martin County Historical Society was held at Moratoc Park on the banks of the Roanoke River. President Percy A. Price announced that the county commissioners had allocated \$5,000 toward the establishment of a county museum.

### ***Mint Museum***

The Mint Museum in Charlotte has published a pamphlet entitled *The North Carolina State Pottery Company, Sanford, North Carolina, 1924-1959*. Written by Stuart C. Schwartz, curator of the Mint Museum of History, the illustrated pamphlet sells for \$3.00. It may be ordered from the museum at 3500 Shamrock Drive, Charlotte, N.C. 28215.

### ***Montgomery County Historical Society***

The October meeting of the Montgomery County Historical Society featured talks by Archie Smith of the Town Creek Indian Mound Historic Site and by Brent Glass on industrial sites in North Carolina.

### ***North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection***

The Private Collections section of the Wake Forest University Archives has recently acquired the Wilson-Sloan Family Papers. Containing deeds, wills, invoices, checks, estates papers, and the like for the period 1837-1910, the collection provides valuable information on two northern Mecklenburg County families and the work of a country physician.

### ***Pitt County Historical Society***

A recent meeting of the Pitt County Historical Society featured the showing of *The Other Side of the River*. The film concerns the Tuscarora Indians and the Ralph Lane colonization attempt of 1586 on Roanoke Island. The film was written, acted, edited, and directed by students of the Bear Grass School under the supervision of Mrs. Elizabeth Roberson. The motion picture has won awards in North Carolina and New York.



### ***Rockingham County Historical Society, Inc.***

The fall meeting of the Rockingham County Historical Society was held November 6 at Fairgrove United Methodist Church. Under the leadership of Dr. Lindley S. Butler, the society inventoried the records of the cemetery at the church.

### ***Scotland County Historical Society***

The Scotland County Historical Society in cooperation with the Richmond Temperance and Literary Society and the John Charles McNeill Book Club sponsored a program in honor of John Charles McNeill, the state's first poet laureate. An overflow crowd filled Temperance Hall to hear Richard Walser, professor emeritus at North Carolina State University, A. B. Gibson, a local historian, Sam Ragan, Southern Pines editor, and Jasper Memory, a Wake Forest professor, pay tribute to McNeill and read some of the poet's work. The program came on the eve of the seventieth anniversary of the poet's death, October 17, 1907.

### ***Swansboro Historical Association***

New officers of the Swansboro Historical Association include Dr. Howard J. Dudley, president; Roger Kammerer, Jr., vice-president; Mrs. Louise T. Passingham, secretary; and Stephen L. Haffly, treasurer.

### ***Tobacco History Corporation***

The Tobacco History Corporation held its annual meeting at Duke Homestead in November. The following officers were elected: Frederick P. Haas, president; R. Dillard Teer, vice-president; B. W. C. Roberts, treasurer; and James R. McPherson, secretary.

### **Calendar of Scheduled Events**

February 13	Historic Properties Survey and Inventory Workshop at
20	Stagville Preservation Center, Tryon Palace, and Vance
27	Birthplace on successive Mondays
March 7	75th Anniversary Celebration of North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh
March 12-14	Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts, New Bern
April 7-8	Old New Bern Historic Homes Tour
April 12	Halifax Resolves Day, Historic Halifax
April 21-22	Annual Conference of Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, Winston-Salem
May 15-19	Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers, Raleigh
May 18-19	Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day, Raleigh
June 17-18	Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists, Raleigh



Editor's Note: *Dr. Tise is director of the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources.*

## **The Philosophy and Practice of Public Historical Administration**

LARRY E. TISE

Gone are the days when one could assume with any degree of assurance that an archivist is a person who works in archives; that a historic preservationist is one who restores historic buildings; that a historical museologist is one who collects rarified artifacts from human history; that an archaeologist is one who excavates the ruins of ancient or prehistoric temples; or, indeed, that a historical agency administrator is simply a good historian. We have entered a new age, a troublous but exciting time, during which our traditional notions about what historians and others involved in public historical agencies do and should do are undergoing a traumatic redefinition. Roles, responsibilities, and program goals are undergoing such rapid change that anyone who has been out of the field during the past decade, or perhaps even the past five years, would hardly recognize his or her former profession.

The rate of change in what public historical agencies do and often must do occurs so frequently and so dramatically that it is often too difficult for public history administrators to prop up their feet and evaluate the direction in which they and their agencies are headed. Nor is it easy to get a simple handle on the totality of historical agency programs and problems. Most historical administrators and their associates are so busy attempting to keep their heads above the growing stack of paperwork, to file a report that is demanded by a higher authority, to straighten out one crisis or another relating to a federal program, or to file grant proposals for a suddenly appearing emergency job program, that the very idea of thinking philosophically about their work is anathema. Nevertheless (and it must be admitted that North Carolina historical administrators suffer the same sore maladies), in the next few pages I propose to examine in some systematic fashion the philosophy and practice of public historical administration. While I speak from the experiential perspective of a large state historical agency, I believe the following analysis may be applicable to any public historical agency or organization whether it be large or small, state or local.

Despite the fact that public historical administrators find little time to wax philosophical about their work, I have found in my day-to-day routine of contacts with staff, with the public, with administrators of other governmental programs, and with historians and other professionals isolated from public service a number of recurring themes that help to define and to make sense of the disarray of professional life. And even though most of the routine of a public historical administrator is motion, maneuver, and talk, there is frequently a spark of understanding and of insight that brings order to what one says and does. These insights have occurred frequently enough in my own work for me to give them labels or symbolic titles, behind each of which is for me a freight-train load of meaning and sense.

Some of the labels that pop up in my mind are the following: the totality of history; historical activism; education and self-reliance; the conservation of historical resources; anticipating the making and recording of history; social and material history; intermeshing of history with life; historic preservation; and total interpretation of history. Behind each of these seemingly trite phrases, or symbols, lies a cluster of ideas that serves me and my associates as a philosophical statement of what historical agency administration is all about.

**The totality of history.** When we think of the role of any agency we must define both the purpose and the audience of the agency's work. While some historical agencies, of necessity, will be limited in both purpose and scope, it is my feeling that a public historical agency (whether national, state, or local) should attempt to deal with the totality of the history of its province. Moreover, it should address its work to the total population of the given area it serves. If the agency fails in either of these directions, it has failed to achieve its purpose and its proper role in society.

What is the totality of history? As I conceive it, history is both a discipline and a field of pursuit that shades into nearly every realm of life. There is no human activity without history, and there is little that is done by humans that does not require the attention of a public historical agency. There is historical knowledge, and there is the historical element in almost every pursuit. One is passive information; the other necessary perspective. Hence, it is not enough for a public historical agency to confine itself to the collection and study of historical knowledge. It is also necessary for that knowledge to be employed in the shaping of man's future activity.

Traditionally, the well-rounded public historical agency has attempted to attend to one or more of the following functions: (1) the creation of archives for the preservation, arrangement, and storage of public and private manuscript records; (2) the editing and publication of certain of the most important archival documents; (3) the creation of museums or "halls of history" for the collection, preservation, and display of exceptional artifacts and furnishings; (4) the identification, acquisition, and restoration of historic sites and buildings; and/or (5) the identification and excavation of archaeological sites. While all of these pursuits have been traditional facets of the well-conceived public historical agency, all of them are largely passive collecting and sorting operations that fit well into the stereotypical historical agency world.

Such comprehensive passivity is not enough if one is to create a viable public historical agency for today. In addition to collecting, sorting, and filing documents, artifacts, and sites, there must be a concerted effort to bring collected knowledge and well-practiced techniques to bear upon all those areas of life that touch the historical. At this point our concern for the totality of history blends into a second symbolic area—"historical activism." In order to deal with the totality of history in a unit of American society, there must be a large degree of historical activism connected with the agency's perception and pursuit of its work.

**Historical activism.** By historical activism, I mean the conversion of traditional historical agency pursuits into active efforts to deal with the totality of history. Each of the traditional functions outlined above must develop an opposite activist pole to deal with all historical concerns. If one takes each of these pursuits, for example, and turns it on its head, one will have the activist concern of which I speak.



To the traditional archival function, therefore, there must be added a concerted program to seek out archival materials. But the mere seeking is not enough. One must push far beyond the point at which documents are used up and are ready to be dumped. One must, in fact, identify those individuals, agencies (in the case of governments), and organizations that are in the process of creating potential archival material and help each of them plan for the eventual transmission of records to the archives. We can no longer be content with salvaging spent records. We must insure that proper care is given at the moment of creation to the possibility that some records will end up in the archives of the public historical agency.

At the same time we must turn the function of editing and publication on its head. A few years ago, the historical profession surveyed the editing and publishing of definitive editions of the papers of a number of great Americans. This process has turned out to be much more expensive and time consuming than anyone presumed it would be. Let me make clear at the outset that I for one would not propose the abolition of that practice in the pursuit of historical activism. Certain sets of papers will always be needed extensively. We might as well proceed with the publication of the most definitive editions of those papers possible.

But still there is a realm of activism in historical editing and publication that is badly needed and ought to be met if we are to deal with the totality of history. History, like it or not, is a relativistic pursuit. If it were not, we would not have historiography. While some things in history are more relative than others and while some of the concerns of historians are mere passing fads, it is a fact that certain themes and topics will be of continual concern. There is likely not a single historical agency in America that has not made its bow to minority history. But as faddish as the study of minorities has been in recent years, it is not likely that the concern will die out. Nor is it likely that such topical approaches as urban history, labor history, family history, architectural history, economic history, agricultural history, and certain facets of social history will pass away as mere fads. Nor is it likely that such special histories as genealogy, demography, or local studies will disappear. In order to respond to contemporary man and to the concerns of researchers, the activist historical agency must respond to each of these areas in its editing and publishing of documents.

Historical museology must, as well, be turned around. It is no longer possible for us merely to accept collectibles as they are offered, to display a small portion of our museum holdings, and to content ourselves with a job well done. It is now becoming the task of historical museums to define the totality of their public's history, to seek actively artifacts and items which illustrate that history, to make the museum's entire collection available to the scrutiny of students of history, and to interpret insofar as is possible the totality of the public's history. I cannot overstress the importance of making the entire collection available for study nor the aim of interpreting the totality of history.

As for historic preservation, nearly all of the recent literature on the subject has deflated and in some measure discredited the reconstruction and in some instances the restoration of historic properties. All of the emphasis has come to rest upon the preservation or stabilization and the adaptive use of important historical and architectural structures. The clarion call is to redirect resources from expensive restorations and to put them instead into the mere preservation or stabilization of buildings. This is a concept which I endorse as the only ap-

proach to historic preservation that can ultimately succeed in preserving and finding uses for large numbers of important structures. The need for this approach to preservation is so dramatic, in fact, that we might as well go ahead and switch over to the British term "historic conservation" as the more accurate term for what we are doing.

The same sort of revolution is presently under way in the field of public archaeology. Any historical agency which has an archaeological program should think carefully before it undertakes any program that has as its chief purpose the excavation of archaeological sites. As much as there is to be learned from additional excavations of both historic and prehistoric sites, there is a greater need for public historical agencies to become conservators of America's archaeological resources. In fact, it ought to be a written or unwritten policy of every public historical agency that no archaeological excavation of any sort will be undertaken unless it is absolutely necessary either to interpret a site or to save a threatened site from destruction. And even if all of the money and personnel in the world were available to an agency to undertake limitless excavations, still all except necessary excavations should be avoided. The technology simply does not exist to derive all there is to be learned from the rapidly diminishing number of archaeological sites that remain undisturbed.

Both in the realms of building or site preservation and of archaeology there must be overt concerns for the totality of history and for historical activism. If we do not seek to identify *all* of the nation's valuable historic and archaeological sites, many will be destroyed. By the same token, if we do not preach the gospel of preservation (or conservation) actively and seek means for tying the hands of those who would destroy these sites, then we have failed to deal properly with the totality of history. It is not enough for historical agencies to protect some historical and archaeological properties; it is necessary for them to seek out all valuable properties from every field of history and to develop effective mechanisms to protect all of them from destruction. This is by no means a passive pursuit. And because it affects the properties and lives of countless Americans, it is an activity that will require the utmost in historical activism.

Once we have turned the traditional pursuits of historical agencies into activist concerns, we must redefine the methods and ends of those pursuits. All of the clusters of thought I have discussed above dovetail neatly into my concept of the proper meaning of the term "historic preservation."

**Historic preservation.** While it is probably inadvisable to attempt to use this value-laden term to describe something which is only tangential to historic sites and buildings, "historic preservation" in my mind is one of the most useful symbols available to provide a philosophical basis for the work of historical agencies.

All of the pursuits of historical agencies are in reality one flange or another of historic preservation—the conservation and appropriate use of all of the materials and ideas of history. Whether it be artifacts, buildings, documents, customs, folkways, beliefs, or ideas, it is the function of the public historical agency to preserve and protect them all and to find appropriate uses for each of them. In our rush to preserve buildings, sites, documents, and artifacts we need to stop and underscore heavily the responsibility of historical agencies to preserve ideas, beliefs, and the host of historical phenomena which are in no way concrete or materialistic.

Since we know how the philosophy and practice of historic preservation relates to concrete objects, we must also adapt such thinking to the preservation



of ideas and to related immaterial historical phenomena. By this I do not mean that historical agencies should merely become the holders and dispensers of socially and politically conservative notions or of the customs and mores of a previous golden age. In my mind, it is possible and indeed essential for historical agencies which would deal with the totality of history to move into the realm of immaterial history. This has traditionally been looked upon as the province of the social or cultural historian and has been viewed as a subject for secondary or monographic studies. But in leaving this realm to the chance that *some* historian *somewhere* will take up the study of a particular phenomenon, we have neglected perhaps the most important aspects of our common heritage.

I am not one who argues that every historical agency should send a team of researchers into the field to interview every person over the age of sixty-five. But if nothing else has come out of the *Foxfire* craze, it has become quite clear through such studies that a whole stratum of American human history has been overlooked and has probably been lost forever. I speak not merely of the beliefs and views of the vast body of "inarticulate" Americans, but also of the growing number of articulate Americans who no longer apply their thoughts to paper. The revolution that has been wrought by telecommunications means more than ever that historical agencies will have to make special efforts to insure that opportunities are provided for the totality of history to be recorded. And lest one get the idea that I am trying to foist oral history upon historical agencies, I should add that there is as much to be done in recovering and preserving the ideas and customs of past generations as there is in taping the views of living generations.

While I think it essential for historical agencies to begin gathering history that is otherwise going unrecorded, my greater plea is for historical agencies to begin breaking out of the notion that they can deal only with material objects. Historic preservation of the totality of history will mean that historical agencies will have to begin gathering, sorting, and preserving immaterial ideas as carefully and as faithfully as they presently preserve material objects.

**Social and material history.** Closely allied with my plea for applying the philosophy of historic preservation to the totality of history is a related notion that we need to develop a new perspective on the uses of the vast body of ideas and materials that public historical agencies have and will have preserved. My label for what could and should become a new historical discipline is the term "social and material history." By it I mean the thorough blending of what has traditionally been called cultural history with what is presently meant by social history and, in turn, with the study of material objects from American history.

During the course of the past generation, historians tended to abandon the study of cultural history and to give it over to technical experts in architecture, furnishings, antiques, and a myriad of other specialized fields. In the meantime the discipline of social history grew with the utilization of the methods of sociologists to look at the past. At the same time, historical agencies throughout the nation have collected their objects, have examined them quite systematically, and have created huge files of information on the material of American history.

The time has come to combine the insights and methodologies of these disciplines into one—social and material history. Historians who have restricted themselves to documentary evidence must take advantage of that other whole world of evidence that has not played any part in their studies. Technicians in



architecture, furnishings, and museology must begin thinking in terms of what their huge files of information on the materials of American history say about the American heritage. It is time, in short, for the technicians in historical agencies to lift up their eyes beyond the objects with which they work daily and for historians who are interested in understanding the totality of history to begin sharing their perspectives and to begin drawing out new and more comprehensive understandings of our past and our future.

**Intermeshing of history with life.** This last appeal to put back together some of the things that were separated in an age of increasing specialization leads me into a vital area—the “intermeshing of history with life,” and its analogue, “education and self-reliance.” It is absolutely necessary for historical agencies to make sure that their knowledge of history, their philosophical perspectives on the use of history, and the preservation of the totality of history are known to society in general as well as to other agencies whose activities touch history in particular. Only by pushing history beyond the realm of those who appreciate and love history will the public historical agency be successful. And only by educating those whose activities intersect with the American heritage will the historical agency be successful in averting those situations in which historians and archaeologists come to odds with those who would destroy the materials of history. Without a strong and effective educational program that touches even those who are not interested in history will the public historical agency avert the hazards of a crisis mentality in the protection of the materials of history. If such educational efforts are not made, the administrators of historical agencies can expect to collide almost daily with political and economic interests. Not even planning will suffice to avert the dilemmas. Historical administrators, if they are to succeed, must move effectively into the anticipatory world of preplanning.

Perhaps the most important aspect of any attempts to intermesh history with life is the effort of historical agencies to develop a posture of total education of their public for self-reliance. If we are to deal with the totality of history, if we are to avoid conflicts, if we are to share the values of history with our fellow man, if we are to share the burden of preserving all aspects of history, then we must educate society to the point that any number of people and any number of historical organizations can be made self-reliant. Without helping people who are interested in history to achieve a large measure of self-reliance, we might as well write off any vision of dealing with the totality of history. The more individuals and the more organizations capable of solving for themselves the problems of historic preservation, of historical activism, of the conservation of the totality of history, the better off public historical agencies will be. Only when the maximum number of people and organizations are capable of self-reliance in the field of history will we ever achieve our several goals for the preservation of all history which is worth saving, for dealing with the totality of history, for recruiting vast corps in the service of historical activism, for anticipating the making and recording of history, and for making history relevant to the needs and the desires of man.

I will be the first to admit that the foregoing is something of an idealistic image of the role and function of the public historical agency. I will also admit that my catch phrases outline little more than the bare bones of a possible philosophical statement or *raison d'être* for such agencies. Nevertheless, I am convinced that all of the clusters of meaning come together to describe the role agencies should and must play in American society. It is a role that draws

together the objectives and values of countless historical agency professionals and, at the same time, the prevailing and expressed needs of Americans to deal fully and dramatically with their history. While I have not dwelt at length on the manner in which such a philosophy can be translated into practice, it is my feeling that once historical agencies are properly and philosophically grounded the mechanisms for making ideals into realities will flow forth freely.

## Month of Sundays

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.  
January programs feature "The Teenage Years."

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| January 8  | <i>Amazing Cosmic Awareness of Duffy Moon</i><br><i>P. J. and the President's Son</i> |
| January 15 | <i>Blind Sunday</i><br><i>Sara's Summer of the Swans</i>                              |
| January 22 | <i>The Bridge of Adam Rush</i><br><i>Me and Dad's New Wife</i>                        |
| January 29 | <i>Rookie of the Year</i><br><i>The Magic Rolling Board</i>                           |

February programs feature a variety of new movies which have recently been added to the State Library's collection.

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| February 5  | <i>A Walk in the Forest</i><br><i>Beaver Valley</i><br><i>The Bear Family</i>                        |
| February 12 | <i>A Man and His Cabin</i><br><i>Under the Covers</i>  |
| February 19 | <i>The Little Engine That Could</i><br><i>Where the Wild Things Are</i><br><i>Martin the Cobbler</i> |
| February 26 | <i>Time of Your Life</i><br><i>Seconds to Play</i><br><i>My Grandson Lew</i>                         |

## **CAROLINA COMMENTS**

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate



NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY  
RALEIGH

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

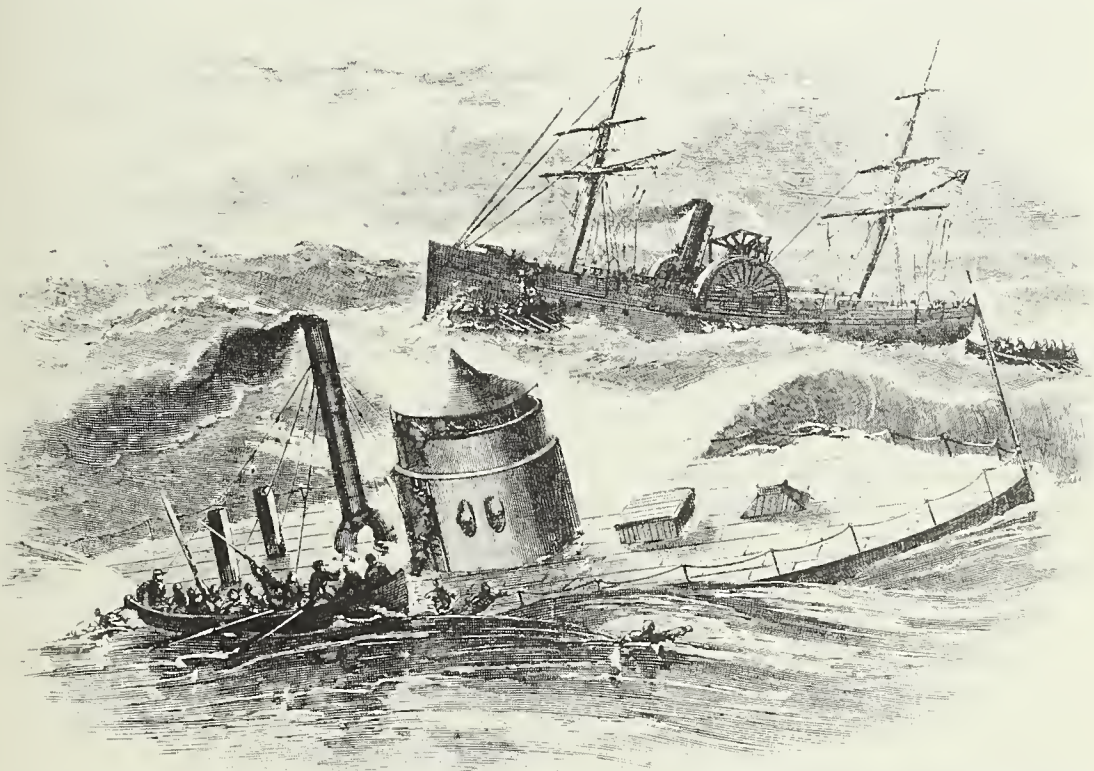
VOLUME XXVI, NUMBER 2

MARCH, 1978

## Archives and History to Supervise *Monitor* Plans

At a press conference held in the Archives and History/State Library Building on December 12, 1977, it was announced that the Division of Archives and History would take a major role in future plans for the U.S.S. *Monitor*. In a statement read on behalf of Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins announced that the State of North Carolina had just signed a memorandum of agreement with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration giving the state historic preservation officer, Dr. Larry E. Tise, responsibility for establishing and conducting a system of professional review of research proposals for work in the *Monitor* Marine Sanctuary.

In addition Secretary Hodgkins directed the Division of Archives and History to initiate several steps with regard to the future of the *Monitor*: 1) under the



The *Monitor* sank off Cape Hatteras on December 31, 1862, as it was being towed to Beaufort, N.C. *Harper's Weekly* in this 1863 illustration depicted the stormy seas that sent the ironclad to the bottom of the "Graveyard of the Atlantic." (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



In view of the frequent—almost routine—upheavals that have occurred throughout the history of government in the United States and also in North Carolina, it is somehow quite amazing that North Carolina has had a single historical agency now for seventy-five years. Although its name has changed from the North Carolina Historical Commission to the State Department of Archives and History to the State Division of Archives and History, the state's historical office has been one of continuity in purpose, personnel, and programs throughout. While it began merely to collect historical documents and to publish the most worthy, its mission to preserve the state's history and to make it available to the people has remained unchanged. While we have come to include in addition to historical documents and historical publications also historic artifacts, historic buildings, historic sites, and a thousand other concerns of history, the notion that we should identify, preserve, and publish is still our guiding philosophy.

Not too long after we started talking about a seventy-fifth anniversary celebration someone asked me if it was not a bit unusual for an agency of state government to celebrate a birthday. My response was that if that person knew anything about the history of North Carolina's historical agency and its amazing story of birth, growth, and constant leadership among state historical offices he would not ask such a question. In view of the pattern of fluctuation and upheaval that has characterized other agencies of government in America, I trust that we will never be perceived as just another agency.

\*\*\*\*\*

I think it is only appropriate that in this issue which coincides with our seventy-fifth anniversary that we should include in the New Leaves section of *Carolina Comments* a rather sturdy position paper prepared by a notable group of historians. Calling itself the "Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools," this ad hoc group has been meeting occasionally over the past two years attempting to define just how much and what type of history should be taught in the public schools of the state. While it is certain that some will disagree with the perspective of the committee, none can deny the fact that history as a discipline in the schools has seen better and more fruitful days. What may be at stake is the survival of history as an academic discipline not only in the public schools, but also in institutions of higher learning. The process of making social studies "scientific" has taken its toll. The process of glorifying the humanities as being personal and subjective has also taken its toll. History lies somewhere in between. Just where, no one yet knows.

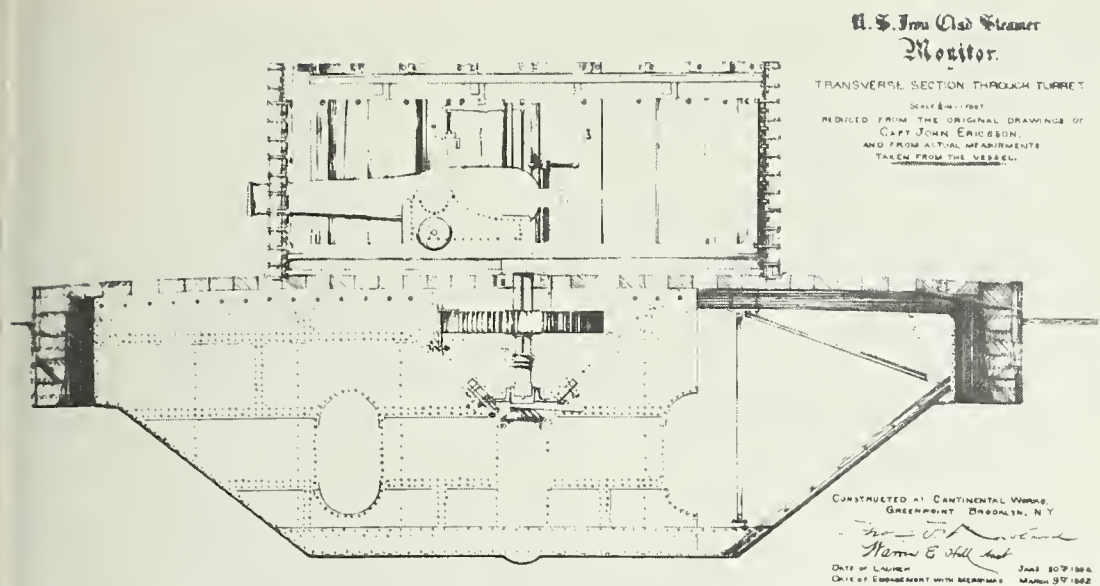
The report of the Joint Committee, then, is in many ways a group of historians attempting to deal first of all with an identity crisis for history as a discipline and secondly with the fact that children in North Carolina and much of the rest of the nation are growing up without a sense of time. That we are in the process of subjecting our children to such a vacuum in their development is incredible. Without a study and understanding of our past as a people, we can hardly claim to be a people. With all of our emphasis on presentism, on situational ethics, on joining in with the latest fad, on taking in whatever comes out of the television spoon-fed, I fear that we as a people are going to lose not only our sense of time and the past, but also our sense of destiny. Whoever said you can't know where you are going if you don't know where you came from was quite right.

Somehow I admire the stuff that has caused the Joint Committee to persist through two years of study and self-scrutiny and to issue a most relevant commentary on our situation as a people. That is the same stuff that caused a group of people to stand up in 1903 around March 7 in the General Assembly and to make sure that in North Carolina we would preserve and understand our past.

L.E.T.







This graphic of the *Monitor* is taken from the original drawings of John Ericsson, who designed the craft and thereby helped revolutionize naval warfare.

state historic preservation officer the drafting of a master plan for research and phased development to be reviewed and approved by the scientific and historical community in America; 2) the establishment in the North Carolina State Archives of a collection containing all available historical information, technical data, and research data on the *Monitor* for the use of the nation’s researchers; and 3) the convening in North Carolina of a national conference on the *Monitor* to underscore the state’s basic commitment to research on the ironclad and to consider certain fundamental issues relating to its future.

Finally, Secretary Hodgkins stated that Governor Hunt had pledged to seek the necessary funds from the General Assembly and other sources to establish in North Carolina a research facility and laboratory capable of dealing with the *Monitor* and the thousands of other valuable vessels lying in North Carolina’s “Graveyard of the Atlantic.”

Since the announcement much activity at archives and history has centered on the implementation of Secretary Hodgkins’s directives. A Technical Review Committee consisting of nationally recognized experts in fields relating to research on submerged shipwrecks has been appointed. The initial outlines of the master plan have been written and submitted to a group of researchers based in North Carolina and elsewhere. The North Carolina State Archives has begun the initial collection of materials on the *Monitor*. And the Division of Archives and History will host a national conference on the *Monitor*, April 3-4. The conference will be held at the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. Cosponsoring the conference with the division will be the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the National Trust for Historic Preservation in the Department of Interior, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and the Department of the Navy. Speakers for the conference will include nationally and internationally known experts in all areas of marine archaeology and the technology of salvaging submerged shipwrecks.

The *Monitor*, which dueled the Confederate *Merrimac* near Hampton Roads, Va., in 1862, sank approximately fourteen miles off the coast of North Carolina later that year as it was being towed to Beaufort, N.C. The ironclad now lies upside down in 220 feet of water where it was discovered in 1974 following years of intense research and investigation. In 1975 it was designated the nation’s first



This brass lantern is thought to belong to the *Monitor*. It was recovered from the floor of the ocean near the shipwreck's site in the summer of 1977. Experts at the Smithsonian Institution are now studying it.



marine sanctuary. Throughout this process archives and history has been vitally interested in the protection and preservation of the *Monitor*.

Many different organizations and people, public and private, have been involved in this venture, including researchers at Duke University, archaeologists from as far away as the Mediterranean, marine scientists from Delaware, Pennsylvania, and Massachusetts, the *Monitor* Research and Recovery Foundation, and the staff and archaeologists of the Division of Archives and History. Harbor Branch Associates of Fort Pierce, Fla., underwrote and made possible the extensive work completed during the summer of 1977 when a brass lantern and hull plate were recovered from the *Monitor* site. The hull plate is now being analyzed by scientists at the Naval Research Laboratory in Washington, D.C., while the lantern is being scrutinized by experts at the Smithsonian Institution.

### Hyde Portraits Unveiled

The only known portrait of Gov. Edward Hyde (1710-1712) was unveiled during a meeting of the North Carolina Historical Commission on January 12. The painting was restored by Cathy Leach of the North Carolina Museum of Art after its discovery in a small public library near Manchester, England, and its shipment to North Carolina. Taking part in the ceremonies were Miss Rebecca Swindell of Hyde County, North Carolina, who supplied important clues to the portrait's location; George Stevenson of the State Archives, who actually found the portrait in England in 1975; Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon, chairman of the historical commission; and Mrs. Julia Daniels, president of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, the organization that has provided the funding for the project.

Also unveiled was a copy of the original Hyde portrait by artist Armand T. deNavarre of Winston-Salem. Both the restored portrait and the copy will be on display in the lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building for two months. A special showing will then be held in Hyde County. After that the original will be returned to England and the copy will become part of the collection of the Museum of History.



Dr. Sarah Lemmon (left) and Mrs. Julia Daniels (right) unveiled Armand T. deNavarre's copy of the portrait of Gov. Edward Hyde during a meeting of the North Carolina Historical Commission. The original, restored portrait is to the right. (Photo courtesy of the Raleigh News and Observer.)

Governor Hyde was the first governor of North Carolina after its separation from South Carolina. He governed during a troubled time—the Cary Rebellion and the Tuscarora Indian War—and died tragically of yellow fever in 1712.

## Seventy-fifth Anniversary Celebration Planned

The North Carolina Historical Commission will observe its seventy-fifth anniversary on March 7, 1978, and the Division of Archives and History is holding a day-long celebration to commemorate the establishment of the nation's second oldest publicly supported state historical agency. Among the special activities planned are the unveiling of a portrait of Christopher Crittenden, who was director of archives and history from 1935 to 1968, and an auction of old and rare books and periodicals, including first issues of the *North Carolina Historical Review* in 1924.

The North Carolina State Archives will exhibit from 8:30 A.M. until noon a collection of documents from its holdings featuring signatures of all the men who have served as president of the United States. These presidential documents have been located among the county records, state agency records, governor's papers, and in private collections deposited in the State Archives. Among the items to be exhibited are John Adams's "Thoughts on Government"; a letter from George Washington to the governor and Council of State in 1790, which was recently returned to North Carolina following an out-of-court agreement; the parole signed by Andrew Johnson granting Civil War Gov. Zebulon B. Vance the right to travel out of the state; the copy of a speech that Theodore Roosevelt delivered in Raleigh in 1905; and a 1973 letter from Richard Nixon releasing information on his personal finances.

Other exhibits will also be mounted at the State Capitol, Museum of History and all state historic sites. The exhibit at Vance Birthplace will focus on the reconstruction of the site while a reenactment of Civil War activities will take place at Bentonville Battleground.

During the afternoon of March 7 a series of prominent national figures will speak on the histories of the various programs administered by the Division of Archives and History, which continues to be the most comprehensive state historical agency in the nation. Dr. Frontis Johnston of Davidson College will discuss the historical commission; Dr. James B. Rhoads, archivist of the United States, the State Archives; Dr. Willard Gatewood of the University of Arkansas the historical publications program; Dr. Forrest Pogue of the Smithsonian Institution the Museum of History; Mr. Robert Garvey of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation the state historic sites; and Dr. William J. Murtagh, keeper of the National Register of Historic Places, the archaeology and historic preservation program.

That evening a reception in honor of past and present members of the historical commission will be hosted by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association to be followed by a subscription banquet. The day will conclude with an address by the distinguished black historian, Dr. John Hope Franklin of the University of Chicago, whose association with archives and history dates back to the 1930s.

The public is cordially invited to attend all functions, but reservations, limited to 200, are required for the reception, banquet, and evening address that will be held at the North Carolina State University Faculty Club. All other activities will be at the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh.

### **Workshops at Stagville**

The Stagville Preservation Center is hosting a series of workshops this spring on some practical aspects of historic preservation. A workshop on historic properties survey and inventory was held February 13 at the Stagville Center for members of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies and repeated at Tryon Palace on February 20 and at Vance Birthplace on February 27. A seminar on historic landscape and horticulture was conducted on February 23 at Stagville.

Upcoming at Stagville are a workshop on roofing, featuring a practical demonstration with wooden shakes, on March 9 and 10; an eight-class seminar scheduled for Sundays, March 26-May 14, on early American woodworking (the cost is \$60.00 per person); and a conference on historic district and historic properties commissions on May 22. For further information on these educational programs, call the Stagville Preservation Center at (919) 477-9835.

### **Edison Papers to Be Published**

The National Park Service, New Jersey Historical Commission, Rutgers University, and the Smithsonian Institution have announced a major historical project to compile and publish the voluminous papers of Thomas A. Edison. The cooperative venture is believed to involve one of the largest collections of historic records ever to be selected for a documentary publishing project and is expected to result in a fifteen- to twenty-volume series of his most important papers. The sponsors also plan to produce a more comprehensive microform in addition to



special volumes of a popular and pictorial nature about Edison's inventions and their impact on mankind.

The project, to be headquartered at Rutgers, will take about twenty years to complete at an estimated cost of \$5 million. The project commemorates the centennial of Edison's greatest inventions—the phonograph (1877); the first practical incandescent light (1879); the "Kinetograph" (1889), the first of his movie machines; and the "Black Maria" (1893), the world's first motion picture studio.

### **Smithsonian Program to Visit Raleigh**

The Smithsonian National Associate Program will visit Raleigh, March 11-19. The program is being cosponsored by the North Carolina Museum of Natural History and the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, including the Museums of Art and of History, the North Carolina Art Society, and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. Most activities are free, with the exception of the Smithsonian Chamber Players concerts, but tickets are required for all events. Tickets and further details are available from the Museum of History Associates, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; or call the Museum of History at (919) 733-3894. The week's program includes the following lectures, workshops, and concerts:

"Tomorrow's Pioneers: Settlers in Space" (Young People's Workshop), *Saturday, March 11*

"Abroad in America: Visitors to the New Nation, 1776-1914," *Sunday, March 12*

"Night Creatures," *Monday, March 13*

"Impressionism and American Art," *Wednesday, March 15*

Smithsonian Chamber Players Concert, *Friday, March 17*

Harpichord and Woodwind Workshops, *Saturday, March 18*

Smithsonian Chamber Players Concert, *Saturday, March 18*

Young People's Concert, *Sunday, March 19*

Smithsonian Chamber Players Concert, *Sunday, March 19*

### **News from the Sections**

#### **Archaeology and Historic Preservation**

The Archaeology Branch has been sponsoring a new public archaeology program for all interested persons. Informal discussions, slide shows, and lectures are being held every second and fourth Wednesday of each month at the archaeology laboratory at 810 North West Street in Raleigh from 7:00 P.M. to 8:00 P.M. The first program on February 22 asked the basic question, "What is Archaeology? Or Is It Just Stones, Bones, and Tomes?" Mark Mathis, Thomas Burke, and Thomas Scheitlin will conduct the March 8 session entitled "An Introduction to North Carolina's Prehistory: Or Where Have All the Indians Gone?" Scheduled for March 22 is Dr. Joffre Coe of UNC-Chapel Hill, who will discuss "Town Creek: A Famous Indian Site in North Carolina." In a related program Carol Spears has been teaching classes on archaeology to selected fifth graders.

*Blockade Runner: The MODERN GREECE and Her Cargo* has been completed and copies may be obtained from the Preservation Laboratory, Box 58, Kure Beach, N.C. 28449, for \$6.00 per book including 50 cents postage.



Staff archaeologist Carol Spears has been conducting an introductory course on archaeology for selected fifth graders.

In January staff archaeologists participated in a dual conference sponsored by the Society for Historical Archaeology and Council of Underwater Archaeology at San Antonio, Tex. Members of the staff presented a program on the research and work being done at Fort Branch and participated in a symposium on Submerged Cultural Resource Management, sponsored by the Department of Interior.

Members of the section have been particularly active in various educational workshops. On January 31 they conducted a workshop for project engineers from the state's Department of Transportation. David Fischetti presented a slide/tape program on Civil Engineering Landmarks to the public and staff on February 2. Four days later the section introduced a slide presentation on "Reading a Colonial Building" that was designed for the American Association for State and Local History. Brent D. Glass, Langdon Edmunds, and Davyd Hood held a workshop in Gastonia explaining legislation for historic district commissions.

Seven interns from the state's colleges and universities are working with the section this spring. Anne Spracklin (Meredith College) will be working on National Register nominations; Julia MacMillan (UNC-Chapel Hill) will be assisting in public education projects; Ray Manieri (North Carolina State University) will be doing research for the Archaeology Branch. Four other interns will be gaining practical experience in the Archaeology Branch with environmental review and laboratory procedures: Nancy Allen (St. Andrews Presbyterian College); Cathy D. B. Bell (also of St. Andrews); Betty L. Garrison (Meredith College); and Brett H. Riggs (Wake Forest University).

Louis N. Hafermehl, the division's environmental review coordinator, has resigned to accept a position as deputy state historic preservation officer for the state of North Dakota.

## Archives and Records

Eighty-nine accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch during the period September through November, 1977.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Beaufort (2 items) and Bertie (1 volume) counties and Edenton (2 items) and Salisbury (2 items) district superior courts. Security microfilm of records from Alexander, Clay, Duplin, Graham, Jones, and Swain counties; Duplin, Swain, and Wake County churches; and the municipalities of Durham, Magnolia, and Kenansville were also transferred.

State agency records accessioned included: Department of Agriculture, State



Museum of Natural History, Brimley Brothers files, ca. 1884-1946 (17 reels); Division of Archives and History, Local Records Branch, inventories (100 volumes); State Auditor, annual reports, 1837-1900 (49 volumes), General Assembly, payrolls (4 cubic feet); Department of Conservation and Development [Department of Natural and Community Development], Commercial Fisheries, minutes, financial records (4 volumes and 4 cubic feet); Council on Developmental Disabilities, minutes, 1964-1976 (1 cubic foot); Lieutenant Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr. (1½ cubic feet); Board of Pharmacy, examinations given, 1954-1967 (1 cubic foot); Mental Health Council, minutes, files, 1945-1973 (1 cubic foot); Supreme Court, miscellaneous records, 1833-1975 (4 cubic feet); Department of Transportation, Blue Ridge Parkway general correspondence, 1934-1970 (4 cubic feet); and Water Resources Commission, coastal studies, 1923-1940 (2 cubic feet).

New private collections were the Mary Bayard Clarke Papers, the Eli S. Coble Papers, the Alexander England Family Papers, the Daniel G. Fowle Papers, the Mrs. H. M. Harris Collection, the Jacob Hileman Papers, the Dan K. Moore Papers, the Dr. E. W. Pugh Family Papers, and the Marquis de Lafayette Redd Papers. Additions were made to the Thurmond Chatham Papers, the R. Gregg Cherry Papers, the Alma Jordan Corbitt Papers, the Equal Rights Amendment Collection, the Luther H. Hodges Papers, the Hugh Buckner Johnston Collection, the Tucker Littleton Papers, the Miscellaneous Papers, the Mary Jeffreys Rogers Collection, the William Kerr Scott Papers, the Siamese Twins Collection, and the Mrs. Sterling Stoudemire Collection.



The man in the vested suit is not a local news anchor man but the division's own C. Edward Morris, who was interviewed about genealogical research in the State Archives for a brief television documentary.

Organization records were deposited by the Swansboro Historical Association, the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, and the League of Women Voters.

Among other accessions were 117 reels of National Archives microfilm publications, Gaston County cemetery records, the Charles A. Farrell Photograph Collection, an addition to the British Records (8 reels), and copies of Bible Records from 18 family Bibles.

The Fourth Institute for Advanced Researchers will be held at the Archives and History/State Library Building, May 15-19. The institute is a series of lectures and workshops on the origin of various public records, their relationship to one another, and ways in which they may be utilized in research. It presupposes a good knowledge of history and historical method. The program includes lectures and/or workshops concerning court records, land records, tax records, probate and judiciary records, and cartographic records as well as the theory



behind the role of various officials and various governmental functions that created the records. The institute is not oriented toward genealogists. Persons interested in enrolling in the institute should request an application blank from the Archives and Records Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

Carol Powell, a student in John Schnur's Videography Workshop at North Carolina State University, planned a "mini-doc" film on genealogical research that utilized the State Archives. Members of the staff and patrons were interviewed. The brief film, one of several topics to be shown in a 30-minute feature, will be aired in March on the state's public television network.

## Historical Publications

At the seventy-seventh annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in December, 1977, an increase in annual dues was approved. Members of the association receive both the *North Carolina Historical Review* and *Carolina Comments*. Effective July 1, 1978, dues will be \$12.00 (annual), \$15.00 (family), \$35.00 (sustaining), \$250.00 (life), and \$500.00 (corporate).

An index to *Carolina Comments*, Volume XXV (1977), is now available upon request. The number of copies is limited, however.

Frances Whitley has joined the publications staff as a part-time marketing specialist, and Patricia R. Johnson is the new Clerk-Typist III for the Civil War Roster. Mary Reynolds Peacock participated in the North Carolina Museum of History's program at Rocky Mount, where she presented slides and a lecture on North Carolina silver and silversmiths. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow published an article in the Winter, 1978, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* on "Tory Plots and Anglican Loyalty: The Llewelyn Conspiracy of 1777."

## Historic Sites

During the last half of 1977 over 328,000 people visited state historic sites, an increase of some 70,000 guests over the corresponding period in 1976. Most of the rise could be attributed to the popular Reed Gold Mine in Cabarrus County that opened in April, 1977. Other sites with substantial increases in visitation were Historic Bath, Brunswick Town, newly opened Duke Homestead, Historic Halifax, Vance Birthplace, and Wolfe Memorial. Brunswick Town and Fort Fisher, each of which drew nearly 59,000 visitors, were the most popular historic sites.

The Edenton Symposium on History, Architecture, and Furnishings is being held on April 6 and 7. Scheduled speakers are Mrs. Jaquelin Drane Nash, an F.S.A. Scot, on Port Roanoke, Jack Zehmer on architecture in Edenton, Don Higginbotham on James Iredell, Michael Smith on furnishings in the Iredell House, Thomas C. Parramore on the colonial fishing industry, Converse D. Clowse on trade, Frank Shaia on oriental rugs, Robert E. Lee on piracy, and J. Everette Fauber, Jr., on restoration at the Chowan County Courthouse. The symposium is sponsored by Historic Edenton, the Cupola House Association, and the James Iredell House Association. Fee for the symposium and three meals is \$50.00; checks should be made payable to the Edenton Historical Commission and sent to Ms. Ava Garrett, Box 474, Edenton, N.C. 27932.

Activities at the various state historic sites have included the construction of a frame stamp mill building at Reed Gold Mine which will be used for future demonstrations of ore crushing by the nineteenth-century machinery; the

Two recent publications by the Historic Sites Section are a brochure on the nature trail at Brunswick Town with illustrations by Linda Reeves and a pamphlet on John Thomas Dalton, a leading tobacco industrialist, by B. W. C. Roberts and Richard F. Knapp.



redaubing of cracks in the main house at Vance Birthplace; and archaeology at Duke Homestead to locate the sites of old fence lines and barns.

Larry G. Misenheimer, assistant administrator of the section, recently received word of a \$25,000 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities to support a statewide survey of visitation at state historic sites. Misenheimer initiated the grant proposal for the survey that will bear the acronym "SOVAS." The year-long project will terminate in 1979. Results of the visitors' opinions of sites as expressed in the survey will be analyzed by computer and used to improve programs and services at the facilities. Outside consultants in marketing, systems analysis, and data processing will aid in the project.

Staff artist Linda Reeves recently completed a new brochure for the nature trail at Brunswick Town. The handsome folder features sketches and descriptions of major plants found along the trail as well as a brief review of the history and natural ecology of the area. The leaflet, a service of the Garden Club of North Carolina, is available at Brunswick Town, where the club has recently completed additional planting along the path.

Tobacco company executive and historian B. W. C. Roberts of Durham has collaborated with Dr. Richard F. Knapp of Historic Sites to produce *John Thomas Dalton and the Development of Bull Durham Smoking Tobacco*. The 24-page, illustrated booklet contains a biographical sketch of Dalton, inventor of



The Nature Trail Committee at Brunswick Town included (left to right) Mrs. Graem Yates, Mrs. Fred Troxler, Mrs. Fred Connor, Mrs. Bobby Jones, and Ms. Lynn Gamble, assistant site manager.

numerous machines and devices; brief selections from his hitherto unpublished autobiography; and a short essay on mechanization and the success of Bull Durham Smoking Tobacco. The publication is available for \$2.50 postpaid from Duke Homestead (the home of Washington Duke, ironically one of Dalton's chief rivals in the tobacco industry), 2828 Duke Homestead Road, Durham, N.C. 27705.

Melinda Blanchard has returned to work as a part-time secretary in the home office, and Lucille Walker has accepted the position of CETA secretary in Raleigh. Four new grounds maintenance people have joined the staff: Martin Collins at Aycock Birthplace; Johnnie Ray Ferguson at Iredell House; Louise Huston at Fort Dobbs; and Ray Jackson at Duke Homestead. Christine Alexander is the new coordinator of "SOVAS."

## **Colleges and Universities**

### ***Duke University***

Dr. John J. Tepaske, in association with Prof. Herbert Klein of Columbia University, has been awarded a \$44,000 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities to implement research and analysis on the fiscal structure of the Spanish empire, 1580-1824. Dr. Charles W. Bergquist, besides winning the Alumni Award for Distinguished Undergraduate Teaching in 1977, is publishing *Coffee and Conflict in Colombia, 1886-1910* with Duke University Press.

### ***East Carolina University***

Dr. Bodo Nischan served as a commentator in a session on "The Question of Religion in German Cities" at the American Historical Association in Dallas in December.

### ***North Carolina State University***

Richard Lael, instructor in the History Department, published "Struggle for Ratification: Wilson, Lodge and the Thomson-Urrutia Treaty" in the Winter, 1978, issue of *Diplomatic History*. Dr. Doris E. King read a paper on "The Role of the Downtown Hotel in the Urban South, 1776-1976" at the annual Urban Affairs Conference held at Old Dominion University in Norfolk, Va. She also has been named to the Simkins Award Committee of the Southern Historical Association.

### ***University of North Carolina at Wilmington***

Dr. Alan D. Watson published "Public Poor Relief in Colonial North Carolina," an article, in the Autumn, 1977, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Chapel Hill Historical Society***

Recent speakers before the Chapel Hill Historical Society have included Prof. William S. Powell discussing the history of the University of North Carolina as part of the Medical School's Centennial Lecture Series and Dr. Joffre Coe, the



noted anthropologist. The society has also published *Growing Up With Chapel Hill* by Jane T. Coolidge. The book sells for \$4.95.

### ***Greensboro Historical Museum***

Miss Lina Porter's school for the children of Greensboro has reopened once more. In a 30-minute visit students learn what a day at school was like 100 years ago. The school's most famous pupil was William Sidney Porter, better known as O. Henry. The visit to a nineteenth-century schoolhouse is only one part of the Life in Early Greensboro Tour, covering the period 1808 to 1926, that the Greensboro Historical Museum has developed.

### ***Historic Bath Commission***

Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., recently appointed five people to four-year terms on the Historic Bath Commission. New members are Bruce Beasley, Mrs. Mary Alice Chapin, and Mrs. Columbus Snow, all of Washington, and Mrs. Jackie Thompson of Aurora. The governor reappointed Mrs. Fred Morrison of Manteo and Washington. The commission will hold its annual meeting on April 24.

### ***Northampton County Historical Society***

At a recent meeting of the Northampton County Historical Society, held at the Cedar Grove Friends Meetinghouse, George Parker discussed Quaker history in Northampton County. Mrs. John Stanley, president of the society, also announced the availability of a set of twelve black and white prints of historical Northampton by artist Charles Bridgers. The sets, which sell for \$10.00 each, may be ordered from Mrs. Stanley at Woodland, N.C. 27897.

### ***North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection***

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection has microfilmed the church records of New Bethel Baptist Church in Garner, N.C., for the period 1825-1977. The Baptist Historical Collection offers this service for free to all Baptist churches.

### ***North Carolina Transportation History Corporation***

The Transportation History Corporation has been formed to support development of Spencer Shops. The corporation met in Spencer, and President Fred Corriher, Jr., announced the acquisition of a number of artifacts, including an 0-8-0 switching locomotive built ca. 1923, a chain-driven stake bed truck from Fredrickson Motor Lines, a two-seat buggy, the round-end observation car "Crescent Queen," and other railroad rolling stock.

### ***Southport Historical Society***

The Southport Historical Society, organized in 1976, held its annual dinner on January 26. Mrs. Susan S. Carson, president, presided. Gordon P. Watts, underwater archaeologist at the Division of Archives and History's Preservation Laboratory at Fort Fisher, was the principal speaker; he discussed and illustrated his work in identifying and preserving shipwreck sites along the North Carolina coast.

## Additions to the National Register



Two views of the Montford Area Historic District in Asheville (Buncombe County): left, Rum-bough House (Highland Hospital); right, Cumberland Avenue.



Left, James A. Campbell House (Harnett County); right, Mansfield Thornton House (Warren County).



Left, Wynne's Folly (Hyde County); right, Bumpas-Troy House in Greensboro (Guilford County).

### *Surry County Historical Society*

Surry County Historical Society members learned recently that the Bernard Franklin House was never the home of Bernard Franklin, father of Jesse Franklin, who became governor in 1820. Researchers at the State Division of Archives and History made the discovery; the house actually belonged to Bernard's other son, Meshack. Even so the house merits enough historical significance to clear the way for its restoration with subsidies from state and federal funds.





Editor's Note: *The Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools*, consisting of representatives from the Historical Society of North Carolina, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina, North Carolina Society of College and University Professors of Social Studies Education, and Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, has for more than two years studied and discussed the declining role of history in the public schools of North Carolina. Members have held a number of meetings, including two sessions with the staff of the Department of Public Instruction's Division of Social Studies at which various public school teachers and several members of the State Board of Education participated. Current members of the Joint Committee are: Walter Anderson (Atlantic Christian College); Burton F. Beers (North Carolina State University); Lindley S. Butler (Rockingham Community College); William H. Cartwright (Duke University); Kenneth Dilda (Mount Olive College); Robert F. Durden (Duke University); Charles W. Harper (North Carolina State University); H. G. Jones (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill); Sarah M. Lemmon (Meredith College); George E. Melton (St. Andrews Presbyterian College); Natalie G. Miller (State Division of Archives and History); Memory F. Mitchell (State Division of Archives and History); Barbara M. Parramore (North Carolina State University); Herbert R. Paschal (East Carolina University); William S. Powell (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill); Mary Bates Sherwood (Campbell College); Caroline Smith (Greensboro College); Joseph F. Steelman (East Carolina University); George B. Tindall (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill); and Larry E. Tise (State Division of Archives and History). Jones, Paschal, and Steelman have served as cochairmen for two years; Paschal is now chairman.

At its meeting on January 26, 1978, the Joint Committee adopted a position paper that is printed below. While members of the committee furnished suggestions, George E. Melton drafted the final statement. Carolina Comments is publishing the position paper as a service to history-minded citizens and because it raises a number of significant and pertinent issues for professional historians and educators alike.

## History in the Public Schools

*(A Position Paper of the*

*Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools)*

The Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools believes that history education should have a secure and carefully defined place in the curriculum of the public schools of North Carolina. Inquiries by the Joint Committee indicate that the status of history in our public schools changed during the decade of the 1970s. There is evidence of declining history enrollments and shifting curricular emphasis in the direction of the contemporary social sciences. Historians are concerned at what appears to be a declining emphasis on history in the public schools.

Although history enrollments in the public schools are difficult to measure, it appears that the absence of a clear history requirement in many of our senior high schools has led many students to substitute social science courses for



history courses. The evidence suggests, too, that similar substitutions are possible in the course selection of college students seeking social studies certification for service in the public schools.

Since curricular patterns are indeed changing, the Joint Committee believes that the status of history education in the schools should be a matter of urgent public concern. If history is permitted to decline in the next decade, North Carolina education will suffer from it, and our democratic institutions will be weakened. There is a need for historians and public school educators to review North Carolina's curricular and certification requirements. The Joint Committee therefore suggests the following steps as a beginning effort to meet the needs of history education in North Carolina.

(1) *Historians on college and university campuses in North Carolina must strengthen history instruction at their own institutions.*

The first step in strengthening history education in North Carolina must take place on college campuses among professional historians who understand the truly significant contribution that history makes in the education of our young men and women. Historians must think carefully about their own discipline and its unique contribution to the undergraduate curriculum. They must assure history a secure place on their own campuses.

Further, college and university historians must renew their commitment to the teaching of undergraduate history courses, including the introductory sequences. They must bring into their classrooms the same disciplined creativity and enthusiasm that they exhibit in their scholarship.

With their own house in order, historians must then lend their skills and service in support of history education in the public schools. They must support public school history teachers in their communities, and they must become involved with teacher education on their own campuses. Beyond their campuses, historians must share with professional educators the responsibility for shaping the curricular and certification patterns that govern history education in North Carolina.

(2) *Historians must communicate the importance of history in social studies education.*

Historians know that history education is an essential part of our free and humane society. Since history erases the artificial distinction between the past and the present, it is profoundly instructive for each succeeding generation. History has an abiding respect for the stubborn persistence of tradition in shaping our lives. History studies our cultural roots, and it creates a sense of time and place that informs our perspective.

When properly taught, history weighs carefully the delicate balance between the needs for change and stability in our society. Without history, our democratic institutions are trapped between the opposing currents of change and stagnation. History nourishes cultural values and suggests responsible alternatives for change.

The contemporary social sciences—economics, political science, sociology, and others—share with history the public school social studies curriculum. They have important values of their own. But the social sciences are not a substitute for history. The methods and content material of the social sciences are not identical with those of history. Although there is some overlap in methods and materials, history ought not be regarded as merely one of several social science or social studies disciplines. Instead, history should be regarded as an equal com-

ponent with social science in the social studies curricular package. History and social science make equally important contributions, and the social studies curriculum in the public schools should require an approximately equal presence of history instruction and social science instruction.

The Joint Committee is concerned with what appears to be an imbalance in the social studies curriculum. In a curriculum that exhibits a heavy social science emphasis, history appears to have equal status only with each of the subdivisions of social science rather than with social science itself.

The North Carolina social studies curriculum is governed by a guide from the State Department of Public Instruction entitled *A Focus on People, Culture, Change*. The language and the thought contained in the curriculum guide reflect the emphasis on social science in shaping the social studies program for North Carolina. Of the thirteen levels of social studies education, ranging from kindergarten through grade twelve, only two of the levels exhibit a clear history emphasis. If a balance between history and social science is to be obtained in the curriculum, historians must communicate better the importance of their discipline.

(3) *Historians and professional educators should review the status of history education at the early childhood levels through grade seven.*

The North Carolina curriculum guide contains a requirement for United States and North Carolina history at the eighth and ninth levels. The program at these two levels has a history emphasis with supporting components from the social sciences. The history emphasis here rests heavily upon social studies skills developed by the children in the lower grades.

The curriculum guide, however, nearly excludes history from the curriculum of the lower grades where students are developing basic social studies skills. In defense of the exclusion of history from the lower levels, the guide cites child development studies indicating an inability of younger children to learn chronology.

Historians know, however, that younger children often exhibit a lively interest in the past. They know, too, that history is more than mere chronology. In the view of the Joint Committee, historians and professional educators should consider again whether history instruction appropriate for younger children should receive more emphasis at the lower levels. Appropriate instruction might include such topics as the lives of famous men and women of the past. Historians must stand ready to assist with the development of study materials suitable for younger children.

(4) *There is a need for a clear history course requirement for all high schools in North Carolina.*

Significantly, the state of North Carolina does not have a statewide history course requirement at the high school level. In the World Studies program offered at levels ten through twelve, history is included as one of ten academic subjects listed in the curriculum guide. In the United States Studies program offered at the same levels, the emphasis is upon contemporary studies from what appears to be a predominantly social science perspective. In these programs the emphasis appears to be upon skills development rather than upon any particular subject material other than the broad areas of World and United States Studies.

Historians are concerned, moreover, that the place of history in the North Carolina high school curriculum is not clearly defined. The absence of a strict history course requirement, the emphasis on social studies skills, and the ap-



pearance of numerous social studies electives in the curriculum leave the impression that history has become incidental to social science concerns. There appears to be little or no control over the extent and direction of history's contribution to the program, for the curriculum guide merely suggests a list of course examples for determining course content and course selection in local curricular planning. Recommended course examples such as "The Influence of Mass Media in American Democracy," or "The Way of Life in South Asia," may or may not contain very much history.

The loose structure of the high school social studies curriculum suggests a number of problems for history education. First, unless the high school itself requires history, the student may choose courses in such a way as to avoid the history classroom altogether. Or the student may choose courses in which the history component is only incidental to a social science emphasis.

Second, the appearance of numerous elective courses in the curriculum, many of which may be taught with either a history or social science emphasis, makes it impossible to measure accurately the place of history in the social studies program. In the absence of a clear history requirement, there is no way for school authorities to know whether all North Carolina high school students are receiving adequate history instruction.

(5) *There is a need for a better balance between history and the social sciences in the certification requirements for history and social studies teachers in the public schools.*

Historians and social scientists are not necessarily masters of each other's disciplines. In the public schools, social studies teachers are frequently asked to teach courses in both history and the social sciences, or courses that contain history and social science in the same package. Social studies teachers therefore must have sound preparation in both history and the social sciences. Preparation in the social sciences does not necessarily qualify a teacher for effective service in the history classroom.

Initial certification requirements for all North Carolina public school teachers are contained in the State Department of Public Instruction document entitled *Standards and Guidelines for Approval of Institutions and Programs for Teacher Education*. The document contains no guidelines for the preparation of history teachers; instead, it contains competencies and guidelines for social studies education. Of the thirteen teaching competencies listed, the word *history* does not appear among them. Only three of the thirteen competencies suggest a role for history in the curriculum.

The four guidelines governing social studies certification are shaped in such a way that the beginning history teacher may earn certification with little preparation beyond the introductory college level history sequence. Although many new social studies teachers are well prepared in history, the guidelines require substantially better preparation in the social sciences and in teaching methods than they do in history.

If minimum competence levels for history teachers are to be obtained, the guidelines should be revised to require at least a minor concentration in history for all social studies teachers.

(6) *There is a need for a stronger history requirement for certification renewal and for graduate level certification for North Carolina history teachers.*

For simple certification renewal, which is expected every five years, teachers in the public schools are required to take ninety contact hours of instruction, which is the equivalent of nine continuing education units. Most renewal credits



are earned in local workshops where the emphasis is on teaching methods.

For graduate level certification, the social studies teacher is required to take 60 percent of his or her credits in an academic discipline. Since the guidelines define the history teacher's discipline as social studies, the requirement fails to meet the needs of history education. Under the guidelines, history teachers may attain graduate certification with credits mainly in social science and professional education. The guidelines should be revised to require experienced history teachers to keep abreast of their fields and to develop higher skills of historical judgment and perception. Revision of advanced certification guidelines should receive high priority in the discussions among historians and educators.

In conclusion, history education in North Carolina can be improved, and it can become a more important part of the social studies curriculum. Professional historians must be willing to contribute to the renewal of history education. If renewal is to take place, historians and public school educators at every level must share the burden of communication and planning.

### Month of Sundays

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.

March's Month of Sundays will celebrate the program's fifth anniversary with a cartoon series.

March 5	Bugs Bunny
March 12	Road Runner and Coyote
March 19	Tweetie Pie and Sylvester
March 26	Woody Woodpecker

April's program is "Children's Literature in Film" and includes a total of twenty-six short features.

### Calendar of Scheduled Events

March 7	75th Anniversary Celebration of North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh
March 12-14	Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts, New Bern
April 3-4	National Conference on the <i>Monitor</i> , Raleigh
April 7-8	Old New Bern Historic Homes Tour
April 12	Halifax Resolves Day, Historic Halifax
April 21-22	Annual Conference of Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, Winston-Salem
May 15-19	Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers, Raleigh
May 18-19	Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day, Raleigh
June 17-18	Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists, Raleigh

## CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611  
  
Bulk Rate

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXVI, NUMBER 3

MAY, 1978

## Book Auction Continues

In case you missed the book auction at the seventy-fifth anniversary of the North Carolina Historical Commission on March 7, here is your chance to bid on out-of-print titles of the Historical Publications Section and on other early North Caroliniana. At the original auction, conducted with verve and color by historical commission member J. C. Knowles, time constraints made it impossible to offer all the available publications. So the auction continues with this notice in *Carolina Comments*.

Persons interested in bidding on the titles listed below should submit their bids in writing to the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. To be considered, envelopes must be postmarked no later than midnight, June 15, 1978. Books will be shipped to the purchasers with an invoice for the amount of their bids plus a small mailing and handling charge. Where



J. C. Knowles entertained and delighted the audience with his flamboyant style during the highly successful book auction held on March 7 at the seventy-fifth anniversary of the North Carolina Historical Commission. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History.)





Almost hidden in a report on activities of the division's archives and records program in this issue of *Carolina Comments* is an announcement concerning the formation of the Friends of the Archives, a new support group which will seek to encourage support for the North Carolina State Archives. I hope and trust that every reader of *Carolina Comments* and every friend of history in North Carolina will take note of this significant departure in our history as a state historical agency.

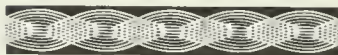
Friends of history in North Carolina have a right to know the reasons for the formation of this new support group, this new face in an already crowded galaxy of historical organizations. Over a period of almost ten years now state appropriations for the archives and records program have remained almost stationary. While the budget for the program has grown from approximately \$300,000 per annum to approximately \$1 million in the ten-year interval, funds for the operating costs of dealing with the state's records have remained unchanged. All of the increase has been in the form of legislative salary increments. During the interval operating funds have declined from approximately 26 percent of the program's budget to approximately 9 percent. And although North Carolina can still claim the most comprehensive and complete archives of any state in the nation, it has always been incredible to me that the program does not have and never has had a penny for the acquisition of documents for inclusion in the archives.

With a dramatic increase in the number of patrons using the Search Room facilities of the archives daily and with a similar increase in the number of letters received each day which must be answered, we have been slowly approaching the point at which there will necessarily have to be a curtailment of essential services to the public or else a rather large measure of increase in the support of the program just to maintain the current level of services. It is never an easy task to discontinue services citizens of the state have a right to expect. But the time is coming when there will be no alternative.

It is not that we have not asked the General Assembly for sufficient support to maintain the program. We have and so did our predecessors. The problem is rather that it is much more attractive to support innovative new programs than it is to support those programs which might be considered base line essential services.

Rather than see the program of the State Archives dwindle into a mediocre service to the citizens of the state and rather than impose further limitations on the services rendered, we have decided to encourage the formation of Friends of the Archives to help us carry on the traditions that have made North Carolina persistently the leader in public archival programs in the nation. And it is our hope that all friends of history in North Carolina and all those persons who make use of the services of the archives outside of North Carolina will join us in this important new step in the continuing evolution of what we look upon as the very cornerstone of the state's historical program—the North Carolina State Archives.

L.E.T.



more than one copy of a title is available, a bidder should indicate whether or not more than one copy is desired at that price. Monies received for donated, non-departmental publications will be used for the Colonial Records Project overseas.

The following materials are for sale in this auction:

## Archives and History Publications

*The North Carolina Historical Review*, 1924-January, 1978. This is a complete set of 217 issues published to date. A minimum bid on the complete set is \$500. (In a New York catalog of about a year ago, the first thirty-eight volumes, 1924-1961, partly original editions, were offered for \$1,064; the same catalog offered single volumes, paperbound, for \$28.00 each.)

### Pamphlets

*North Carolina in the War of Independence*. An address by Angus W. McLean, 1926 (one copy)

*The First Half Century: The North Carolina Department of Archives and History, a Record of Achievement, 1903-1953* (one copy)

*History in Your Own Backyard*. By David Stick. (Reprint from *North Carolina Historical Review*, January, 1958) (one copy)

*Report of the Carolina Charter Tercentenary Commission*. Francis E. Winslow, chairman. 1964 (one copy)

*Hall of History Railroad*. By Ann Beal. 1953, second printing, 1960 (one copy)

*The "Zebulon B. Vance," U.S. Liberty Ship*. By Beth G. Crabtree. 1956, second printing, 1962 (one copy)

*Guide to Depositories of Manuscript Collections in North Carolina*. Bulletin No. 41, North Carolina Historical Commission, 1940 (one copy)

*The Eric Norden Collection*. Compiled by Henry Howard Eddy and Frances Harmon. 1949 (one copy)

*The Wildcat Division*. By Joye E. Jordan. 1945 (five copies)

*Patrons of the Press: Subscription Book Purchases in North Carolina, 1733-1850*. By William S. Powell. (Reprint from *North Carolina Historical Review*, Autumn, 1962) (six copies)

*The Andrew Jackson Birthplace Problem*. By Max F. Harris. 1963 (one copy)

## Nondepartmental Publications

*Presentation of Portrait of John Christoph Blucher Ehringhaus to the State of North Carolina*. December 16, 1960. (six copies)

*North Carolina and the Negro*. Edited by Capus M. Waynick, John C. Brooks, and Elsie W. Pitts. North Carolina Mayors' Co-operating Committee, 1964. Paperbound (one copy)

*North Carolina Manual, 1961*. Hardbound (one copy)

*North Carolina Manual, 1965*. Paperbound (one copy)

*Memorial Addresses on the Life and Character of Zebulon Baird Vance*. . . . Washington, 1895. Hardbound (one copy)

*Statue of Zebulon Baird Vance Erected in Statuary Hall of the United States Capitol by the State of North Carolina: Proceedings . . . upon the Unveiling*. . . . Washington, 1917. Hardbound (one copy)

*Half Century Book, 1891-1941*. Cone Export and Commission Company, 1941. Hardbound (one copy)



*Contributions to the Tertiary Geology and Paleontology of the United States*  
By Angelo Heilprin. Philadelphia, 1884. Hardbound (one copy)

*Highlights in the Progress of Cotton Spinning.* Rocky Mount Mills, 1944  
Hardbound (one copy)

*Historical and Descriptive Review of the State of North Carolina, Including the Manufacturing and Mercantile Industries of the Towns of Durham Fayetteville, Henderson, Oxford and Raleigh, and Sketches of Their Leading Men and Business Houses.* Charleston, S.C., 1885. Paperbound (one copy)

*Guide to the Manuscripts in the Southern Historical Collection of the University of North Carolina.* Volume 24, Number 2 of the James Sprunt Studies in History and Political Science. Chapel Hill, 1941. Paperbound (two copies)

*History of the Presbyterian Church in New Bern, N.C. with a Resume of Early Ecclesiastical Affairs in Eastern North Carolina, and a Sketch of the Early Days of New Bern, N.C.* By L. C. Vass. Richmond, 1886. Hardbound (one copy)

*Prologue: The Journal of the National Archives*

Volumes I and II, 1969-1970 (bound together, one copy)

Volumes III and IV, 1971-1972 (bound together, one copy)

Volume V, 1973 (one copy)

---

### A Note to the Readers

You have no doubt noticed that copies of *Carolina Comments* and the *North Carolina Historical Review* have been arriving later and later. The printer of these publications has converted to new equipment that has required the lengthy training of personnel on its use. As a result, the printer has fallen well behind schedule. The editors here at archives and history hope that this situation can soon be remedied and that readers can begin receiving their issues of these publications on time once more.

---

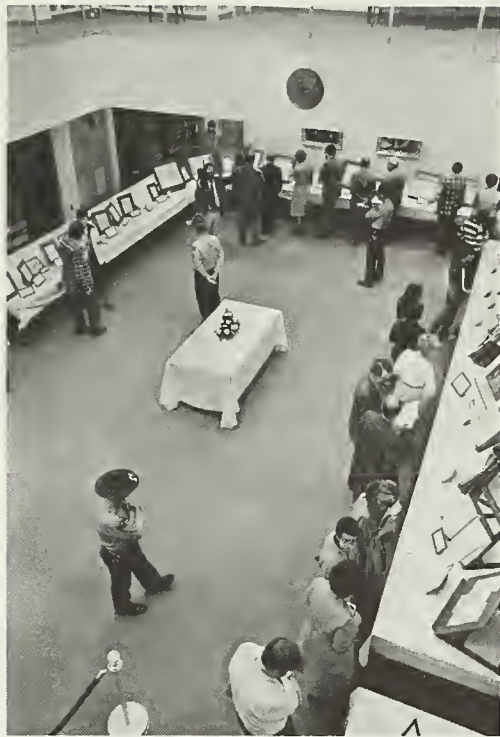
### Obituary

Dr. Fletcher Melvin Green, retired Kenan professor of history at the University of North Carolina, died at the age of eighty-two on February 27. A noted scholar of nineteenth-century American history who specialized in southern and constitutional history, Green was known as the "dean of southern historians" in part because of the extraordinarily large number of graduate students who received their training under him at Chapel Hill. He taught at that institution from 1922 to 1968. He was one of the founders of the Southern Historical Association, and in 1975 he received the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association for his distinguished contributions to North Carolina history. In addition he held honorary degrees from the University of North Carolina, Emory University, and Washington and Lee University.

Born in Gainesville, Ga., in 1895, Green graduated from Emory University in 1920 and earned both his M.A. and Ph.D. degrees from the University of North Carolina. His best-known study was *Constitutional Development in the South Atlantic States, 1776-1860* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1930). Donations in his name may be made to the Fletcher Green Memorial Fund for the Southern Historical Collection (UNC-CH).



## Scenes from the 75th Anniversary Celebration



Left, Gov. James Green, flanked by Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins and Director of Archives and History Larry E. Tise, cuts the ribbon opening the State Archives exhibit of presidential signatures. Right, the first visitors file through the exhibit in the Search Room.



Left, special banners proclaim the observance of the historical commission's seventy-fifth birthday. Right, Lt. Gov. Green, Brent D. Glass, and Mrs. Hodgkins view the historic preservation exhibit set up in the Museum of History.



Left, Mrs. Ann Crittenden Witt, Mrs. Christopher Crittenden, and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., unveil the portrait of Dr. Crittenden, long-time director of archives and history. Right, a reception in honor of Mrs. Crittenden followed the unveiling.



Left, Dr. John Hope Franklin, distinguished historian from the University of Chicago, reminisced about his early days at archives and history, where he did research from 1939 to 1947 while teaching at St. Augustine's College and North Carolina Central College. Right, Archivist of the United States James B. Rhoads, who spoke on the national influence of the State Archives, was ushered through the exhibit of presidential signatures by Dr. Thornton Mitchell.

## Search for Supreme Court Documents Begins

The *Documentary History of the Supreme Court of the United States, 1789-1800* is a project designed to publish all documents illuminating the development of the Supreme Court in its first decade. The project is being supported by the Supreme Court Historical Society and the National Historical Publications and Records Commission and is scheduled for completion in five years. Of particular interest to the editors is the correspondence of the following individuals:

### *Chief Justice:*

John Jay (1745-1829)  
John Rutledge (1739-1800)  
Oliver Ellsworth (1745-1807)

### *Associate Justices:*

John Blair (1732-1800)  
Samuel Chase (1741-1811)  
William Cushing (1732-1810)  
James Iredell (1751-1799)  
Thomas Johnson (1732-1819)  
Alfred Moore (1755-1810)  
William Paterson (1745-1806)  
Bushrod Washington (1762-1829)  
James Wilson (1742-1798)

### *Clerks of Court:*

John Tucker  
Samuel Bayard

### *Attorneys General:*

Edmund Randolph  
William Bradford  
Charles Lee

### *Unofficial Court Reporter:*

Alexander James Dallas

All information should be forwarded to Dr. Maeva Marcus, Supreme Court Historical Society, Suite 333, 1511 K Street NW, Washington, D.C. 20005.

## Moravian Music Festival Set

The thirteenth Moravian Music Festival and Seminar will be held on the campus of Salem College in Winston-Salem the week of June 18-25. Begun in 1950 in Bethlehem, Pa., under the direction of the late Dr. Thor Johnson, these festivals are sponsored by the Moravian Church in America with the cooperation of the Moravian Music Foundation.



The festival will feature a chorus open to all participants; a professional orchestra and soloists; seminars and workshops on church music, hymnology, choral literature, the organ, and other topics; and public concerts. John Nelson, music director of the Indianapolis Symphony Orchestra, has been appointed conductor for the festival, while Karl Kroeger, director of the Moravian Music Foundation, will serve as music director of the festival.

The comprehensive fee that covers registration, seminars, and room and board at Salem College is \$125.00. For further information write the festival at Box 10278, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108.

## **Nominations for Culture Week Awards**

Through April 1, 1978, the following books had been submitted to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association for entry in the various award competitions. Other nominations are welcome. Books must be received by July 15; regulations concerning the contest may be obtained by writing Mrs. Joan Lashley, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. The winners will be announced during Culture Week in Raleigh, November 14-18.

### **Mayflower Cup**

Marvin L. Brown, Jr., *Louis Veuillot: French Ultramontane Catholic Journalist and Layman, 1813-1883*

Jeffrey J. Crow and Robert F. Durden, *Maverick Republican in the Old North State: A Political Biography of Daniel L. Russell*

Raymond Gavins, *The Perils and Prospects of Southern Black Leadership: Gordon Blaine Hancock, 1884-1970*

J. Lee Greene, *Time's Unfading Garden: Anne Spencer's Life and Poetry*

Thad Stern, Jr., *Ransacking Words and Customs*

Victor H. Strandberg, *The Poetic Vision of Robert Penn Warren*

### **Sir Walter Raleigh Award**

Mary Sheppard, *All Angels Cry*

### **Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award**

Ronald H. Bayes, *Tokyo Annex*

Grace Evelyn Gibson, *Home in Time*

John Foster West, *Wry Wine*

Sallie Nixon, *Second Grace*

Mary Louise Medley, *Seasons and Days*

### **American Association of University Women Award**

K. Follis Cheatham, *Spotted Flower and the Ponokomita*

Ruth Hallman, *I Gotta Be Free*

Suzanne Newton, *What Are You Up To, William Thomas?*

Thomas Walters, *Always Next August*

The Literary and Historical Association also offers an award for the best literary magazine produced by students in grades 7 through 12. Magazines produced during the 1977-1978 school year are eligible for consideration. Publications are judged on their overall literary and aesthetic merit, creativity, and originality. Deadline for submissions in this contest is September 1.



## News from the Sections

### Archaeology and Historic Preservation

In early March the Archaeology Branch recovered a dugout canoe from the Neuse River that had been discovered by Mrs. Mona Bartz and her family while canoeing. Leslie S. Bright, preservationist and underwater archaeologist from Fort Fisher, assisted staff archaeologists in Raleigh in the canoe's recovery. Bright determined that the canoe was relatively whole, twenty feet long, had a flat bottom, and was well made. There was no evidence that the canoe had been burned out, a technique used by the early Indians to fashion canoes. Preliminary analysis suggests that the vessel was made by early white settlers or Indians who possessed metal tools, but it was not the handiwork of prehistoric Indians. The canoe may date back to the seventeenth or eighteenth century.

Plans for the canoe's recovery were finalized with Michael Corkran, district archaeologist for the Army Corps of Engineers, to supply a boat and truck to assist in the project. On March 8 Mark A. Mathis, Leslie Bright, branch archaeologists, along with Ray Manieri, a historian and volunteer, entered the icy water and placed flotation devices under the dugout canoe. It was then floated downstream about 1.5 miles to a bridge at Highway 401. There everyone helped carry the water-logged canoe, which weighed well over 500 pounds, to the truck. Shipped to the laboratory of the Archaeology Branch, the canoe was moistened and wrapped in plastic to keep it from drying out and thus deteriorating. From there it was immediately transported to the preservation laboratory at Fort Fisher where it was placed in water storage.

Dugout canoes are a rare archaeological find. None previously has been found in the Neuse River, and only a few have been located in the entire state. Further background research on dugouts and analysis of this particular canoe are in progress. Once preserved, it will be returned to Raleigh where it will be available for inspection.

The Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, Inc., and the Division of Archives and History joined Old Salem, Inc., in sponsoring the annual preservation conference on April 21 and 22 at Winston-Salem. This year's theme was "New Directions in Preservation" with sessions focusing on such topics as energy conservation in the historic building; urban revitalization; rural preservation problems; changes in the tax laws affecting preservation; and demonstrations of object conservation by the staff of the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts. Charles Phillips, restoration architect at Old Salem, held on-site lectures about the two restoration and one reconstruction projects currently under way.

The division also held a conference on the Civil War ironclad *Monitor*, April 2-4. Historians, scientists, underwater archaeologists, and maritime preservationists attended the conference. Sessions explored the legend of the *Monitor* in an attempt to assess its importance to American and international history and technology, its contribution to naval and military technology, and its value as an artifact. Other sessions focused on the legal disposition of the ironclad, the ship's construction, the present technology available for conducting archaeological research, and related areas of concern. Lending an international flavor to the conference was the featured speaker Lars Barkman, manager and director of the Swedish project to recover and restore the *Wasa*, a 200-year-old ship that has been raised from the sea near Stockholm.



The intrepid archaeology staff braved the frigid waters of the Neuse River in early March to recover a dugout canoe dating from the seventeenth or eighteenth century. It is one of the few to have been found in North Carolina.

Along educational lines, Catherine Bishir, McKelden Smith, Michael Southern, and Davyd Foard Hood have given lectures at North Carolina State University to a class studying vernacular architecture. The Archaeology Branch has continued its informal classes on the second and fourth Wednesdays of each month for the general public. On April 12 a 25-minute film entitled *Preserving the Past: Arkansas' Program in Public Archaeology* was featured. Two weeks later Carol S. Spears presented a slide show on the excavations at Selevac, Yugoslavia. Funded by the National Science Foundation through Harvard University, the purpose of the dig is to study the earliest food producers (4200 B.C.) in Eastern Europe. On May 10 John W. Clauser, Jr., will speak on "Litterbugs and Literature: Historic Archaeology." His talk will be highlighted with slides of various sites in North Carolina and the eastern United States. The programs begin at 7:00 P.M. Brent D. Glass, Langdon Edmunds, Janet Seapker, Michael Southern, Jacqueline Fehon, Larry Misenheimer, and Dr. Larry Tise attended the conference of State Historic Preservation Officers in Washington, D.C., February 26-March 1. Archaeologists Fehon, Dolores A. Hall, Linda H. Pinkerton, Thomas E. Scheitlin, Mark A. Mathis, and Thomas D. Burke will attend the Society for American Archaeology in Tucson, Arizona, May 4-6. Brent Glass and Anthony James attended the Society for Industrial Archaeology in both Louisville, Ky., and Cincinnati, Ohio, April 30-May 2.

Langdon Edmunds has replaced Lou Hafermehl as environmental review coordinator, and Wilson Angley has joined the Research Branch.

## Archives and Records

Forty-eight accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch during the period December, 1977, through February, 1978.



The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Caldwell (174 boxes) and Wake (7 volumes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Alleghany, Cherokee, McDowell, and Transylvania counties; Cherokee, Jones, McDowell, Rowan, and Transylvania County churches; and the town of Murphy were also transferred. In addition, security microfilm of records was received from the offices of county clerks of the court.

State agency records accessioned included: Division of Archives and History, building plans, 1948 (2 items); Governor's Papers, James E. Holshouser, Jr., audit reports, 1976 (2 cubic feet), general correspondence, 1976 (43 cubic feet), James B. Hunt, Jr., newspaper clippings (3 volumes); Department of Human Resources, Drug Commission, Advisory Council file, 1973-1977 (1 cubic foot); Department of Justice, Attorney General, closed cases, 1965-1976 (6 cubic feet); State Library Commission files, minutes, history, 1903-1967 (2 cubic feet); Lieutenant Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr., correspondence, 1973-1976 (3 cubic feet); Department of Public Instruction, Division of Instructional Services, records, 1948-1961, 1954-1965 (9 cubic feet); Division of Negro Education (1 cubic foot), Superintendent's Office (1 cubic foot); Secretary of State, land entries and correspondence, 1934-1941 (1 cubic foot); and Supreme Court, miscellaneous records (10½ cubic feet).



Security guards for the archives Search Room are Cathy Godwin, a 1977 graduate of Meredith College (left), and Robert Moore, a 1977 graduate of Kings College (center), who are shown here assisting a patron with registration procedures. Patrons are issued a permanent photo identification card; they are also asked to register each day.

New private collections were the Felix Alley Papers (microfilm), the Fort Butler Papers (microfilm), the James A. Garfield Paper, and the William Henry Harrison Paper. Additions were made to the Tucker Littleton Papers and the David Stone Papers.

Among other accessions were records of the Alleghany County Confederate Soldiers organization (microfilm), the *News and Observer* photographic negatives, 1974-1975 (3½ cubic feet), and Bible records from eight family Bibles.

On February 17, 1978, the Friends of the Archives was incorporated by the state as a nonprofit organization to promote and support the programs and activities of the North Carolina State Archives and the Archives and Records Section of the division. The Friends of the Archives will also encourage historical, genealogical, and archival research and writing; develop and conduct workshops, seminars, institutes, and other educational programs; and provide financial and material support to the State Archives and to the section. The Friends is in the process of organization, and further information may be obtained by writing the State Archives at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. Annual dues are \$10.00 per person.

Mrs. Betty Driver joined the staff of the document restoration laboratory as Records Clerk III on March 15.



## Historical Publications

Because of the great popularity of Catherine W. Bishir's article in the Autumn, 1977, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, it has been reprinted as a pamphlet. *The "Unpainted Aristocracy": The Beach Cottages of Old Nags Head* is now available for \$1.00 from the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. The pamphlet features many illustrations of the cottages, people, and life on the Outer Banks from the mid-nineteenth century to the Second World War.

In the fall of 1975 the North Carolina Bicentennial Committee in association with the Division of Archives and History and the Institute of Early American History and Culture at Williamsburg sponsored a symposium on the South in the American Revolution. The papers have now been revised by the authors and edited by Jeffrey J. Crow and Larry E. Tise for *The Southern Experience in the American Revolution* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1978). The book, argue Crow and Tise in the introduction, launches a discussion of the South's role in the American Revolution, a largely neglected subject in southern history. The first part of the book contains four essays on the social and political origins of the Revolution by Pauline Maier, Robert M. Weir, Jack P. Greene, and Marvin L. Michael Kay in collaboration with Lorin Lee Cary. The second section is devoted to the War for Independence and the social upheaval induced by Britain's "southern strategy." Essays contained therein are by John Shy and Clyde R. Ferguson. The final section concentrates on the revolutionary impact of the war, especially as it affected blacks and women. Mary Beth Norton, Michael Mullin, and Peter H. Wood are the contributors to that section. The book sells for \$14.95 and may be ordered from the University of North Carolina Press, Box 2288, Chapel Hill 27514.

Dr. Crow was also the featured speaker at Belmont Abbey College on February 20. The subject of his talk was "Religion, Revolution, and Social Structure in Eighteenth-Century America." Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell attended the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians in April in New York. Kenneth Barnes has joined the section as a part-time marketing specialist, replacing Mrs. Frances Whitley.

## Historic Sites

Each of the twenty state historic sites held a special event to mark the seventy-fifth anniversary of the North Carolina Historical Commission. At Asheville people gathered at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial for "Fred Wolfe Day" in honor of the last surviving member of the author's immediate family. Mr. Wolfe received an award from the Division of Archives and History for his notable contributions to the restoration of the Wolfe house, including \$20,000 over the years. Others receiving awards were Myra Champion, who created the Thomas Wolfe Collection at the Pack Memorial Library; Austa Nesbitt, hostess of the Wolfe house since 1957; and Mattie Durant, custodian of the house for twenty-seven years. Staff members at Polk Birthplace gave cooking and weaving demonstrations during a day-long open house. The film *House in the Horseshoe* was shown continuously during the day at the site of the same name. Bentonville Battleground featured a special exhibit of Civil War surgical instruments and reenactments of events by costumed men.

Lt. Gov. James C. Green delivered the principal address at Halifax Day



Left, Joanie Bowden, part-time secretary with the Historic Sites Section, was named the outstanding student at Wake Technical Institute for the winter quarter. Right, Chris Baroody and his team are continuing an archaeological dig at Duke Homestead.

ceremonies on April 12, held in the amphitheater of the historic site. Other highlights of the commemoration included tours of the historic district, a community picnic, and demonstrations and sales of crafts by local artisans. Exterior restoration of the Eagle Tavern continues as does the renovation of the Sally-Billy House.

The Committee for an Outdoor Drama at Bath, Inc., will once more present *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag* at Historic Bath from June 23 through August 13 each Friday, Saturday, and Sunday night. Tickets are \$4.00 for adults, \$2.00 for children, and \$4.00 for all reserved seats. Checks should be made payable to "Blackbeard" and sent to Blackbeard, Box 209, Bath, N.C. 27808.

The Historic Bath Commission met at Bath on March 7 and announced the formation of Friends of Bath, Inc. Mrs. Bob Williams of Wilson is chairman of the organization, which plans to produce a handsome full-color book depicting the four seasons at Bath. Other projects will include furnishings for historic buildings. Contributions may be sent to Mrs. Williams at 903 Parkside Drive, Wilson, N.C. 27893.

Archaeologist Chris Baroody and his team are continuing work at Duke Homestead to locate the positions of old fence lines and outbuildings. Using photographs from the early twentieth century, the archaeologists have pinpointed the sites of a number of buildings and other features.

If you're looking to make a quick buck, you might try panning for gold at Reed Gold Mine. For a modest fee to cover costs, visitors may purchase pans of partially washed ore and mud that can be panned in two waist-high water troughs. Glass vials are provided in which would-be prospectors may keep whatever gold they find. Actual panning experience enables visitors to learn the subtle techniques and backbreaking labor involved in separating and recovering gold as well as to appreciate the work of early miners.

Joanie Bowden, part-time secretary for historic sites, was recently named "Student of the Quarter" at Wake Technical Institute. She has maintained a superior academic grade average and expects to receive the Associate in Applied Science degree in August, 1978. She is only the second student in the executive



secretarial science curriculum to receive the award from the faculty.

Andrew Lee has joined the staff as assistant manager at Reed Gold Mine, and Terry Erlandson has been reassigned from site manager at Stagville to assistant staff archaeologist. Robert O. Conway, formerly manager at Wolfe Memorial, is now educational specialist for western North Carolina. Mrs. Sudie Wheeler, manager at Vance Birthplace, is also serving as manager at Wolfe. Carolyn Justice of Vance is acting assistant manager at that site.

## **Museum of History**

The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association will celebrate its twenty-fifth anniversary at awards ceremonies at Meredith College on May 18 and 19. The achievements of junior historians from throughout the state will be recognized. For further information call the Museum of History at (919) 733-3894.

Elizabeth C. Fentress, executive director of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, resigned her position on February 28 to become director of development for the North Carolina Museum of Art and executive director of the North Carolina Art Society.

The Museum Associates welcomed new executive director Eve Ragland Blades on March 20. A native of Littleton, Ms. Blades attended Duke University and majored in English. She was executive secretary of the Raleigh Historic Sites Commission from 1969 to 1973. She also has been recently appointed to the Cultural Advisory Committee of the Department of Cultural Resources by Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr.

The Museum Associates are sponsoring a Designers' Showhouse from April 23 through May 14. The project has been endorsed by the two Carolina chapters of the American Society of Interior Designers. State assemblyman William A. Creech and his wife have loaned their thirty-room "Connecticut Country" style house located at 1208 College Place in Raleigh to the program. The house was designed by a Boston architect and built around 1920 for Dr. James Phillips, a Raleigh pediatrician, and his family. It was constructed during the early development of Cameron Park, an area long respected in the Capital city, and now enjoying a renaissance because of the historic preservation movement.

This grand old mansion will receive the special touch of some of the Tar Heel state's outstanding interior designers, who will refurbish a total of eighteen rooms. In addition over a dozen boutiques will feature their latest gifts and accessories during the run of the showhouse.

Funds from the project will be used by the Museum Associates to further creative programming, traveling exhibits, and other educational activities by the museum. Advance tickets cost \$3.50 (\$4.00 at the door). A comprehensive ticket for the run of the show is \$10.00. Tickets and information are available from the Museum of History Associates, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611, or call (919) 733-3894.

## **State Capitol/Visitor Center**

An exhibit honoring the seventy-fifth anniversary of the North Carolina Historical Commission opened on March 7 on the third floor of the State Capitol in the State Library room. The second floor of the Capitol Area Visitor Center is now housing the office of Nat Blevins, CETA coordinator, and his secretary Lucille Walker. The Executive Mansion is open weekdays for guided tours until June 9. Tours are on the half hour from 10:00 A.M. until 11:30 A.M. and 1:30 P.M.



until 3:00 P.M. The Executive Mansion will be open to the general public on Mother's Day, May 14, from 2:00 P.M. until 4:00 P.M.

## Tryon Palace

Every year a gourd crop is grown at Tryon Palace from which martin nests are fashioned in the fall. The purple martins keep the gardens and grounds free of mosquitoes and other insect pests. Gourds, now the subject of an exhibit at the Tryon Palace Reception Center, thus continue to serve an important function.

W. H. Rea, horticulturist at Tryon Palace, supervises the planting of the gourd crop each summer. Though gourds are not edible, they belong to the *Cucurbitaceae* plant family which includes cucumbers, squashes, pumpkins, and melons. As Rea points out, gourds have historically been utilized as nest eggs, darning balls, baby pacifiers, baskets, instruments of navigation, weapons of war, money, sponges, musical instruments, birdhouses, and containers. According to anthropologists, American Indians cultivated gourds long before the arrival of European colonists and used them as water vessels, cups, funnels, pottery scrapers, strainers, and cornmeal sifters. The long-necked, hard-shelled gourds were particularly useful when tied by stout vines and carried across the shoulders to bear water. Long before there were "Mae Wests," gourds also provided poor swimmers with a life preserver or "water wings."

One of the most unusual uses made of gourds occurred in Haiti in the early nineteenth century. After a long struggle by rebellious slaves to oust French colonials beginning in 1791, the new black republic under Henri Christophe faced extreme economic dislocation and poverty. Christophe's solution was to nationalize a crop of new gourds and place monetary value on them. The ex-slaves purchased the much-needed gourds with coffee beans they harvested. Christophe then sold the coffee beans to European merchants for gold which became a stable metal currency in Haiti, at that time only the second republic in



An exhibit titled, "Gourds in Early American Life," has been installed in the lobby of the Tryon Palace Reception Center. W. H. Rea, horticulturist for Tryon Palace, supervised the display, just as he supervises gourd growing and all other garden activities at the palace.

this hemisphere. To this day the basic monetary unit for the Republic of Haiti is the *gourde*.

Rea's gourd birdhouses had their antecedents with the Indians. Indians lured the drab-colored birds into service by erecting a tall pole near their plantings to which they lashed a dozen or more bottle gourds. The gourd, with a hole midway in the side, became a nesting place. Purple martins not only eat their weight in insects each day, with mosquitoes being their favorite food, but they also drive off crows and blackbirds that eat seeds at planting time. At the eighteenth-century Tryon Palace, as well as on many farms throughout the South, martins continue to live in gourd houses just as they did in prehistoric and colonial days.

## **Colleges and Universities**

### ***Duke University***

Dr. Robert F. Durden published an article in the Winter, 1978, issue of *Louisiana History* on "The American Revolution as Seen by Southerners in 1861."

### ***East Carolina University***

Dr. Robert J. Gowen presented a paper on "Defense Planning of the Imperial Conference of 1911: Did Britain Hoodwink the Dominions?" to the Citadel Conference on War and Diplomacy in March.

### ***Meredith College***

Dr. Rosalie P. Gates has been named chairman of the Public Librarian Certification Commission by Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr. Dr. Frank Grubbs participated in a panel discussion of the church and technology in Raleigh. Dr. Thomas Parramore will be promoted to associate professor of history in August, 1978.

### ***North Carolina State University***

Dr. Donald Scott has published *From Office to Profession: The New England Ministry, 1750-1850* with the University of Pennsylvania Press. During the academic year, 1978-1979, the following members of the history faculty will be on leave: Patricia Howe will study in Paris on a Georges Lurcy Fellowship; Donald Scott will be at the Shelby Cullom Davis Center for Historical Studies at Princeton University; Charles Carlton will use a ten-week fellowship to do research at the Huntington Library in California; and Edith Sylla has been awarded a fellowship to the Andrew D. White Center for the Humanities at Cornell University. Dr. Bertram Beers has been appointed a member of the National Advisory Board of the China Council, and Dr. Doris E. King delivered a paper on "David Barnum and the City Hotel" to a conference on the history of Baltimore, sponsored by the Maryland Historical Society. Thomas L. Thompson published two articles in March, 1978: "Historical Notes on Israel's Conquest of Palestine: A Peasant's Rebellion" in the *Journal for the Study of the Old Testament*; and "A New Dating of the Patriarchal Narratives" in the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*.

## ***Wake Forest University***

Dr. Richard L. Zuber published an article in the Spring, 1978, issue of the *Journal of Quaker History* on "Conscientious Objectors in the Confederacy: The Quakers of North Carolina." Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks spoke at a conference on southern women in history at Furman University. Prof. Alan Williams received the Wake Forest award for excellence in teaching. The Southeastern Regional Conference for the Association of Asian Studies convened at Wake Forest in January.

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Anson County Historical Society***

Linn D. Garibaldi, president of the Anson County Historical Society, presented the county's official bicentennial flag to the county commissioners in a special ceremony at the courthouse in Wadesboro. The dates on the flag, which was designed in 1976, signify the county's formation in 1750 and the march of Anson Regulators on the courthouse in 1768.

### ***Brunswick County Historical Society***

The new officers in the Brunswick County Historical Society are Frances T. Williams, president; Amarette P. Pierce, vice-president; Elaine D. Harmon, secretary-treasurer; Lucille Blake, board member; and Helen F. Taylor, board member. Forty-five members attended the society's first meeting of 1978 where they heard Leora "Billie" McEachern of Wilmington speak on "What Happens When You Go Graveyard Hunting."

### ***Burke County Historical Society***

Officers of the Burke County Historical Society were reelected to new terms. R. M. Lineberger is president; Danny H. Lingerfelt, John Randolph, and Miss Ruth Kincaid, vice-presidents; Joseph W. Avery, treasurer; and Miss Eunice Ervin, curator. A recent program featured Charles M. Carey speaking on the history of Drexel Heritage Furnishings which dates back to 1903.

### ***Chapel Hill Historical Society***

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., spoke to a recent meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society on "The Idea of America." Members of the society toured the historic towns of Halifax, Edenton, and Bath on April 19 and 20.

### ***Greensboro Historical Museum***

A new exhibit at the Greensboro Historical Museum focuses on ceramics and glassware in North Carolina. On display is pottery manufactured in the twentieth century by such piedmont potters as Ben Owen, J. B. Cole, and Zedith Teague Garner. Utilitarian as well as decorative, the items include pitchers, jugs, mugs, and casseroles. Another group in the collection features English earthenware dating from 1840 to 1864 with printed patterns of floral or scenic designs. Included in the bottle exhibit are "black" glass bottles from the Civil War period. Found in a doctor's office in Wentworth, N.C., the bottles likely contained "bitters," concoctions of alcohol and herbal extracts, for the treatment of various ailments.



## Additions to the National Register



Left, Belgrade near Creswell (Washington County); right, St. David's Episcopal Church, formerly Pettigrew Chapel, near Creswell (Washington County).



Left, Hill House in Durham (Durham County); right, The Manor in Asheville (Buncombe County).



Left, James B. Duke House in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County); right, Dr. Beverly Jones Plantation near Bethania (Forsyth County).



Left, Sherwood House in Greensboro (Guilford County); right, White Oak Plantation near Charlotte (Mecklenburg County).



Left, Presbyterian Church in Pittsboro (Chatham County); right, Masonic Lodge in Pittsboro (Chatham County).



Left, Bingham School (Orange County); right, Powell House in Fair Bluffs (Columbus County).

### ***Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina, Inc.***

The Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina has obtained an option to purchase the Bartlett Yancey House and farm near Yanceyville in Caswell County. The main house consists of three stages of nineteenth-century construction—a Federal cottage built around 1810, a two-story Greek Revival block added in 1856, and Victorian front and side porches added later in the century. The interior woodwork of the 1856 addition is attributed to Thomas Day, a free black and one of the state's most famous cabinetmakers. Bartlett Yancey built and lived in the house until his death in 1828; he was a member of the U.S. Congress and the state Senate. The county seat, Yanceyville, and Yancey County bear his name. The house was entered in the National Register of Historic Places in 1974. The Historic Preservation Fund will attempt to resell the property to a sympathetic buyer who will agree to restore the complex of buildings.

### ***Historic Wilmington Foundation***

The Historic Wilmington Foundation's new officers are Charles H. Boney, president; Dr. Charles P. Graham, vice-president; William E. Perdew, treasurer; Katherine E. Howell, assistant treasurer; and Jane Cooper, secretary. At the March meeting the members enjoyed a color slide lecture on the future of archaeology in the historic district by Drs. John H. Scalf, Jr., and Tom Loftfield of UNC-Wilmington.



Caffey's Inlet Life Saving Station,  
north of Duck (Dare County).



### ***Martin County Historical Society***

The Martin County Historical Society has purchased the Asa Biggs Home in Williamston for \$23,000. Plans for the house's restoration and utilization are currently being mapped.

### ***Montgomery County Historical Society***

The Montgomery County Historical Society voted to accept the old Troy Milling Company building as the site of a county museum and arts center. The society authorized the expenditure of funds to stabilize the structure and prevent further deterioration until the building can be restored.

### ***Moore County Historical Association***

The Moore County Historical Association held an antiques fair in Southern Pines, March 15-17, to raise money for the purchase of novelist James Boyd's house. Antique dealers from North Carolina and other eastern states exhibited their collections. Named Weymouth, the Boyd residence became the center of a distinguished literary colony.

### ***Museum of the Albemarle***

The Museum of the Albemarle held a "Museum Day" sponsored by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates on February 22. The day's activities included a discussion of North Carolina silver by Mary Reynolds Peacock; a survey of 200 years of fashion by Betty Tyson; a review of underwater archaeology in North Carolina by Leslie Bright; and a slide/lecture by Catherine W. Bishir on Albemarle architecture.

### ***North Carolina Folklore Society***

Dues for 1978 Folklore Society memberships are \$4.00 (regular) and \$2.00 (student). Members receive a newsletter and the *North Carolina Folklore Journal*. Volume XXVI will feature two special issues devoted to folklore in the schools in addition to two regular issues. Among the contributors will be Richard Dorson and Inta Carpenter of the Folklore Institute at Indiana University.



## ***North Caroliniana Society***

The North Caroliniana Society, a private nonprofit corporation promoting an increased knowledge and appreciation of North Carolina's heritage, has inaugurated the *North Caroliniana Society Imprints* under the editorship of Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection. Number 1 of the imprints is *An Evening at Monticello: An Essay in Reflection* by Edwin Gill, former state treasurer. It is a fictional account of an evening's conversation in 1824 among Thomas Jefferson, Pres. James Monroe, former Pres. James Madison, and the Marquis de Lafayette. The 43-page soft-cover book, which includes an introduction by Archie K. Davis, has been issued in an edition of 500 numbered, signed copies, only 100 of which are available to the public. The book is not for sale, but a copy will be given, so long as the supply lasts, to each contributor of \$10.00 or more to the society in care of the University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill 27514.

## ***Rockingham County Historical Society***

At the winter meeting of the Rockingham County Historical Society Mrs. Phillip M. Hooper presented a program on quilts. The society is also soliciting articles for the *Journal of Rockingham County History and Genealogy* under the editorship of Dr. Lindley S. Butler.

## ***Wake County Historical Society***

The Wake County Historical Society is attempting to preserve the birthplace of Matthew Tyson Yates, the first Baptist missionary to China. Yates was born in a log cabin near the Green Level Community in 1819 and graduated from Wake Forest College in 1846. Plans are being made to move the log cabin from its present site to the campground of the Yates Baptist Association before being restored.

## **Readers' Queries**

Q. What are the benefits of a county-wide inventory of properties of architectural and historical significance?

A. A county-wide inventory would identify several hundred buildings and sites which could be mapped and used as a planning base for historic properties commissions and other organizations interested in history. The resultant inventory and map would permit local and regional planners to consider the area's historical resources as an integral part of land use and development. Because many state and federal regulations demand strict environmental controls, a county-wide inventory would expedite future projects and plans for development. The published document also serves as a valuable source for guidebooks, educational programs for schools and historical societies, and a chart for purchasing, restoring, and rehabilitating architecturally and historically significant structures. Such activities have invariably stimulated the real estate market and local tax bases but perhaps more importantly a sense of community pride and a renewed appreciation of an area's history and unique character.



*Editor's Note: Mr. Glass is the administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section in the Division of Archives and History and the deputy state historic preservation officer. This article in a somewhat different form was first presented as an address to the Historical Society of North Carolina in October, 1977.*

## **Industrialization in North Carolina: Sources for Historians**

BRENT D. GLASS

In June, 1977, Prof. Robert F. Durden addressed a symposium on the study and writing of North Carolina history and assessed the historiography of the period from 1877 to 1912. In his opening remarks he took his colleagues to task in their treatment of industrialization. "Only isolated fragments of the fundamentally important story have thus far been told. Ironically, historians of modern Europe in North Carolina's universities probably know more about the workers and their conditions, tools, and labor patterns in various small French towns in the nineteenth century than we know about what went on in the textile, tobacco, and furniture establishments of North Carolina. Moreover, industrialization and the special kind of limited urbanization that has accompanied it in this state have surely affected family patterns, social and religious norms, and attitudes toward such fundamental things as class and race. Yet concerning these matters we remain woefully ignorant."

Professor Durden has thrown down the gauntlet, and his challenge is well taken. The social, economic, and cultural transformation wrought by industry in North Carolina during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries was perhaps the most far reaching and dramatic in our history. Yet it is vaguely understood and rarely explored by serious historians. Part of the problem lies in the kinds of questions we ask about the past. Traditional histories of industry have taken one of two forms: the industrial biography and/or the company history, and labor history. The biography of the industrialist and his company too often resembles a celebration, and labor history is always a study of organized labor or a dramatic strike period. In other words, the questions we have asked have caused us to write narratives, stories about good guys and bad guys. Occasionally, as in Nannie Mae Tilley's survey of the tobacco industry, a comprehensive study appears that makes a true contribution to our understanding of a complex subject. But we do not need to limit ourselves to questions of chronology. A different set of questions can be developed, questions about the pattern and development of industry throughout the state; about the evolution of indigenous industrial processes; about the relationship of industry to the supply of labor, raw materials, and capital; and, as Professor Durden suggested, about the social and cultural impact of technology and industry.

### **Uncharted Source Materials**

Quite often the quality of our questions is limited by the types of sources we are using. There is a vast, uncharted body of source material to be exploited by the historian of industrialization. This is not to say that traditional sources such as private manuscripts and newspapers should be abandoned. The papers of



prominent industrialists will continue to provide valuable information about the daily routine, business operations, and values of industrial pioneers. Newspapers provide a window to contemporary opinion through editorials and some essential raw data through advertisements. Regional journals such as *Harper's*, Hunt's *Merchant Magazine*, and Debow's *Review*, are rich sources for the study of industrial development especially in the antebellum period. David Strother's reports, written for *Harper's* in the mid-1850s under the name of Porte Crayon, present a colorful analysis of the turpentine industry, fisheries, and gold region of North Carolina as well as some excellent pen-and-ink sketches of people and processes. Later in the nineteenth century, Richard Edmunds of Baltimore established the *Manufacturer's Record*, published weekly between 1882 and 1958. Edmunds and his successors offered a compendium of information for industrialists, investors, and business leaders on such topics as textiles, railroads, iron and steel, tariffs, building technology, highways, and machinery. Some of the earliest photographs and drawings of industrial and engineering operations in the South were published in the *Record*. It was perhaps the most respected trade magazine of the period, revered as a Bible of industrial progress. It is unfortunate that an index to the *Manufacturer's Record* does not exist. This would be an excellent thesis topic for a historian or archivist.

A general overview of the distribution and growth of industry in North Carolina is presented in business directories such as *Branson's*, published in the postbellum nineteenth century, and the *Handbook of North Carolina*. For the historian who desires to move beyond these catalogs to studies of specific industries, business records provide an excellent starting point. Every major manuscript collection in North Carolina contains the operations records of textile mills, sawmills, furniture factories, gold mines, iron furnaces, and tobacco warehouses. From these records we can assess the management practices of large and small companies. In letterpress books and account ledgers is the network of business connections for North Carolina industries. Many of the records contain wage and hour schedules and a record of company store purchases. From these statistics we can reconstruct the attendance record of individual workers; wage differentials by sex and age; and the purchasing power of industrial labor. Records for companies operating in the antebellum period often provide information about industrial slavery.

### Government Publications

Further statistical information can be found in the publications of state agencies. The Department of Agriculture, for instance, published an almanac in 1878 called *Industries and Resources of North Carolina* that offered a complete listing of textile mills in the state, their owners, products, machinery, power source, nearest rail connections, and labor force. The purpose of this publication and others from the department over the years was to relate North Carolina's basically rural economy to increased industrial activity. Another approach was taken by the Geological and Economic Survey. The survey published annual bulletins and special economic papers on the state's natural resources and the prospects for their economic development. In these publications, a wide range of resources are examined including minerals, forests, fisheries, and waterpower. For example, Joseph A. Holmes in "Waterpowers of North Carolina," *North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey*, Bulletin 8 (1899) reviewed each major river system in the state and listed the extent of development at each mill site and the potential for new development.



Other excellent sources of quantifiable data are the annual reports of the Department of Labor and Printing, later called the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Beginning in 1887 these reports listed every manufacturing operation in the state by industry and county. Its numerous tables included information concerning ownership, marketing agents, capital stock, dates of incorporation, motive power, major products, labor force by sex and age, wages by sex and age, hours, and literacy. Some of the earliest editions printed the responses of industrialists and laborers to questions of the period including general labor conditions, compulsory education, and night labor.

Of course, the federal population census provides further insights into the social conditions of North Carolina's laborers. From the census we can learn the size of families, the spacing of children, occupational patterns within families, and the ratio of men and women in various industries. For the years between 1850 and 1880, the manufacturing schedule of the census recorded such essential information as capital invested, raw materials, labor, power sources, wages, annual product and its value.

### **Iconographic and Oral Sources**

Until this point, I have emphasized sources that offer us quantifiable data: census reports, government statistics, business directories, company records. The nature of this material is such that our historical questions emerge literally from the act of collecting information. Sifting through the raw data, we begin to see patterns emerging: geographic shifts in the location and extent of industry, the flow of capital, and the emergence of small urban centers. We also see an outline, a rough sketch, of the life of the laborer. Usually he appears in the form of a statistic, yet certain statistics reveal the worker as an actor in the industrial process.

At a certain point, however, the historian must admit that quantitative sources can present a skeletal view at best. There are ways to flesh out the questions raised in this material and to address ourselves to the issue about working-class history raised by Professor Durden. In this regard, nonprint sources are most useful tools especially in giving voice to hitherto anonymous, inarticulate laboring North Carolinians. Documentary photographs and films, for example, offer information concerning fashion, housing, and home furnishings. Oral history, once distrusted by historians, has become an essential source for understanding working-class life. What the oral source offers more than anything else is more raw data, more information. A good oral history interview does not seek the opinion of the respondent about a historical event, although this opinion may emerge. What we are seeking are facts—facts about life events, family life, work, and community. What games did you play as a child? What chores did you perform at home? What was your first job at the mill? What were the seating arrangements at the dinner table? What books did your family own? These questions are intentionally open ended, designed to allow the respondent to interpret, comment, digress.

An ambitious project is now under way at the Southern Oral History Program at Chapel Hill. The project is called "Perspectives on Industrialization: The Piedmont Industrial Crescent" and its purpose is to record, analyze, and publish a history of the transition of the southern piedmont from an agricultural to an urban industrial society in the first half of the twentieth century. This critical historical process is being explored by combining the qualitative oral sources



The Columbia Manufacturing Company in Ramseur in Randolph County illustrates how the textile industry chose waterpower sites for its factories. This complex dates back to the middle of the nineteenth century.

with quantitative and written sources to document the range of industrial diversity and change over time. The project focuses upon several industrial communities in the piedmont. Through life history interviews, the project addresses such issues as the persistence of agrarian values in industrial settings; the degree of continuity and change in family life and sex roles; forces shaping industrial communities; and the variables affecting labor conflicts in the 1920s and 1930s.

It should be emphasized that these questions are not presented during the interviews themselves. Instead they emerge from the interview material and are answered using the raw data. The interviews will be deposited in the Southern Historical Collection.

A particularly pertinent example of the kind of information that might emerge from these interviews occurred during an oral history project conducted in Carrboro by Hugh Brinton, Valerie Quinney, and me. We noticed that interviewees referred to their work in cotton mills as “public work.” Until then, this expression had been associated with various government employment programs of the New Deal period. We eventually discovered, however, that what these former mill workers meant by “public” work was work off the farm, work that would pay a wage. What they were describing in this simple expression—an expression that survived only in oral tradition—was the whole dramatic historical experience shared by thousands of rural North Carolinians who left their farms to take “public” jobs in mills and factories. In addition to the raw data, then, the interview reintroduces us to the richness of southern speech as well as to the art of southern storytelling. This too is part of the historical record.

The physical presence of industry is another source that adds substance to quantifiable data and inspires new questions about industrial development and processes. Maps are important historical documents in tracing the presence of industry first in rural areas, along waterpower sites, and later in urban centers. The so-called “Bird’s Eye Views” of such cities as Durham, Rocky Mount,

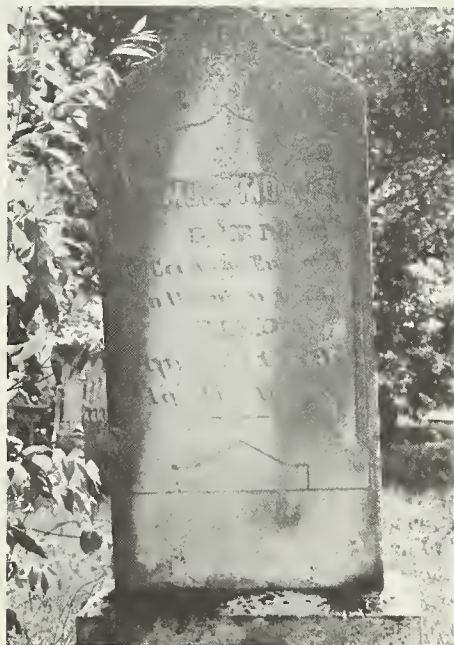


Goldsboro, and Raleigh show not only the distribution of industry in emerging urban centers but also the relationship of industrial sites to residential and commercial districts. Insurance maps have been completely ignored as a source for historians of industry. Yet the North Carolina Collection in Chapel Hill possesses an outstanding collection of maps produced by the Sanborn-Perris Company. These maps record North Carolina's major towns and cities, street by street, building by building, at periodic intervals of time between the 1880s and 1930s. An investigation of this material can produce information about physical details such as building composition, plant additions, and industrial housing.

### **Material Culture as a Source**

There is further information to be gleaned from the material culture of industry in North Carolina. Since 1971 the Division of Archives and History has located and recorded hundreds of sites related to the history of industry and engineering. These sites have included cotton mills, tobacco warehouses, bridges, mines, and hydroelectric dams. The purpose has been to trace the pattern of industrial development through an examination of structures, to recognize structural and geographic characteristics of industrial places, and to reconstruct historical industrial processes.

North Carolina's gold-mining history, for example, can be studied from an examination of scattered physical remains. Archaeologists have worked for several summers at the Reed Mine in Cabarrus County, the site of the first discovery of gold in North America. To understand the remains at the Reed, they have also studied standing structures such as the stamp mills at Coggins Mine near Eldorado in Montgomery County. Interviews with former miners, newspaper accounts, and geological survey reports were used to supplement the visual evidence. The stone shell of McColloch's Mill near Jamestown is another impressive structure which presents new problems for the historian. In the summer of 1977 students recorded this site through measured drawings, technical



Left, an interior view of the Columbia textile mill in Ramseur; right, the grave of a Cornish miner in Gold Hill.





The Loray Mill in Gastonia, built in 1904, shows the advances in industrial design that had occurred by the turn of the twentieth century. It was also the scene of the historic and bitter strike of 1929.

photographs, and historical research in an attempt to piece together the history of the site. We discovered a clear Cornish influence in its design. The Cornish influenced the development of steam power, railways, and mining in North Carolina, and fragments of their presence can be found in the mining region as in the "English" cemetery at Gold Hill. Once the largest mining district in the state, little remains to tell of Gold Hill's history except the graves of the Cornishmen.

The textile industry can be traced from its origins at waterpower sites such as the one in Ramseur in Randolph County (Columbia Manufacturing Company, ca. 1850) to its establishment in larger cities such as Greensboro (Proximity Manufacturing Company, 1896). In Gastonia the Loray Mill (1904) stands as a landmark to the growing sophistication of industrial design in North Carolina and as a bitter reminder of the historic strike of 1929. It is not as landmarks, however, but as sources of information that these structures are most relevant for the historian. In a rare instance, the whole of North Carolina's industrial origins can be found within a single site. In Glencoe, a small mill village north of Burlington, we find an example of Italianate architecture applied to mill design; remains of the mill dam, mill race, turbine waterwheel, and power generating plant; the company store; the superintendent's quarters; all the mill housing without intrusions of modern structures; and important outbuildings. This site, coupled with oral history interviews and business records, offers the historian an opportunity to examine industrialization as a complete experience. There is a constant interaction between written, oral, and material sources, each feeding the other and leading to new historical questions. The Historic American Engineering Record, a program of the National Park Service, has organized recording projects throughout the country to create archival sources through drawings, photographs, and documentation. In North Carolina, several sites have been recorded in this fashion including Arista Mill in Winston-Salem; the Flowers Cotton Press in Anson County; and the Pomona Terra-Cotta Manufacturing Company in Greensboro. (Two publications on these sites are available from the Division of Archives and History.)

The efforts of the Historic American Engineering Record and the Southern Oral History program are designed to create archival sources where none existed and to make this information useful in several ways for historians of various specialties. What we are discovering is that our sources are only limited if our questions are limited. The challenge of conducting historical research in this way is obvious. To use all the sources mentioned herein, the historian must develop an acquaintance with economics, sociology, archaeology, folklore, engineering, planning, and perhaps, most important, geography. For it should be equally obvious that this type of research does not lend itself to a narrative presentation. It is as a historical geography—an interaction of men, money, materials, and machinery—that industrialization might best be understood. A good place to begin is William S. Powell's *North Carolina Gazetteer* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1968), an unparalleled dictionary of place names and their origins. The sources, quantitative and qualitative, written, oral, and physical are rich and diverse and the rigorous exercise of integrating these sources should produce the most stimulating and enriching history yet written about our state.

### Month of Sundays

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.

May programs will feature "Films by Famous Film Makers."

- May 7      *Song of the Prairie*  
               *Emperor's Nightingale*  
               *The Fox and the Jug*  
               *Puppets of Jiri Trnka*
- May 14     *Jack and the Beanstalk*  
               *How the Beaver Stole Fire*  
               *Cinderella*
- May 21     *Pas de deux*  
               *Ballet Adagio*  
               *Begone Dull Care*  
               *The Eye Hears, the Ear Sees*  
               *A Phantasy*  
               *Synchromy*  
               *Neighbors*

June programs will feature "American Artist."

- June 4      *Norman Rockwell's World*  
               *Yankee Painter*
- June 11     *Jack Levine*  
               *World of Andrew Wyeth*
- June 18     *Folk Artist of the Blue Ridge*  
               *Grandma Moses*  
               *John Marin*
- June 25     *Dong Kingman*  
               *Earth Red*  
               *Grant Wood*  
               *Painting Trees with Elliott O'Hara*

## Calendar of Scheduled Events

May 15-19	Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers, Raleigh
May 18-19	Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day, Raleigh
June 17-18	Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists, Raleigh

### CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief  
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611  
  
Bulk Rate



# Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History



VOLUME XXVI, NUMBER 4

JULY, 1978

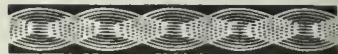
## Kudos for Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently received state and international recognition for the quality of its programs from two dichotomous yet strangely complementary sources. In February, Oliver J. Jaros, the researcher in England for the British Records Program, had the unusual honor of meeting Queen Elizabeth II and explaining North Carolina's Colonial Records Project to her. The occasion was a tour by Her Majesty of the new Public Record Office at Kew, a London suburb.

Jaros and the Queen spent ten minutes discussing the North Carolina project and the cooperation between British and American archives. In the last nine years a total of 35,000 documents pertaining to colonial North Carolina have been copied and sent from English repositories, while since 1963 five volumes in the *Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series* have been published; a



Oliver J. Jaros of North Carolina's overseas Colonial Records Project was one of only two researchers at the British Public Record Office who met Queen Elizabeth and explained his work. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified; this photo courtesy of the Public Record Office, London, England.)



## From the Director's Desk...

I have purposely avoided using this column to laud the virtues of any person. Instead, I have preferred to comment upon issues of importance to history in North Carolina or upon developments that represent significant departures in history programs on the public level. This time, however, I would like to comment on the life and purposes of an individual whose personal contributions to history in North Carolina are certainly unique.

We were saddened to learn of the death of May Gordon Latham Kellenberger, chairman of the Tryon Palace Commission, on May 1. A brief statement on her life and contributions is contained elsewhere in this issue of *Carolina Comments*. I only had an opportunity to know Mrs. Kellenberger during the last five years of her life, one of which she spent in considerable suffering as a result of a fall. Nor will I forget my first encounter with her. Only recently having left the halls of ivy in Chapel Hill a few weeks before, I was in the process of making a brief presentation to a group in Greensboro on the American Revolution in North Carolina when I noticed her distinctive countenance in the audience. Following my remarks, the kindly lady introduced herself to me and asked politely if I had visited Tryon Palace in New Bern or Historic Halifax or Historic Edenton. I answered that I had, but only briefly at each. She then suggested that I get to know each of them intimately if I wanted to understand how things really were during the period of the American Revolution.

Not once during our conversation nor at any time afterward did Mrs. Kellenberger make reference to the fact that she, her husband, and her mother before her had devoted the bulk of their lives and their fortunes attempting to re-create for North Carolinians the Revolutionary splendor of Tryon Palace and the area surrounding the Palace complex. Never did she mention in any context that she was committed to making history come alive for the thousands who visit Tryon Palace each year and for the hundreds of thousands who yearly see the numerous historic restorations throughout North Carolina that were the object of her philanthropy. In a world that seems generously sprinkled with boasting and bombast, it was and is amazing to me the manner in which Mrs. Kellenberger and the circle of friends she and John Kellenberger drew about them went about the work of restoring and re-creating the Tryon Palace complex and of encouraging countless others throughout the state to follow in their well-trodden pathway. In death as in life this kindly woman has now chosen to continue her quiet, yet effective work through the establishment of a fund to benefit historic preservation and the causes of history in and around the town of New Bern. One could, I suppose, claim that Tryon Palace is a monument to the dedication and philanthropies of the Kellenbergers and Maude Moore Latham. But to me, having known May Gordon Kellenberger at the twilight of her public career, Tryon Palace will be a monument to their never ending desire for all of us to strive to see history as it really was.

\*\*\*\*\*

In view of the unselfish principles for which Mrs. Kellenberger lived, it is perhaps appropriate that I should conclude this column with a comment on the respective roles of the public and the private sectors. Those of us who have labored for a time in vineyards of public history have long since recognized that it is impossible, unwise, and inappropriate for government to have control of or to be responsible for all of the historical resources of the peoples of America. Indeed, were it not for those millions of Americans who either privately or collectively in the towns and villages of the land actively preserved documents, objects and artifacts, buildings and sites, we would not today have the vast store of historical resources that are available in North Carolina and elsewhere for the study and appreciation of all citizens. It was only in the early years of the twentieth century that government began taking a hand in building archives and manuscript collections. It was considerably later in the twentieth century that government began to intrude itself into the active preservation of buildings and sites. While I believe that it is essential for government to take a major and leading hand in the protection of the significant elements of our history, I do not believe that government should attempt to do it all alone.

While it will not be possible in every instance to enjoy the philanthropic labors of love of a family like the Kellenbergers, there are countless other ways in which citizens using the means of the private sector can care for and preserve even the best and the most significant of our historical resources. I think immediately of the loving care that has been given Hayes Plantation in Edenton for longer than a century by one dedicated and resourceful family, of the imaginative manner in which Biltmore House in Asheville is managed and preserved, and of the bursts of generosity that have been poured into Old Salem. While there is a definite role that government can play in each of these, they are monuments to the love, generosity, and imagination of man at his best. Such must be the case if we are to deal adequately with all of our history.

L.E.T.







Left, Dr. Richard N. Current receives the Bradshaw Award for 1977 from Dr. William Cofer, president of the Sons of the American Revolution; right, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow receives the 1977 Davie Award. (Photos courtesy of the Sons of the American Revolution.)

sixth is in press. Jaros was one of only two researchers at the P.R.O. honored by an audience with the Queen, and he had the satisfaction of hearing Her Majesty pronounce the program of Great Britain's former colony "most interesting."

The Carolina Charter Corporation, chaired by Armistead Maupin, also announced that it had successfully completed efforts to raise funds for the British Records Program. In addition to grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities, Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation, and the North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation, noted in previous issues of *Carolina Comments*, the corporation has received \$2,500 from the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati, \$3,000 from the Mary Duke Biddle Foundation, and contributions from the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, Prof. William S. Powell, and Mrs. L. Y. Ballentine.

Meanwhile, on this side of the Atlantic Ocean the North Carolina Chapter of the Sons of the American Revolution, whose forebears had a firsthand acquaintance with representatives of the British crown on less polite occasions than Jaros's, named Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow winner of its 1977 William Richardson Davie Award. The Davie Award is given each year to the North Carolina author whose book is adjudged the best on the American Revolution. The North Carolina Bicentennial Pamphlet Series, under Dr. Crow's editorship, was cited for its overall merit and scholarly contribution. Dr. Crow wrote two of the volumes in the series—*A Chronicle of North Carolina during the American Revolution, 1763-1789* (1975), and *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina* (1977). The Davie Award is offered in memory of the Revolutionary patriot, governor, and envoy to France who earned the accolade, "Father of the University of North Carolina."

At the April 29 ceremonies in Charlotte the Sons of the American Revolution also declared Dr. Robert M. Calhoon winner of the Davie Award for 1976; Dr. Calhoon wrote *Revolutionary America: An Interpretive Overview*, published by Harcourt Brace Jovanovich. Dr. Alan D. Watson received the Herbert C. Bradshaw Award for the best article published in 1976: "The Quitrent System in Royal South Carolina" in the *William and Mary Quarterly*; and Dr. Richard Current won the 1977 Bradshaw Award for "That Other Declaration: May 20, 1775-May 20, 1975" in the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Bradshaw Award honors the memory of the late Herbert C. Bradshaw, former newspaper editor and member of the Sons of the American Revolution.



Appropriately, the fourteenth volume in the bicentennial pamphlet series has been published. Robert L. Ganyard's *The Emergence of North Carolina's Revolutionary State Government* is now available from the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611, for \$1.50. The booklet focuses on the critical years, 1774-1776, when the revolutionaries seized power through extralegal congresses and committees of safety and through the use of intimidation and violence. The final chapter concentrates on North Carolina's first state constitution, drafted by the Halifax Congress in late 1776. Two volumes remain to complete the series.

To top off these honors, Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, administrator of the section, received the outstanding alumna award of Meredith College at commencement ceremonies on May 14. Mrs. Mitchell earned her B.A. at Meredith; she also holds a J.D. degree and M.A. in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

## Obituary

Mrs. May Gordon Latham Kellenberger, chairman of the Tryon Palace Commission for the past twenty-seven years, died at the age of eighty-four on May 1 after a long illness. Mrs. Kellenberger was the daughter of Mrs. Maude Moore Latham, who died in 1951, and whose philanthropic bequests led to the reconstruction of Tryon Palace in New Bern under her daughter's guidance. Mrs. Kellenberger attended the organizational meeting of the Tryon Palace Commission in 1945 and succeeded her mother as chairman six years later. She was also active in such societies as the Daughters of the American Revolution, United Daughters of the Confederacy, and Colonial Dames of the XVII Century. She received innumerable honors including a Cannon Cup for her historic preservation activities, alumnae awards of distinction from Greensboro College and Converse College, and an honorary L.H.D. degree from the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. A major portion of her multimillion-dollar estate has been left to public institutions, including Tryon Palace.



Mrs. John Kellenberger, longtime chairman of the Tryon Palace Commission, died on May 1 after a lengthy illness. She is shown here with Mrs. Pat Nixon at the opening of the John Wright Stanly House in April, 1972.

## Nominations for Governor's Awards Sought

The first presentation of the Governor's Business Awards in the Arts and Humanities will take place in Winston-Salem on November 3. The awards ceremony will be held in conjunction with the fall meeting of the Governor's Business Council on the Arts and Humanities. The annual awards program is designed to recognize those outstanding corporate programs in support of North Carolina's arts and humanities and to provide an incentive for increasing corporate involvement in and support of the state's cultural programs in the arts, history, and libraries.

The competition is open to all business firms in North Carolina regardless of size as well as to foundations that are supported by corporate funds. To be considered for an award, a business firm must have actively conducted or participated in a project or projects fostering greater appreciation of, greater access to, or greater excellence in the fine or performing arts, historic resources or preservation efforts, or library resources in North Carolina during the 1978 calendar year. Companies with outstanding records of support and involvement over a number of years, including 1978, will also be considered. Anyone in North Carolina may submit nominations, but arts and humanities organizations that have direct knowledge of significant business involvement in their programs are especially encouraged to make nominations.

Selection of winners and honorable mentions will be made by a panel of distinguished representatives from the North Carolina business and cultural communities. For further information and a complete list of rules and procedures, write R. Michael Lowder, Governor's Business Council on the Arts and Humanities, Department of Cultural Resources, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or call (919) 733-4867.

## Interest in Preservation Evident in Book Sales

The Preservation Press of the National Trust for Historic Preservation sold some 30,000 copies of its fifty titles during 1977, requiring reprintings of a half dozen of the most popular publications. The sale of these preservation-related books demonstrates the national upsurge of interest in recycling old buildings. *America's Forgotten Architecture* has now gone into a third printing with the publication of another 35,000 copies. *Economic Benefits of Preserving Old Buildings*, which documents the economic advantages of rehabilitating old buildings for new uses, has been reissued also. The 168-page, illustrated book presents rehabilitation cost figures and case histories on the recycling of scores of old buildings and neighborhoods. Among the projects analyzed are ones in Seattle, San Francisco, New Orleans, Savannah, Baltimore, and elsewhere. Special attention is given to such concerns as nineteenth-century commercial buildings, rehabilitation for office space, and developing large commercial restoration projects. For further information, write the National Trust for Historic Preservation, 740-748 Jackson Place, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006.

## New Chapter of Victorian Society Planned

North Carolina members of the Victorian Society of America met at Stagville Preservation Center on April 8 to form a North Carolina chapter. Over thirty members were present, and a total of fifty-five signed a petition for a chapter. An organizational committee was formed with John B. Flowers III, president;



### State Archives to Close on Mondays

Effective July 1, 1978, the North Carolina State Archives Search Room will be closed to patrons on Monday in order to give the staff time to answer letters and to undertake other archival tasks that cannot now be accomplished. The Search Room will also be closed on the following days: the Saturday before Easter and Labor Day; the previous Saturday when Christmas and New Year's Day are observed on Monday; the Saturday following a state holiday that falls on Friday; the Tuesday and Wednesday following the first Monday after New Year's Day to permit an annual inventory of holdings of the archives.

Beginning October 1, 1978, the North Carolina State Archives will charge a search fee of \$2.00 for each letter received from outside of North Carolina. The search fee must accompany the request and will be in addition to any cost that might be involved in copying a document. The archives will continue its policy of responding to one question about one person in one letter.

Miss Carol Gunter, Mrs. William C. Gay, Charles Greer Suttlemyre, Dr. Kenny Williams, and Ms. Elizabeth F. Buford will serve on the committee. The first meeting of the North Carolina chapter is being planned at Wilmington in September.

The Victorian Society in America was established in 1966 and now boasts twenty chapters throughout the country. The society brings together people interested in Victorian architecture, decorative arts, painting, music, sculpture, literature, history, gardening, and much more. Dues in the national chapter entitle members to receive *Nineteenth Century*, a richly illustrated quarterly magazine, and a monthly newsletter. The North Carolina chapter plans to study the nineteenth-century heritage of the state and foster an appreciation of all things Victorian. Inquiries about membership should be addressed to John B. Flowers III, Box 15628, Durham, N.C. 27704.

### Mill Seminar and Folklife Festival Meet in Durham

The Friends of West Point, Inc., in conjunction with the National Park Service sponsored a mill seminar, June 30-July 2, at the Quail Roost Conference Center and West Point Mill in northern Durham County. West Point Mill is located in a 40-acre city park on the Eno River in Durham. The Friends of West Point are working with the city of Durham to restore the park to the busy milling community it was in the 1850s.

Entitled "Watermills and Windmills: Restoration, Operation, and Interpretation," the seminar featured discussions of English watermills, the history of mills along the Eno, the geology of mill locations, and case studies of other mill restorations. The West Point Mill first began operation in 1778, so the seminar marked the mill's two-hundredth anniversary. The seminar also coincided with North Carolina's 1978 Folklife Festival, July 1-4, at West Point, sponsored by the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources and funded in part by the North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation. The folklife festival, patterned after the highly successful bicentennial celebration at West Point in 1976, brought together hundreds of the state's outstanding traditional musicians, dancers, craftsmen, cooks, millers, and storytellers.



## Lit. and Hist. Committees Appointed

Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon, president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, has appointed two program committees and a nominating committee. The 1978 Program Committee will consist of Dr. Elgiva Watson, chairman; Dr. Robert F. Durden; Dr. Kay H. Huggins; Mr. Louis M. Connor; and Dr. Thomas C. Parramore. Members of the 1979 Program Committee are the Reverend Walser Allen, chairman; Mr. Guy Owen; Dr. Carole Troxler; Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives; Mr. Harry Gatton; and Mr. John F. Blair. The Nominating Committee for the coming year will be Dr. Harley Jolley, chairman; Dr. Anne T. Moore; Mrs. Margaret Harper; Dr. Murray Downs; and Dr. Bruce Whitaker.

## News from the Sections

### Archaeology and Historic Preservation

This summer the Archaeology Branch is conducting surveys of prehistoric and historic sites along the proposed route for U.S. Highway 321 from Dallas to Brookford in Gaston, Lincoln, and Catawba counties. The branch is also surveying the proposed corridors of Interstate 40 from the Research Triangle Park to Interstate 85 near Hillsborough.



On May 18 the Archaeology Branch celebrated its fifth birthday with a reception at its laboratory. It also adopted a logo designed by Carol Spears. The logo signifies the changing use of land through time from prehistoric Indian mounds to the technologically dominated environment of today. The computerized lettering emphasizes the importance of computers in North Carolina's archaeology program. Ms. Spears, who will take a leave-of-absence, and Pam Ashford, formerly photographer with the branch, are spending the summer in Yugoslavia on an archaeological dig funded by the National Science Foundation through Harvard University.

The Archaeology Branch conducted test excavations on the grounds of the State Capitol in May and June. The archaeological crew was headed by John W. Clauser, Jr., and included Carol Pauk, David Stemper, Nancy Osborne, and Mary Jeffries. The project examined the conditions of previous structures located on the grounds: the statehouse, which burned in 1831; a treasury building; an arsenal; and a "necessary house" or privy.

Recent sessions in the Archaeology Branch's public education program have included Thomas E. Scheitlin's slides and discussion of Thule (900-1300 A.D.) and the frozen remnants of Eskimo prehistory; Richard W. Lawrence on underwater archaeological resources and research in North Carolina; and Dr. J. Ned Woodall



Carol Pauk and John Clauser of the archaeology staff search for nineteenth-century artifacts on the Capitol grounds. Some of the items found include military buttons; a railroad conductor's button; a bayonet handle; and part of the spike fence that once surrounded the grounds.

of Wake Forest University on the woodland settlement patterns of Indians as early as 600 A.D. These programs take place on the second and fourth Wednesday nights of each month from 7:00 P.M. to 8:00 P.M. at the branch's laboratory. The programs usually include slide presentations and feature staff archaeologists as well as archaeologists from North Carolina institutions. Upcoming programs will offer:

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| July 12      | "The Indian's Diet" by Dr. Michael Hammond of Duke University                  |
| July 26      | "Archaeological Surveys" by Mark A. Mathis                                     |
| August 9     | "Coastal Plain Archaeology" by Dr. David S. Phelps of East Carolina University |
| August 23    | "Ethnoarchaeology in the Kalahari (Africa)" by Thomas Hargrove                 |
| September 13 | "Preservation of Artifacts from Underwater Environments" by Leslie S. Bright   |

Davyd Foard Hood attended the Society of Architectural Historians in San Antonio, Tex., April 5-8, presented an architectural overview of Rowan County to a chapter of the Colonial Dames, and met with the Charlotte City Council to discuss the rezoning of the White Oaks property, formerly the home of James B. Duke. McKelden Smith and Michael Southern assisted the Division of Community Assistance of the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development in its downtown revitalization workshops at Smithfield, Washington, and Hendersonville in May. Brent D. Glass addressed the West Virginia Heritage Preservation Conference. Keith Morgan has been named the new environmental review planner, and Carl Townsburg (consultant) is completing an inventory of Southport's historic structures. Also the Underwater Archaeology Branch is conducting a survey of Masonboro Inlet for the Army Corps of Engineers.

## Archives and Records

An organization meeting of the Friends of the Archives was held in Raleigh on April 25. After a brief explanation of the purposes of the organization and a discussion of the problems of the State Archives, the meeting concluded with the



election of officers and directors. Former Gov. Robert W. Scott was elected president; Mrs. Margaret Hofman, vice-president; and Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, secretary-treasurer. Directors include: Dr. Lenox D. Baker; Judge Peter Hairston; Mrs. Dan K. Moore; B. Ransom McBride; Myron Banks; Dr. Lindley S. Butler; Miss Betty June Hayes; Dr. Joseph Steelman; Mrs. Stahle Linn; Dr. John Scalf; Dr. Max Williams; Mrs. E. M. McEachern; and Dr. Charles R. Holloman. Dr. Larry E. Tise will serve on the board, ex officio, as director of the Division of Archives and History. Annual dues for the Friends of the Archives are \$10.00.

The Fourth Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers was held May 15-19. Most of the twenty-four participants were from North Carolina with the balance from Georgia, Virginia, Ohio, and Indiana. The institute consisted of lectures and workshops on the use of records in the archives and the land grant office of the secretary of state.

Twenty-one members of the Archives and Records Section attended the annual meeting of the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference in Columbia, S.C., on May 11 and 12. Frank Gatton, Torrey McLean, Dr. Mitchell, and George Stevenson participated in program sessions. Dr. Mitchell also spoke to the Mississippi Genealogical Society at its annual seminar in Jackson on April 29 and to the Institute on Genealogy and Family History in Houston, Tex., on June 6. Sarah H. Hunter and Bessie W. Dixon attended the annual meeting and exhibit of the National Micrographics Association in Boston, May 8-11.

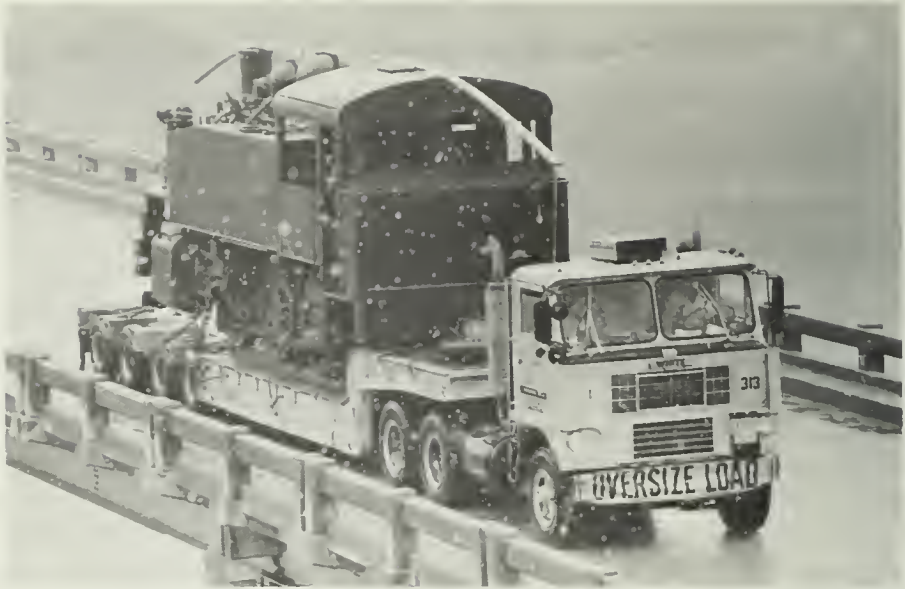
Paul P. Hoffman participated in the Black Mountain College Retrospective and Seminar at Warren Wilson College in Swannanoa. Since 1963 the North Carolina State Archives has been the repository for the Black Mountain College Papers, which have attracted many researchers both in this country and abroad. Mr. Hoffman conducted a seminar with Dr. Harold Taylor, former president of Sarah Lawrence College, on archival sources relating to the college. Though it existed for only twenty-three years (1933-1956), Black Mountain College acquired a wide reputation as a progressive school committed to seeking alternative lifestyles and innovative approaches to art and education. Some of the national figures who either taught or attended classes there included: Buckminster Fuller, Joseph and Anni Albers, Robert Rauschenberg, Robert Creeley, John Cage, and Charles Olson.

## Historical Publications

Now available from historical publications are two posters selling for \$2.00 each. The posters feature the notorious pirate Edward Teach—more popularly known as Blackbeard—who lived in Bath in the early eighteenth century, and the Wright brothers Orville and Wilbur, whose historic flight at Kitty Hawk in 1903 is depicted. The posters measure 23 inches by 35 inches, and with the purchase of each comes a free copy of its complementary pamphlet—*The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina* by Hugh F. Rankin, and *The Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane* by Barbara Craig.

Also available is a new list of publications of the Division of Archives and History. The list is free upon request and updates the division's offerings in periodicals, pamphlets, and documentaries as well as reference aids and manuals. In addition the publications of the Historic Sites and Archaeology and Historic Preservation sections are included for the first time.





A 1942 Vulcan switching engine crosses the Yadkin River on N.C. 49 during its final journey, its destination Spencer Shops, the state's newest historic site. (Photo courtesy of Epley Associates and KPC Photography.)

Readers please note: *Please notify the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611, of any change in your address. This will ensure your receiving Carolina Comments and the North Carolina Historical Review on time, but it will also save the division the extra cost of mailing out items returned because of outdated addresses. Your cooperation will be greatly appreciated.*

## Historic Sites

A 1942 Vulcan split-tank switching engine arrived at Spencer Shops last February aboard a four-axle trailer. The 50-ton steam locomotive made its last trip on the highways, not the railroads, of North Carolina. The engine, donated by the W. R. Bonsal Company, Inc., had been rusting in a gravel yard near Lilesville since 1954. The Moss Trucking Company of Charlotte provided transportation for the engine over a circuitous 123-mile route selected because of the excessive height and weight of the load. Built for the U.S. Army by the Vulcan Locomotive Works and used in France during World War II, the engine was acquired by Bonsal in the late 1940s.

This summer outdoor dramas are being held at three historic sites. *First for Freedom* by Maxville Williams is being performed fifteen times through July 9 at the Joseph Montfort Amphitheater at Historic Halifax. *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag* by Stuart Aronson is being performed at Historic Bath through August 13. And Joseph Cole Simmons's *House in the Horseshoe* is again being staged at the historic site of the same name, July 5-August 19.

The Historic Halifax Restoration Association has presented four Halifax Resolves awards to individuals and groups making significant contributions to historic preservation in North Carolina. Recipients of the awards for 1977 are L. A. Cox of Rocky Mount; Frank Stephenson of Murfreesboro; the family of Fletcher Gregory, Sr.; and the Gold History Corporation of Cabarrus County.

Four new brochures for visitors at state historic sites have been completed and are available to the public. The folders provide basic information about Aycock Birthplace, Historic Bath, Town Creek Indian Mound, and Vance Birthplace.



The Charles B. Aycock Birthplace hosted a reception for Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins in April. Pictured, left to right, are: Hardy Talton, Mrs. Hodgkins, Egbert Ivey, Richard W. Sawyer, Walter Jones, and William S. Price, Jr. (Photo by George Johnson, *Goldsboro News-Argus*.)

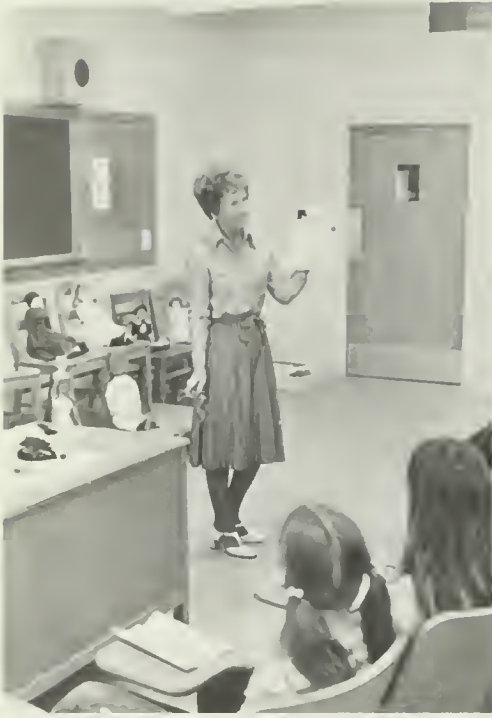
The Stagville Preservation Center held a conference on historic property commissions and historic district commissions on May 22 in Raleigh. Some forty representatives of such commissions from across North Carolina attended the meeting. Speakers included J. Myrick Howard, planner and law student at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Douglas Johnston, assistant attorney general, North Carolina Department of Justice; Dr. Dan Morrill, chairman of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission; and Robert E. Stipe of the School of Design at North Carolina State University.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins has recently been feted at two state historic sites. Over 300 people attended an evening reception at the Aycock Birthplace in April. In June Fort Fisher hosted Mrs. Hodgkins.

Plans are under way for the Historic Sites Section and several local school systems to sponsor a number of two-day workshops for elementary and secondary teachers in August. The free workshops will carry renewal credits for teachers and introduce educators to state historic sites and other related institutions in their areas. Workshops are tentatively to include: "Piedmont Historic Sites: Alamance Battleground, Bennett Place, Duke Homestead" on August 24-25; "Crafts and Cultures of the Uwharries" (Town Creek Indian Mound and House in the Horseshoe) on August 17-18; and "Divergent Mountain Folkways: Thomas Wolfe Memorial and Zebulon B. Vance Birthplace" on August 15-16. Other workshops are being planned for Aycock Birthplace, Bentonville Battleground, Caswell-Neuse, and Reed Gold Mine. A limited number of seats may be available to the public. Teachers and others may obtain further information from Dr. Richard Knapp, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611, or from the managers of the aforementioned sites.

Bryan Hovey has transferred from Historic Bath to Durham as site manager at Stagville Preservation Center. Phillip Setzer is the new grounds maintenance man at the James Iredell House in Edenton. Herbert Bradshaw has resigned and has been replaced by Wayne Miller as restoration carpenter. Douglas Ross and Dennis Murphy have begun work as the new measured drawing team based in the home office.





Left, Betty Tyson leads a workshop on dolls for the Tar Heel Junior Historians; right, Frank Proffitt, Jr., performs "The Ballad of Tom Dooley," written by his father.

## Museum of History

The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, an extension service of the North Carolina Museum of History, celebrated its twenty-fifth anniversary on May 18 and 19 at Meredith College in Raleigh. Approximately 160 students and their advisers from across the state attended. The program featured student performances, square dancing, and workshops on oral history, student publications, archaeology, weapons, and dolls. Conducting the workshops were Betty Tyson and Paul K. Mears of the Museum of History and Brent D. Glass and John W. Clauser, Jr., of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. The North Carolina State Pipes and Drums opened the silver anniversary program before a crowd of 500 at Meredith's Jones Auditorium. The pipers and drummers were followed by Frank Proffitt, Jr., a well-known Watauga County native and traditional mountain musician.

Special guests were Phil Ford, National Basketball Player of the Year, and Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr. Mr. Ford spoke on the importance of a college education and his commitment to graduating from the University of North Carolina when he entered. His family background influenced his strong commitment to education: his mother teaches school in Rocky Mount; his father is a history teacher in Elm City; and his brother graduated from the Medical School at the University of North Carolina.

Governor Hunt commented on the students' enthusiasm for history and noted how impressed he was with the listing of club activities in the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine. The governor told the students that in working on their local history projects they had become a "living link between the past and the future." Governor Hunt presented to the association a signed proclamation marking the beginning of the junior history program in 1953. Davis Waters, executive secretary, accepted the proclamation on behalf of the association's 3,380





All-American basketball player Phil Ford (left) and Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr. (right), were keynote speakers at the twenty-fifth anniversary of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association.

members. (The association closed the school year with eighty-five chapters in forty-seven counties.)

Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon and Dr. Larry E. Tise, representing the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, announced results of the annual literary and arts contest. There were forty-six entries in the contest, and ten first place awards were given. E. B. Aycock Junior High School, Greenville, walked off with the first place awards in the Individual and Group Arts categories. Michael Perdue of the Wentworth Junior Historians won first place in the Individual Literary category for "A Documented and Pictorial History of Wentworth, North Carolina." The group literary winner was the Waccamaw Wanderers, Waccamaw Academy, Whiteville, for their scrapbook, "Our Homeland, Columbus County." Special Achievement awards went to Penny Treece and Donna Hall, History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High School, Albemarle, for a model of the Governor Ellis House in Salisbury and a report on the Lumbee Indians. Robyn Tomlinson, Springfield History Club, Lucama, earned top honors for her model of Barnes Plantation House. A model and research scrapbook on the Pullen Park Carousel brought recognition to the Martin '76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh. *Smoke to Gold: The Story of Tobacco in Martin County* earned The Skewarkians, Bear Grass School, Williamston, a first place finish.

Additional awards were given by various organizations. Mrs. Anne Kennedy, coadviser of the Martin '76ers, was named Adviser of the Year by the THJH association. The Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina gave its inaugural Youth Preservation Award to the Malcolm Blue Junior Historians for sponsorship of crafts festivals and work at the Malcolm Blue Farm. The North Carolina Genealogical Society presented an award to Joy Harrison, Couratuck Junior Historians, Currituck High School, Barco, for her family genealogy. The Bloomsbury Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution presented the Martin

'76ers and The Skewarkians book awards for their service hours and visual history projects. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association presented the Crittenden State History Quiz Saving Bonds awards to Jenny Coleman, Springfield Middle School, Lucama; Lisa Ann DiNardo, Jamesville High School, Jamesville; and Paul Habit, Elizabeth City Junior High School, Elizabeth City.

The conservator for the museum, Paul K. Mears, attended a seminar in Cooperstown, N.Y., in June. The seminar's theme was "Conservation Techniques in Historical Organizations." Ms. Caroline Keck conducted the seminar, and also on the faculty was Mirielle Woolworth, conservator at the Palace of Versailles.

### **State Capitol/Visitor Center**

The General Assembly met at the State Capitol on May 31 for a ceremonial joint session in the restored chambers of the House of Representatives. Following the joint session, a ceremony opening the exhibit "Governors Elected by the People" was held on the third floor of the Capitol with Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., cutting the ribbon. The new exhibit is a traveling one that will be available free of charge, except for return shipping, to schools, civic organizations, and other nonprofit groups. For further information, write the Capital Area Visitor Center, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611. Loan periods are for a minimum of seven days and a maximum of thirty, and out-of-state groups must provide shipping charges both ways.

The Junior League of Raleigh announced in May a \$21,500 grant to the State Capitol Foundation, Inc., for the production of an educational film on the history and architecture of the State Capitol.

Schoolchildren were the focal point of several recent programs at the State Capitol. "Capitol Square Festival," sponsored annually by the Department of



The General Assembly opened its 1978 session on May 31 at the old State Capitol. An exhibit on popularly elected North Carolina governors opened the same day on the third floor of the Capitol.



Public Instruction, began May 8 and concluded May 26. Bands, school ensembles, and choral and dance groups from throughout the North Carolina school system provided entertainment each weekday at noon on the south lawn. "Close-Up North Carolina," sponsored by the Department of Administration, presented programs on state government to 400 high school students from across the state on May 19 and 20. The School for the Deaf from Greensboro presented a dance recital at the Capital Area Visitor Center on May 22 for the administration branch of the Department of Human Resources. And "Superintendent's Choice," a student art exhibit sponsored by the Department of Public Instruction, was on display on the first floor of the State Capitol, May 22-June 23.

On June 21 a ten-piece brass ensemble from Peabody Conservatory in Baltimore, Md., conducted by Wayne C. Cameron, performed Civil War brass band music written for the Twenty-sixth North Carolina Regiment band, which was a favorite of Gov. Zebulon B. Vance's and accompanied him on several speaking tours before and after his election as governor. The concert was held on the south lawn of the Capitol near the statue of Vance.

Mrs. Esther Presnell has joined the State Capitol staff as a tour guide. Mrs. Denise Boldt will be employed this summer at the State Capitol through the PACE program, while Ms. Mavis Tillman will work under the same program with the Capital Area Visitor Center. Mrs. Boldt attends North Carolina State University, and Ms. Tillman attends Shaw University.

## **Colleges and Universities**

### ***Campbell College***

Dr. Kay H. Huggins addressed the Citadel Conference on the New South in April. Her topic was "Town Planning in the New South: The Work of Earle S. Draper, 1915-1933." William S. Powell, professor of history at UNC-CH, was awarded the Litt.D. degree at ceremonies on May 8.

### ***Duke University***

New appointments for the coming year are Dr. Thomas Huber (Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1975) as assistant professor of Japanese history, and Dr. John Crellin (Ph.D., University of London, 1969; M.D., University College, London, 1974) as associate professor of medical history. The Mellon Fellow in History for 1978-1979 will be Dr. Peter Mark (Ph.D., Yale University, 1976), a specialist in African history.

### ***Guilford College***

Dr. Alexander R. Stoesen spoke to a recent meeting of the Greensboro Business Club on "Intercity Rivalry in Guilford County, 1910-1930."

### ***North Carolina Wesleyan College***

Timothy L. Smith, professor of history at Johns Hopkins University, gave the annual Staley Distinguished Christian Scholar lectures at North Carolina Wesleyan during the spring term. His theme was "The Biblical Ideal of Righteousness in America." In a series of three lectures Prof. Smith explored the dramatic expansion of Methodism in frontier America, nineteenth-century evangelical traditions, and the revival of social concern in twentieth-century religion. He also conducted a luncheon seminar on "Slavery and Liberation Theology: The Biblical Basis of Black Christianity."



## ***Pembroke State University***

The tenth number of *Pembroke Magazine*, an international literary review, has been published. It features a tribute to North Carolina playwright Paul Green, fiction by Thad Stem, Jr., and an anthology of Welsh poetry as well as many other works. It sells for \$3.00 and may be purchased by writing Box 756, Pembroke, N.C. 28372.

## **State, County and Local Groups**

### ***Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina***

The spring meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina was held at Campbell College on April 14. The afternoon session featured a paper by Judson M. Lyon on "Protonationalism in China, 1874-1890" with comments by Jonathan Ocko and a paper by Ron Wachs titled "Law and Order—Southern Style"; Conner Atkeson commented on the latter paper. After dinner Vernon O. Stumpf delivered his presidential address entitled, "In Search of Josiah Martin, the Last Royal Governor of North Carolina." New officers of the association are F. Andrew Rowe (James Sprunt Institute), president; Bruce Pulliam (Methodist College), first vice-president; George Melton (St. Andrews Presbyterian College), second vice-president; Charles Cullop (East Carolina University), secretary-treasurer; and Betty Wheeler (North Carolina State University), member-at-large on the Executive Council, replacing Walter Anderson (Atlantic Christian College). The October meeting of the association will be at Atlantic Christian College.

### ***Brunswick County Historical Society***

The Brunswick County Historical Society met on May 8 and heard Terry Maze, park historian at Moores Creek, discuss the battle's importance in the opening stages of the Revolutionary War. In addition student projects from West Brunswick High School, depicting the theme "Why I Like Calling North Carolina Home," were on display.

### ***Chapel Hill Historical Society***

The April meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society featured Ola Maie Foushee speaking on art in North Carolina. A practicing artist, she is also the author of a history of art in the Old North State from 1585 to 1970. In addition she has written a book on the town of Avalon and the historic preservation movement.

### ***Chicamacomico Historical Association***

The Chicamacomico Historical Association after a year-long fight has saved the weathered Chicamacomico Lifesaving Station near Rodanthe on the Outer Banks. Walter R. Davis purchased the ten-acre tract from developer E. S. Younce for \$100,000. Davis then presented a deed of gift for the tract of land to the association. Constructed in 1874, the building served for eighty years as a lifesaving station. Its most famous moment came in 1918 with the rescue of the torpedoed British tanker *Mirlo*. For this service the surfmen of Chicamacomico received six of the eleven Grand Crosses of the American Cross of Honor ever presented for "unusual and extraordinary heroism to the maximum degree."

## Additions to the National Register



Left, Montford Hall in Raleigh (Wake County); right, Low House, Whitsett vicinity (Guilford County).



Left, Piedmont Leaf Tobacco Company in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County); right, Southern Railway's Spencer Shops (Rowan County).



Left, Capitol Area Historic District in Raleigh (Wake County); right, Horton Grove, Fairtosh vicinity (Durham County).

### *Historical Society of North Carolina*

The Historical Society of North Carolina held its spring meeting on April 7 at North Carolina State University. The afternoon session featured Dr. Gail W. O'Brien speaking on "The More Things Change, the More They Remain the Same': The Exercise of Power in Guilford County, North Carolina, 1848-1882" and Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr., offering his "Observations on Writing and Publishing a County History." The evening program was conducted by Dr. Jean Gordon of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and Mrs. Jan Hind of the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, who discussed and showed on videotape methods for the "Bringing Together of History, Material Culture, and the Media in North Carolina."





Upper left, Smithwick-Burras House in Jamesville (Martin County); lower left, David Jenkins House in Gastonia (Gaston County); right, Cape Hatteras Lighthouse (Dare County).

### ***Historic Bath Commission***

Officers of the Historic Bath Commission for 1978 are William Zackman, chairman; Dr. Ira Hardy, vice-chairman; Bruce Beasley, secretary; and Alethia Anderson, treasurer.

### ***Historic Fayetteville Foundation, Inc.***

The charter meeting of Historic Fayetteville Foundation, Inc., took place on May 4. The featured speaker was Dwight L. Young, director of the Southern Field Office of the National Trust for Historic Preservation, located in Charleston, S.C. The organizing officers of the foundation are John E. Raper, Jr., president (who is also a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission); Dr. Lucille Hutaff, first vice-president; Dr. Charles Speegle, second vice-president; Reginald M. Barton, Jr., secretary; and Charles vonRosenberg, treasurer. The foundation will promote the preservation of historic structures in Cumberland County as well as Fayetteville. More than 300 people attended the first meeting, including 190 charter members. The foundation has already raised over \$17,000.

### ***Historic Wilmington Foundation***

The Historic Wilmington Foundation recently erected two more plaques in the historic district. The first is on the Williams-Belden House (ca. 1845), built by John Williams, a native of Scotland, who came to Wilmington in 1803. The second is on the John Taxis Tugboat, moored at Chandler's Wharf. Built in 1869 in Chester, Pa., the vessel is among the oldest tugboats in the country. Originally powered by steam, the tugboat plied the waters of the Delaware River, Chesapeake Bay, and sounds of North Carolina before retiring in 1945 af-



ter seventy-six years of service. The foundation also held its annual river cruise on the Cape Fear on May 5.

### ***Littleton College Memorial Association***

The annual meeting of the Littleton College Memorial Association was held on May 6 at North Carolina Wesleyan College at Rocky Mount. Mrs. Nina McCall Ruffner of Arlington, Va., who graduated from Littleton in 1912, presided. An extensive collection of letters and assorted records connected with Littleton College (1882-1919) has been established at the East Carolina University Manuscript Collection. North Carolina Wesleyan possesses much memorabilia of the college, including numerous photographs of faculty, students, and buildings. Also preserved at North Carolina Wesleyan are catalogs for the entire period of Littleton's existence, old college annuals, and literary magazines.

### ***Methodist Commission on Archives and History***

The North Carolina United Methodist Conference's Commission on Archives and History joined with the northeastern North Carolina branch of the English-Speaking Union to sponsor a special vesper service at Historic Whitakers' Chapel near Enfield on April 16. The Reverend Dr. G. Raymond Selby, a cleric in the Church of England who is the guest rector at the Episcopal Church in Warrenton this year, addressed approximately seventy-five persons on the history of the Anglican church. Whitakers' Chapel was founded in 1740 as an Anglican congregation. It became Methodist in 1776 and was the site of the first annual conference of the Methodist Protestant Church in America in 1828. The present structure dates from 1850.

### ***Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts***

The Graduate Summer Institute, cosponsored by the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, is now in its third year and is being held June 5-July 12. The Smithsonian Institution under the National Museum Act is paying the full tuition costs for twenty students in the summer session. The institute carries a credit of six semester hours and combines the study of history and the study of objects in a museum complex in order to arrive at new interpretive insights. The faculty is made up of staff members of MESDA and Old Salem and the history faculty at UNC-G. Guest lecturers this year include Dr. George C. Rogers of the University of South Carolina, Dr. Peter H. Wood of Duke University, and Cary Carson of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation.

### ***Pasquotank Historical Society***

The May meeting of the Pasquotank Historical Society was held in the sanctuary of Christ Episcopal Church for the purpose of studying its windows. Miss Sarah Bunn lectured on the sixteen windows, which were made and installed by a Boston firm in 1947. The Church Historical Society of Austin, Tex., lists these windows—which take as their theme the Beatitudes—among those of exceptional interest. The church itself is on the national tour of historic churches.

### ***Pitt County Historical Society***

The Pitt County Historical Society met on May 25 and heard an entertaining talk by Dr. Joseph W. Congleton, Jr., on " 'Cyclone' Mack Comes to Greenville." An illustrated pamphlet on the colorful evangelist has been prepared by Dr. Congleton. Officers for the coming year are: Dr. Lawrence Brewster, president; Ralph Scott, vice-president; Mrs. Cherry Easley, recording secretary; Miss Annie Turner, corresponding secretary; and Connor Eagles, treasurer.

### ***The Sword of Peace***

The fifth season of the outdoor drama *Sword of Peace* by William Hardy opens July 4 and runs through September 2. The play depicts the life of the small Quaker community at Snow Camp in southern Alamance County during the mid-eighteenth century and the challenge presented it by the War of the Regulation and the American Revolution. Cornwallis camped there after the Battle of Guilford Courthouse in 1781. The repertory theater will also be presenting William Shakespeare's *As You Like It* and Howard Richardson's *Dark of the Moon*, a tale of witchcraft with a touch of comedy. The plays begin at 8:45 P.M. and are performed on alternate nights, Wednesday through Saturday. For tickets and further information, write *The Sword of Peace*, Box 535, Snow Camp, N.C. 27349, or call (919) 376-6948.

### ***Wake County Historical Society***

The annual general meeting of the society was held June 4 at Spring Hill, the home of Theophilus Hunter. The present house was built by Theophilus Hunter, Jr., about 1800. The following officers were elected for the coming year: Carl Holloman, president; Joan Pennell, vice-president; Henri Dawkins, recording secretary; Beth Crabtree, corresponding secretary; and Betty Silver, treasurer. Elected to the Board of Directors for three-year terms were: Elizabeth Norris, Bourke Bilisoly, and Murray Downs.

## **Month of Sundays**

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.

July programs will feature full-length films.

July 2	<i>Stagecoach</i>
July 9	<i>Rebecca</i>
July 16	<i>Diary of Anne Frank</i>
July 23	<i>Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde</i>
July 30	<i>Treasure Island</i>

August programs will feature Alex Haley's *Roots*.

August 6	Episode 1: "The African"
August 13	Episode 2: "The African" (continued)
August 20	Episode 3: "The Slave"
August 27	Episode 4: "The Slave" (continued)

Editor's Note: *Dr. Escott has published widely on the Civil War period and on black history. He now has in press two books. The first, on Jefferson Davis and the Confederacy, is scheduled for publication later this year by the Louisiana State University Press. The second, a study of slavery based on the slave narratives, is to be published by the University of North Carolina Press. Currently, he is assistant professor of history at the University of North Carolina, Charlotte.*

## Writing Black History

PAUL D. ESCOTT

Writing black history presents some special difficulties and challenges for the historian, and many times in the past scholars have failed to meet these challenges successfully. In recent years, however, a number of first-rate studies in the field of Afro-American history have appeared, and significant new projects are under way. The best contemporary works all have in common a new and expanded approach to the use of sources—a determination to find and exploit evidence created by blacks themselves. This kind of documentation is essential, as comments made by blacks during interviews reveal.

In 1863, for example, members of the American Freedmen's Inquiry Commission interviewed Robert Smalls, a slave from South Carolina who had become a Union naval hero. One member of the commission, showing unusual sophistication, asked whether masters knew anything of the "secret life" of the slaves. "No, sir," Smalls replied. "One life they show their masters and another life they don't show." Smalls's statement suggests that black sources are vital, and two former slaves who were interviewed in the 1920s were even more frank. "A white man can't tell the history of the Negro," said Charlie Moore, and another man observed, "If you want Negro history you will have to get [it] from somebody who wore the shoe. . . ."

Each of these remarks underlines the necessity of consulting black sources on black history, yet for many years historians disdained this approach. Basic attitudes seem to have been set in the early decades of this century by U. B. Phillips, the pioneer student of North American slavery. In his work Phillips displayed two tendencies that were to become common: reliance on the racial attitudes of his day and a cult of professionalism in regard to sources. For Phillips these tendencies took the form of overt racism and concentration on the agricultural records of white planters, but the pattern was similar in regard to later scholars.

Because he lived in a frankly racist era, it is no surprise that U. B. Phillips adopted racist views. The introduction to his major work, *American Negro Slavery* (New York: D. Appleton and Co., 1918), contains personal reminiscences about his contacts with blacks, and the scenes described therein do not rise above the level of racial stereotype. Such views inevitably colored his interpretation, although to his credit Phillips often included evidence that contradicted his position. Another major influence on Phillips was the proud, new status of American historians as a profession. With the influence of German universities still strong, professors and graduate schools insisted upon great masses of traditionally defined documentation. Blacks, like other suppressed groups, had



not produced representative quantities of such documentation. Yet Phillips rejected all varieties of slave narratives as sources, saying, "The lapse of decades has impaired inevitably the memories of men . . . [and therefore] the asseverations of aged survivors are generally unsafe even in supplement." For decades thereafter, the Federal Writers' Project Slave Narratives, the Fisk University interviews, and other collections of black viewpoints on slavery sat unused on library shelves while ambitious scholars pushed closer and closer toward the professional ideal of examining every extant white-created document on plantation life.

### Historiography Changes with Racial Attitudes

After World War II, the glacial pace of change in American race relations began to accelerate, and historians began to adjust themselves to the changing climate. The year 1956 marked the publication of an important book, *The Peculiar Institution* (New York: Alfred Knopf, 1956), by Kenneth M. Stampp. This study consciously rejected the racism of the past and struggled to see slavery in an objective light, and its treatment was so balanced and thorough that it remains today one of the best general accounts of slavery. Yet Stampp did not make extensive use of black sources, and the progressive racial climate that influenced his work also limited it in a significant way. Noting that "today we are learning much from the natural and social sciences about the Negro's potentialities and about the basic irrelevance of race," Stampp assumed "that the slaves were merely ordinary human beings, that innately Negroes *are*, after all, only white men with black skins, nothing more, nothing less." In a humanistic sense this was true, but Stampp's approach tended to minimize the ways in which slaves were different from whites because their culture was different from the culture of whites.

Soon another trait of white liberal historiography emerged. From assertions of basic equality, it was an easy and logical step to the acceptance of guilt and to focus on the wrong that was done to blacks. Stanley Elkins's *Slavery: A Problem in American Institutional and Intellectual Life* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1959) adopted this perspective with a vengeance. Again, Elkins generally ignored black sources, but his book is best known for its use of an analogy between the psychological effects of slavery and of Nazi concentration camps. The horror of life in the Nazi camps had produced a psychological regression to dependence and infantile behavior among many long-term inmates, and this Elkins compared to the docility and servility of the "Sambo" of southern legend. So determined was Elkins to confront the damage done to black Americans that he did not ask whether Sambo had really existed; he simply assumed that Sambo represented historical reality.

At first *Slavery* enjoyed wide acclaim, but within a few years it had provoked angry criticisms from black scholars. In numerous articles and essays they challenged Elkins's assumptions and set forth their own concepts and views. One result of this debate was the publication of John Blassingame's *The Slave Community* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1972), which used role theory to explain a variety of slave personality types. As its title implies, Blassingame's book stressed the ways in which social life within the black community in slavery could strengthen its members and help them to withstand oppression. Most importantly, his book gave much more attention to culture than preceding studies had, and Blassingame based his findings on a large number of published slave narratives in addition to the oft-cited plantation records.

At last the failure to use black sources was being redressed. For years this failure had skewed the treatment of many areas of Afro-American history, for, lacking a black viewpoint on events, generations of white scholars could only write the history of blacks to conform to currently prevailing attitudes of race relations. Thus black history became the captive of white racial ideology, with results that were embarrassing for a discipline that presumes to identify the truth. Instead of establishing essential points and working toward further refinements, interpretations of black life sometimes careened from one extreme to another as basic assumptions changed. Thus in periods of pervasive racism, white historians accepted the assumption that blacks were inferior and argued that they were specially suited for slavery and happy in bondage. These scholars typically viewed blacks as having a separate but deficient culture, one that was partially savage or uncivilized. As the civil rights movement revised whites' racial beliefs, historians began to assert the basic equality of blacks and thus the injustice of their suffering under slavery and racism. Ironically, in the rush to establish the essential human equality of blacks and whites, Afro-American culture was forgotten or de-emphasized. The stress on cruelties perpetrated by whites could activate white guilt and produce support for ameliorative legislation, but it also led to the assumption that blacks were devastated mentally and culturally by the horrors of their experience.

Only in the last few years, as more attention has been paid to black sources, have historians rediscovered the integrity and strength of Afro-American culture and the substantial success blacks achieved in resisting an oppressive system. *Roll, Jordan, Roll* (New York: Pantheon Books, 1974) by Eugene Genovese was the first major work to make substantial use of the Federal Writers' Project Slave Narratives, and the award-winning *Black Majority* (New York: W. W. Norton and Co., 1974) by Duke University's Peter Wood set new standards for creative use of scarce sources. Working in the early colonial period of South Carolina, Wood employed a variety of disciplines such as demography and linguistics to illuminate black life and document the influence of black culture.

### **The Importance of Black Sources**

The need to examine black sources should have been apparent long ago. Many of the questions that historians habitually ask cannot be answered fully without the use of letters, interviews, recollections, and other cultural artifacts created by blacks. After all, the historical discipline seeks to understand and explain interactions of people in society. To understand the whole, one must identify the motives and actions of each participant, and to rely on data created by one party to an encounter is to tell only part of the story.

Moreover, the questions that have been most interesting to historians in recent decades have been those that focused on the inner reality of the black experience. Since Stanley Elkins's *Slavery*, researchers have shown a growing interest in the psychology of slavery. What did the slaves think? How did they feel about their bondage? How did the conditions of their enslavement affect their mentality? Questions such as these cannot be answered from white sources alone, for the masters and other white observers could merely state their assumptions or give their impressions of what went on inside the slaves' minds. The only people who truly knew how the slaves felt were the slaves themselves.

If historians hope to write perceptive and accurate black history, they must

adopt an energetic and inclusive approach to sources and throw off the constraining ideologies of any single racial group. Despite lingering discomfort with slave narratives and other nontraditional sources, scholars are recognizing that critical examination of documents is the most basic skill in their craft. New sources "will have to be used with caution and discrimination," observed the dean of southern historians, C. Vann Woodward, but "the necessary precautions . . . are no more elaborate or burdensome than those required by many other types of sources [the historian] is accustomed to use." Progress in racial attitudes must also be made. White Americans long have assumed that race relations are their problem—theirs to define, analyze, and resolve. In fact, however, all groups within our society have affected and will affect reality, and no narrow approach to history can encompass the multifaceted past. Since we live in a multiracial world, historians need to produce a multiracial history. Fortunately the first steps in this direction have already been taken.

### **CAROLINA COMMENTS**

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief  
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

**Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611**

**Bulk Rate**



# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXVI, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER, 1978

## Black History Exhibit to Open

"The Black Presence in North Carolina," an important new exhibit tracing black history in this state from its African origins to 1900, will open to the public on September 30 and be on view for a year. The exhibit, located on the second floor of the Museum of History, has been a long time in the making. The museum staff began an effort about three years ago to collect artifacts and documentation on the state's black heritage to fill an obvious void in the museum's collection. During those years various displays of prominent North Carolina blacks were mounted, but there was always a problem of finding artifacts to accompany the displays. In 1976 the museum submitted a grant

### the **BLACK PRESENCE** in NORTH CAROLINA



proposal to the National Endowment for the Humanities to develop a major exhibit on black Carolinians. The proposal was funded, and NEH money in part has supported the search for artifacts.

Locating artifacts has not been an unqualified success. The neglect of the state's black heritage for so many years posed one kind of problem, and too the material culture of the black community, so often associated with hard times and second-class citizenship, has not always been preserved. Consequently, many of the artifacts used in the exhibition are on loan from the Old Slave Mart



## From the Director's Desk...

Short sessions of the General Assembly are not normally occasions for major increases in program budgets. Indeed, as far as North Carolina's state historical program goes they have generally been, since the first one in 1974, times during which a few correctives were added to the annual operating budget along with a couple of special grants funneled through the Division of Archives and History to local organizations. The 1978 short session of the General Assembly, however, was different in several respects. In addition to providing funds for several innovative new programs, the state legislators for the first time in a decade appropriated funds for the augmentation and maintenance of nearly all existing programs of the division.

A total of \$800,350 in new funds were added to the 1978-1979 annual budget of the division. This impressive augmentation of the division's budget includes an addition of \$357,140 to the operating budget, \$339,210 for capital improvements, and \$104,000 in grants for local historical projects and museums.

Perhaps the most striking of the new departures was the appropriation of \$100,000 for the establishment of a Western North Carolina Office of the Division of Archives and History (planned for formal opening September 1, 1978). When the office opens it will have a permanent staff of seven persons representing nearly all of the major programs of the division. Additionally, funds were appropriated for a major expansion of the division's underwater archaeology program (\$59,357), providing for the first time the necessary support for a survey of the state's submerged shipwrecks and archaeological resources to be undertaken. Another departure which has already generated a good deal of interest was the establishment of a Committee for the Study of Abandoned Cemeteries for the purpose of finding the ways and means of identifying and protecting the thousands of neglected family and local cemeteries throughout North Carolina.

In addition to these several departures, for the first time in many years the General Assembly acted to augment the operating budgets of several essential programs of the division. A total of \$50,605 was provided for general operating costs, \$10,291 for the operating of the State Archives and for completing the transport of records into the new Records Center, \$11,686 for the editing of the Colonial Records project, \$5,685 for the operation of Tryon Palace, and \$119,516 for the staffing and operation of four state historic sites (Iredell House, Vance Birthplace, Thomas Wolfe Memorial, and Duke Homestead).

In the area of capital improvements a reserve fund of \$200,000 was set aside for additions and improvements at the state's twenty-one historic sites. An additional amount of \$36,710 was appropriated specifically for use at Town Creek Indian Mound, as was an additional \$50,000 for further development of Spencer Shops. In order to complete the installation of a sophisticated security system for Tryon Palace a total of \$22,500 was added to an existing fund of \$102,500 for the purpose. In order to further facilitate the development of a small railroading museum in the Seaboard Railroad Office Building in Raleigh, \$30,000 was set aside. While the funds were directed into another department's budget, it is notable that the legislature appropriated an additional \$150,000 for the purpose of further developing the historic properties along Blount Street in Raleigh. Notable among the special grants to be administered by the division was one for the preservation of the Octagon House ("The Inkwell") in Hyde County and another for upgrading the security system at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City.

In view of the attention the General Assembly gave some of the older programs within the division, we are encouraged that in coming sessions additional support can be provided to some of the state's most basic historical functions including the archives and records program, historical publications, and the Museum of History.

\* \* \* \*

I am always eager to share with readers of *Carolina Comments* experiences which underline the special status held by North Carolina's historical agency in the minds of citizens and of professionals throughout America. I know of no agency of state government—indeed of any government—which could presume to enter into any community asking that community to provide free housing for one of its programs. That is, I know of no agency other than the Division of Archives and History. While the prospect of charging governmental agencies high rental costs usually whets the appetite of landlords as units of government move into a community, we recently had the experience of having to choose among four different institutions which wanted to house the Western North Carolina Office of the division in Asheville on a rent-free basis. Such a welcome for our program in the western region of North Carolina was heartening indeed and provided for me one of the most poignant demonstrations I have experienced of the high esteem in which citizens hold our programs. What other governmental unit could claim such an experience!



L.E.T.





During the Civil War many North Carolina blacks—slave and free—joined Federal troops to fight for emancipation. Shown here is the Union attack on New Bern in February, 1864. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Museum in Charleston, S.C., and from the African Heritage Center at North Carolina A & T University in Greensboro.

The search was more successful in uncovering documents, photographs, and information relating to the black community. One North Carolina black, for instance, recorded the names of members of his infantry company stationed in Texas during the Civil War. He also presented a Hertford County court with an affidavit proving his father was a qualified voter prior to the disfranchisement of free blacks by the 1835 Constitutional Convention. After the ratification of the 1900 suffrage amendment to the state's constitution which disfranchised most of North Carolina's black voters, such a document as this affidavit represented a rare instance in which a black voter might qualify for the suffrage under the "Grandfather Clause." Not only are such documents useful for exhibit purposes, but they also contribute to the interpretation of the state's history.

Research for the "Black Presence" exhibit suggests that the general perception of the South's slave society as a simple monolith of toiling field hands is oversimplified. Similarly, the tendency to see post-Civil War blacks only as sharecroppers and domestics suffers from the same stereotyping. In fact, black society in the South before and after the Civil War was a complex structure, colored by the vibrant cultures of two continents. Antebellum blacks, both slave and free, were engaged in various occupations. The plantation or large farm required a vast array of skilled workers who were usually black, including tailors, carpenters, masons, potters, and blacksmiths. Black bondsmen also assumed extensive supervisory roles over other slaves and over certain functions within the owner's household.

The postwar portion of the exhibit concentrates on political leaders, educators, and businessmen. Included is John Leary of Fayetteville, whose grandfather fought in the American Revolution and whose brother died at Harper's Ferry in 1859. Leary was an alderman in Fayetteville, a state legislator, and dean of the law school at Shaw University. Warren C. Coleman built the first black-owned and black-operated textile factory in the country. John Merrick and A. M. Moore of Durham chartered what became one of the largest





black-managed businesses in the world—the North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company.

These and other little-known aspects of the state's history will make up the museum exhibit. The museum's mobile unit will carry an edited version of the parent exhibit across the state for two years. In addition the exhibit will offer a catalog of essays, written by four scholars, on significant themes in the state's black heritage. Dr. Raymond Gavins discusses black leadership in North Carolina in his article; Dr. C. Eric Lincoln considers black religion; Dr. Blyden Jackson critiques black literature; and Dr. Bruce Bastin analyzes black music.

One of the most exciting and freshest aspects of the exhibit is a musical supplement. Suffusing the museum exhibition will be an audio background of music played by traditionalist black musicians. The music covers various chronological periods within the exhibit and will be pressed into an album to be sold independently of the exhibit. Glenn Hinson has been recording the music for the past year, and the collection will preserve some intense emotional statements about the black experience in North Carolina.

The project, under the direction of curator Rodney Barfield, promises to be one of the most innovative ever staged by the Museum of History. While the accessioning of several artifacts and the archiving of many documents and photographs will have lasting value, perhaps the true impact of "The Black Presence in North Carolina" on the public will be the illumination of a part of the state's history too little understood and too frequently ignored.

### **The Bicentennial Redivivus**

The Bicentennial Council of the Thirteen Original States Fund, Inc., is continuing the nation's observance of the Revolutionary era, 1776-1789, with a program entitled "Great American Achievements." A nonprofit organization, the council has outlined a thirteen-year program culminating with the bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution. The theme for 1978 is "A New Republic among Nations." Each year a major conference is being held to explore various themes. The second yearly conference will be at Wilmington, Del., October 29-31. Prof. W. C. Stinchcombe of Syracuse University is preparing a book for the 1978 observance. Last year's book by Prof. J. R. Pole of Cambridge University was *The Idea of Union*. For further information on upcoming programs, write the Bicentennial Council of the Thirteen Original States Fund, Inc., 901 North Washington Street, Suite 300, Alexandria, Va. 22314.

### **Blue Ridge Folkways Studied**

The American Folklife Center in the Library of Congress and the National Park Service of the U.S. Department of Interior are conducting a major documentary study of folkways in the Blue Ridge Parkway area near the North Carolina-Virginia border. The cooperative effort, called the Blue Ridge Folklife Project, is designed to provide a comprehensive view of the cultural life of the area's residents. During August and September a team of professional folklorists are surveying the Mabry Mill-Rocky Knob area of Virginia and the Doughton Park-Little Glade Millpond area of North Carolina. Unlike previous studies which have focused on the area's musical heritage, this project is documenting a wide range of folk traditions, including architecture, food, and storytelling.



### **Culture Week Moved Up**

In case you have missed it in the Calendar of Scheduled Events, Culture Week has been moved up to the week of November 14 through 18. In recent years Culture Week has come at the end of November and in early December. This year, however, it will be two weeks earlier. The Hilton Inn in Raleigh will once again be the site of activities. For further information, write Mrs. Joan Lashley, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The material gathered will be housed in the Library of Congress where it will be available to researchers and the general public. The project will enable the National Park Service to expand and develop its interpretive materials and presentations for visitors to the area.

Meanwhile, the Center for Southern Folklore of Memphis, Tenn., has announced the publication of its first *Newsletter*. The *Newsletter*, which will be published semiannually in the summer and winter, will explore regional culture, cultural preservation, and current media projects on folk traditions. For further information write the Center for Southern Folklore, Box 4081-E, Memphis, Tenn. 38104.

### **Military History Conference Planned**

The seventh annual Maj. Gen. Wilburt S. Brown Memorial Military History Conference will be held at the University of Alabama in Tuscaloosa on February 10, 1979. The central theme of the conference will be "Guerrillas: Soldiers Out of Uniform." Papers will be presented by Prof. Don Higginbotham of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Prof. Boone Atkinson of the Mississippi University for Women; Prof. Ed Moseley of the University of Alabama; and Dr. Charles Russell, formerly of the U.S. Air Force Office of Special Investigations. Requests for information should be addressed to John H. Burton, Box 2967, University, Ala. 35486.

### **Afro-American Association Organized**

A North Carolina chapter of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History was organized at North Carolina Central University in Durham on the weekend of July 14-15. The purpose of the association is to study and promote knowledge of the black experience as it relates to regional and national history and culture.

The national association was organized in Chicago by Dr. Carter G. Woodson, the noted black historian, and others in 1915. The organization publishes the *Journal of Negro History* and the *Negro History Bulletin*. Affiliated groups have long been active in Atlanta, New York City, Los Angeles, and elsewhere. Organizers of the North Carolina meeting were Dr. Earlie E. Thorpe of North Carolina Central University and a member of the national association's Executive Committee and Frank Emory of North Carolina State University.

Featured speakers at the two-day conference included Dr. Thomas C. Parramore, who discussed "T. R. Gray and Nat Turner: Partners in Rebellion"; Dr. George Reid, who presented an overview of black literary and artistic contributions in America; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, who analyzed "Slave Rebelliousness in Revolutionary North Carolina"; Dr. Earlie Thorpe, who provided an overview





The organizational meeting of the North Carolina chapter of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History featured among its speakers (from left to right): Dr. George Reid, Dr. Thomas C. Parramore, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, and Dr. Earlie E. Thorpe. (Photo courtesy of Harold Moore, *Durham Sun*.)

of the black experience in America; and Dr. Peter H. Wood, whose topic was "Reexamining Early Black History." Dr. Charles Walker Thomas, president of the national association, was also in attendance.

For further information on the North Carolina chapter, write Frank Emory, 223 McKimmon Center, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, N.C. 27605, or call him at (919) 737-3211.

## News from the Sections

### Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Dr. Michael Hammond, professor of anthropology at Duke University, served as a consultant to the Archaeology Branch over the summer. Maryanne Rozier, a CETA employee, assisted Thomas Scheitlin with the computerized Cultural Resources Evaluation Program. Nancy Allen, a student intern from St. Andrews Presbyterian College, helped prepare an evaluation of all of the states' archaeological plans for comparison with North Carolina's plan. Thomas Scheitlin collaborated with Geoffrey A. Clark on an article entitled "Three Dimensional Surface Representations of Lithic Categories at Liencres"; it appeared in the *Newsletter of Computer Archaeology*, III (March, 1978). Jacqueline R. Fehon, chief archaeologist, collaborated with Sandra C. Scholtz on "A Conceptual Framework for the Study of Artifact Loss" in the April, 1978, issue of *American Antiquities*.

Thomas Burke spent the week of June 19 through June 23 working with Dr. David Phelps on a late woodland village site in Bertie County. The dig was part of a field school sponsored for five weeks by East Carolina University. John W. Clauser, Jr., attended the Conference on Preservation of Historic Landscapes in New Harmony, Ind., June 9-12. Brent D. Glass, administrator of the section, gave two talks on "Industrial Archaeology in North Carolina"—July 6 at North

Carolina Wesleyan College, and July 22 at Nash Technical Institute before the Archaeology Society of North Carolina.

Test excavations on Capitol Square were completed on June 30. Areas investigated included the site of the arsenal, the woodshed-privy area, and the east wall of the Capitol building. Results of the excavations will be used in the interpretations of the Capitol, in public education programs, and for a planning document on future development of the Capitol grounds.

The southeastern regional meeting of the state historic preservation officers and their staffs is being hosted by the Division of Archives and History in Raleigh, September 11-13. The meeting will be structured as a round-table discussion to review mutual problems affecting administrators and their staffs. Among the topics to be considered are grants administration; public education; environmental review procedures; National Register nominations and their criteria; technical services; and underwater, prehistoric, and historic archaeology.

## Archives and Records

Eighty-four accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch during the period March-May, 1978.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Cabarrus (110 boxes), Carteret (3 items), Chatham (5 items), Cumberland (5 volumes), Forsyth (40 boxes), Pitt (1 volume), and Rowan (2 boxes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Montgomery, Stanly, and Union counties; Montgomery, Robeson, Rowan, Stanly, and Union County churches; and the towns of Benton Heights, Marshville, and Monroe were also transferred.

State agency records accessioned included: Division of Archives and History, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, "A Brief Survey of Sources in the William R. Perkins Library, Duke University, and the Louis Round Wilson Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, which Relate to Sub-



James Sorrell is assisting with the iconographic archives this summer before beginning graduate studies in history at North Carolina State University in the fall.



merged Cultural Resources in North Carolina with Emphasis on the Vicinities of Fort Fisher and the Lower Cape Fear River," by James A. Pleasants, Jr. (microfilm); Historical Publications Section, Civil War Roster Master Index for Foreign and Black Soldiers Who Served in North Carolina Units, 1861-1865 (microfilm); Department of Cultural Resources, correspondence concerning the Archives and History/State Library Building, 1963-present (2 cubic feet); Governor's Office, Governor's Study Commission on the Public School System in North Carolina, 1967-1969 (11 cubic feet); Department of Human Resources, Mental Health, Dorothea Dix Hospital, Report of Investigation of Central Hospital, June, 1916 (1 volume); Department of Public Instruction, General Education, Addresses and Papers of J. Henry Highsmith, 1919-1948 (1 cubic foot), Instruction Services, Health Education Workshops, Photographs, 1945-1960 (3 cubic feet); and Supreme Court, The Case of *North Carolina v. B. C. West, Jr.* (microfilm).

New private collections were the Allen Rodney Bernard Diary, the Efird Family Scrapbook (microfilm), Gloucester Hotel Register (microfilm), the P. Henry Haynes Papers, the Journal of the Raleigh Academy (microfilm), the Mary Virginia Sevier Papers, the Thomas R. Simpson Merchant's Ledger, and the William Walker Papers. Additions were made to the Biggerstaff Family Papers, the Christopher Crittenden Papers, the Tucker Littleton Collection, the Mr. and Mrs. Frederic Mangold Papers, the Marquis de Lafayette Redd Papers, and the Herman W. Taylor Papers.

Organization records were deposited for the Church Women United, the Millbrook Betterment Society, the North Carolina Art Society, the Pearl Harbor Survivors Association, Inc., and the Stanly County Agricultural Society.

Among other accessions were additions to the Civil War Collection; an addition to the Ione Branch Bain Papers of the World War I Military Collection; thirty-two reels of British Records; cemetery records from Randolph County; an addition to the local history collection from Carteret County; church histories from Cabarrus, Gates, and Wake counties; and records from nineteen family Bibles.

An Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists was held the weekend of June 17-18. Over eighty participants were given an introduction to the use of original and secondary source materials helpful in searching family histories. The next such workshop will be held October 26-27. For additional information on the upcoming workshop, contact the Archives and Records Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611, or call (919) 733-3952.

Dr. Thornton Mitchell and Mrs. Minnie Bridges served as panelists for a session on "Researching Material in the Local Church" at Fayetteville on July 13. The meeting was sponsored by the Historical Society of the Southeastern Jurisdiction of the United Methodist Church.

James Sorrell, a resident of Cary and a recent graduate of North Carolina State University, is working as a PACE student in the Archives Branch this summer. He is assisting with the audiovisual and iconographic records of the State Archives. This fall he will return to NCSU to pursue graduate work in history. As a senior at NCSU he was honored for submitting the best paper in history for the 1977-1978 academic year.

Peggy Sites of Raleigh and Jim Gallaher of Winston-Salem are working as summer interns in the Archives Search Room. Grace Kersey began work on June 1, 1978, as a records clerk III in the document restoration laboratory.





The Junior Outdoors Club of Greensboro, N.C., visited Brunswick Town State Historic Site for the twentieth consecutive year. The annual field trips, both fun and educational, are led by Howard W. Robbins, director of the club.

## Historic Sites

James A. Bistline, assistant to the president of the Southern Railway Company, announced on July 19 a major expansion of the Southern's contribution to the development of the Spencer Shops Historic Site. The railroad corporation granted the state 3.8 acres and three large buildings in September, 1977, which will now be enlarged with an additional 50 acres and various buildings. Especially noteworthy is the 37-stall roundhouse with a 100-foot turntable. The property given by the Southern Railway, including large amounts of heavy mechanical equipment, was valued at over \$1 million.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins accepted the Southern Railway's gift, which will enhance a new interpretive design master plan. Allan Paul, interpretations specialist, recently unveiled the planning document, prepared by the consulting firm of Foran and Greer of Akron, Ohio. The plan details a wide range of activities and exhibits for visitors, ranging from a historic train depot for purchase of admission tickets to a theater built inside a converted, one-million-gallon oil tank for a special panoramic film on North Carolina's transportation history. Trolley lines will help move visitors from one display to the next, among which will be included an entire passenger train. The plan also calls for a research library on the history of transportation; room for transportation-oriented trade shows and conferences; model railroads; and facilities for restoration and maintenance of various means of transportation such as railway rolling stock, motor vehicles, and aircraft. The first phase of development at Spencer Shops is to be completed by April, 1983, depending upon the availability of appropriated funds.

Reed Gold Mine was the scene of another major event on July 19: *All That Glitters*, a 23-minute color film, premiered. The film deals with the history of

gold mining in North Carolina and is shown several times daily in the seventy-seat theater at the site's visitor center. Beginning with the chance discovery of gold in 1799, the film traces the precious metal's history down to today and the prospects of recovering still more gold from the Piedmont's rich soil. Larry Misenheimer, Virgil Smithers, and Allan Paul of the historic sites staff spent countless hours in the production of this film. Mike Cross, a composer and folk singer from Chapel Hill, volunteered his services as the narrator and also wrote music especially for the film. Tar Heel mining days are re-created through historical vignettes, old photographs, and the actual site itself. Reed Gold Mine and the Gold History Corporation, which provided substantial funding for production of the film, hosted a reception at the premiere, attended by local officials, Secretary Hodgkins, and various staff members from the division.

Historic Halifax held a reception in July to celebrate the opening of an archaeological field school at the site. Organizations cooperating in the event included the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, the Halifax County Historical Association, the Historic Halifax Restoration Association, and the Historic Sites Section. Thomas Funk, section archaeologist, directed the field school, which was held in conjunction with North Carolina Wesleyan College. An archaeological dig was conducted on the site of the Joseph Montfort House, an eighteenth-century, two-story structure that burned shortly after the Civil War.

A. Torrey McLean, a military history specialist with the State Archives, is on loan to historic sites to complete a historical study and development plan for Bentonville Battleground. An authority on the Civil War and its material remains, McLean will do research in primary sources and examine the 6,000-acre battlefield in its entirety, only a portion of which is owned by the state. A major goal of this project will be the preparation and implementation of an interpretive plan whereby visitors to Bentonville may learn more about the whole area of the battle, which took place in 1865 as William T. Sherman drove north toward Raleigh and Joseph E. Johnston attempted to interpose.

Special bills for capital improvements authorized by the General Assembly late in its session will make possible continued development at Spencer Shops and alterations at Town Creek Indian Mound. The lawmakers appropriated \$50,000 for Spencer and \$36,710 for Town Creek. Interpretation at several sites will also be improved with the addition of the following new positions: a building guide, clerk-typist, and grounds maintenance person at Duke Homestead; two building guides at Vance Birthplace; and a manager and two building guides at Wolfe Memorial.

Some 160 schoolteachers have attended workshops at various historic sites in August and September. Programs focused on mountain folkways; crafts and cultures of the Uwharries; and historic sites in the eastern and piedmont areas of the state.

J. Kay Castleberry is the new historic site assistant at Historic Bath, replacing Bryan Hovey who becomes site manager at Stagville Center. Illeana G. Drake and Danny R. Morgan are building guides at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Stephen Y. Harrington will move from site manager at Fort Dobbs to a similar position at the Wolfe Memorial. Steven A. Hill is the grounds maintenance person at Vance Birthplace. A longtime temporary employee at Vance Birthplace, Carolyn G. Justice, is now a building guide.





The Historical Publications Section now has available two 23-inch by 35-inch posters that each sell for \$2.00. The posters feature the rascalion pirate Blackbeard and the historic flight of the Wright brothers at Kitty Hawk. With each poster comes a free copy of its related pamphlet—Hugh F. Rankin's *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina* or Barbara Craig's *The Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane*. The posters were designed by Kenneth Barnes of the publications staff.

## Museum of History

The Museum of History hosted a meeting of educators and administrators of junior history programs across the nation. The sixteenth annual gathering began with a tour of Old Salem on August 13. The conference itself was held August 14 through 16 and featured Jerry C. Cashion speaking on North Carolina as the “vale of humility”; state reports from Nevada, New York, Florida, Idaho, Pennsylvania, and Oregon; tips on getting grants by officials from Illinois, Texas, and North Carolina; tours of historic sites such as the Duke Homestead in Durham and the State Capitol and Executive Mansion in Raleigh; and an early preview of the “Black Presence in North Carolina” exhibit, still in preparation.

The museum staff had no sooner finished the national meeting, than it held the Tar Heel Junior Historian Fall Kick-Off on August 17. Junior historian advisers from around the state attended. Robert Winters, editor of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine, offered suggestions on writing for the publication. Workshops were conducted on club organization and by-laws; teacher supplements; various literary and art contests; the history quiz; and special awards. Advisers also gave ten-minute reports on their clubs' activities. Davis Waters, executive secretary of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, and Natalie G. Talyor, curator of education, planned and organized these back-to-back conferences.

## State Capitol/Visitor Center

Television station WRAL sponsored a live 90-minute program on “Digging at the Capitol” on June 11. The program focused on the archaeological dig then in progress, the Capitol's restoration, and its history. The State Capitol Foundation's fund-raising campaign received particular emphasis. Consequently,



almost \$2,000 in cash and pledges have been made, and furniture valued at \$1,000 has been offered. An archaeological display of the artifacts recovered in the Capitol dig were on view in the State Library Room from July 24 through August 31.

Margaret J. Bailey, education coordinator, visited the Virginia State Capitol in Richmond to study educational programs available there. She and Raymond L. Beck also visited the South Carolina State Capitol and other sites in Columbia to examine educational and research activities there. In addition Beck appeared on WRAL's "Dimensions Five" to conclude a discussion of the Capitol dig.

## **Colleges and Universities**

### ***Campbell College***

Dr. David E. Funderburk has joined the faculty as associate professor of history.

### ***Duke University***

Dr. Raymond Gavins published an article entitled "Hancock, Jackson, and Young: Virginia's Black Triumvirate, 1930-1945" in the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* (October, 1977). Dr. Peter H. Wood published an essay entitled " 'I Did the Best I Could for My Day': The Study of Early Black History during the Second Reconstruction, 1960-1976" in the *William and Mary Quarterly* (April, 1978).

### ***North Carolina Wesleyan College***

Dr. Richard Watson published an article in the *International Journal of African Historical Studies* (1977); his subject was the "Missionary Influence of Thaba Nchu: A Reassessment." Dr. Watson spent six weeks during the summer studying the economic development of four French-speaking nations bordering the Sahara Desert. He was among sixteen college professors from the Southeast selected for participation in the project, which was funded through the U.S. Office of Education. Dr. Ken Finney has had several articles accepted for publication. "Our Man in Honduras: Washington S. Valentine, 1880-1910" will appear in a forthcoming issue of *Studies in the Social Sciences*; "Rosario and the Election of 1887: The Political Economy of Mining in Honduras" was accepted by the *Hispanic American Historical Review*; and a future issue of *The Americas* will contain "Washington S. Valentine: The Yankee Who 'Bought' Honduras (1890-1900)."

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Alamance County Historical Museum***

The annual business meeting of the Alamance County Historical Museum discussed plans for restoring and preserving the birthplace of Edwin M. Holt, a textile pioneer and creator of the Alamance Plaids. The Holt House serves as the headquarters for the museum and dates from the 1870s and 1880s. The museum is staffed by a full-time director and secretary as well as CETA employees.

## ***Archaeology Society of North Carolina***

The summer meeting of the Archaeology Society of North Carolina was held on July 22 at Nash Technical Institute in Rocky Mount. Brent D. Glass presented an illustrated lecture entitled, "Considering Industrial Archaeology in North Carolina," while John W. Clauser, Jr., gave a slide lecture entitled, "Of Litter and Literature." The day's activities concluded with an illustrated lecture by Dr. Ben C. McCary, professor emeritus of the College of William and Mary, on the Williamson paleo-Indian site. The Reverend Tucker R. Littleton, president of the society, presided over the meeting which was attended by over fifty members. The society recently joined the North Carolina Federation of Historical Societies.

## ***Beaufort Historical Association***

The Beaufort Historical Association has received a grant from the National Park Service through the Division of Archives and History to repair the Carteret County Jail (ca. 1837). Dwight Young, director of the southern office of the National Trust for Historic Preservation at Charleston, is scheduled to speak to the October 24 meeting of the association. The association will also sponsor in conjunction with the Mariners Museum a Christmas open house the second Sunday of December. Refreshments will be served, and there is no charge to attend.

## ***Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.***

The Bartlett Yancey House in Yanceyville has been sold, and it will be completely restored, according to M. Q. Plumblee, president of the Caswell County Historical Association. Mr. and Mrs. Warren D. Ayers of New York City have purchased the property, and they plan to retire there. In January the Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina obtained an option on the entire 212-acre Bartlett Yancey farm and began to look for a sympathetic buyer to restore the buildings and grounds. The Ayers family, who bought a tract of sixteen acres, agreed to restore the buildings within five years and to permit public access to the property at least four days per year after restoration. The earliest part of the three-stage house dates back to around 1810, and interior woodwork in the 1856 addition is attributed to Thomas Day, the noted free black cabinetmaker.

Officers of the association for the coming year are M. Q. Plumblee, president; Herbert White, vice-president; Mrs. Mary Satterfield, secretary; and Mrs. Nancy Rudd, treasurer.

## ***Chapel Hill Historical Society***

Robert E. Stipe, a resident of Chapel Hill since 1953 and a founder of the Chapel Hill Historical Society, was honored in May by Secretary of the Interior Cecil D. Andrus for his activities in the field of historic preservation at a ceremony in Washington, D.C. Stipe was a driving force behind the establishment of a historic district in Chapel Hill. The society is planning a one-day trip to the Greensboro Historical Museum and the Guilford Court House battlefield in October.

## ***Gold History Corporation***

New officers of the Gold History Corporation for 1978-1979 are Everett L. Helms, president; John Foard, Jr., first vice-president; Miss Betty Muckle,



second vice-president; E. Kent Prewitt, secretary; and Mrs. Rose Edwards, treasurer.

### ***Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.***

Members of the Historic Wilmington Foundation met on June 28 to consider plans for establishing a railroad museum in the downtown area. Edward B. Dudley, the first governor of North Carolina elected by popular vote, was also the first president of the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad, which later became the Atlantic Coast Line. Dudley's home is in the Wilmington Historic District.

### ***Malcolm Blue Historical Society***

The Malcolm Blue Historical Society is sponsoring its fifth annual festival of historic crafts and skills, September 29-October 1. Blacksmiths, weavers, potters, wood carvers, and other craftsmen will be on hand at the Aberdeen historic property. Bluegrass music, bagpipes, and dancing will be featured as well as traditional Carolina cuisine.

### ***Museum of the Albemarle***

Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., visited the Museum of the Albemarle on May 4 and was escorted through the collections by Nancy Bailey, director of the museum. Governor Hunt emphasized the importance of volunteers to a local community agency such as a museum. The museum received a \$14,000 appropriation from the General Assembly and \$4,000 from a local source to upgrade additions to the museum with climate control and a security system.

### ***Western North Carolina Historical Association***

The annual Western North Carolina Historical Association summer bus tour took place on July 29. Five counties were visited: McDowell, Burke, Rutherford, Polk, and Henderson. Stops included Andrews Geyser, the Mountain Gateway Museum, Brittain Presbyterian Church, and sites near Dysartsville, Columbus, and Morganton. Restoration work on the Smith-McDowell House, which will headquarter the association, continues, and on July 15 members pitched in to clean up the grounds after the contractor removed various pieces of equipment and materials.

### ***Winston-Salem Museum***

The Winston-Salem Museum has published a brochure for a self-guided walking tour of Winston-Salem's business center. The tour can be completed in about one hour, and it covers a century of the city's most important commercial, governmental, and industrial buildings. Among those along the route are the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company Factory #256 (1890); Winston Depot, Richmond and Danville Railroad (ca. 1880); and Hyatt House (1973). The brochure is the first in a projected series.

### ***Vance County Historical Society***

Mrs. Lee Albright of the Genealogy Section of the State Library was the featured speaker at a recent meeting of the Vance County Historical Society. Her discussion of genealogical research stressed the numerous sources available

beyond census records. Officers of the society for the coming year are Ben Pugh, president; Mrs. J. C. Cooper, Sr., vice-president; Mrs. P. D. Coghill, secretary; and Mrs. J. L. Lassiter, Jr., treasurer.

### Additions to the National Register



Hanes Hoslery Mill #1—Shamrock Mills—was built in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) in 1911. The sawtooth roof characterizes the development of industrial architecture in the early twentieth century.



The Charles R. Jonas Federal Building in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County) was built in 1915 on the site of the first branch of the United States Mint, constructed in 1836. The original section was done in the Renaissance style, whereas a 1934 addition was executed in the neo-Classical Revival style.





Editor's Note: A practicing physician from Morganton, North Carolina, Dr. Phifer is well known to students of North Carolina history. He has recently published a history of Burke County, North Carolina. Among his numerous articles is one on slavery in Burke County that won an award as the best article in the *Journal of Southern History* in 1962 and has been reprinted in several anthologies. Dr. Phifer's following remarks, in a slightly different form, were delivered to the Historical Society of North Carolina in April, 1978.

## The Place of the County in the Study of American History: An Appraisal

EDWARD W. PHIFER, JR.

As indicated by the title, the intent of this paper is to assess and define the image of the county history as envisioned by the members of the historical profession and to attempt to determine why it has such an image and how this image might be improved. To accomplish this, the book reviews of county histories for 1976 and 1977 carried in two professional journals—the *Journal of American History* (JAH) and the *Journal of Southern History*—have been critically examined, and these assessments will provoke most of the observations that are made in this presentation. In addition, for purposes of comparison, I examined the reviews of works on cities, towns, and villages for the same years in the same journals. The book review sections of the *American Historical Review* for the prescribed years were also examined, and no works on county history were found to have been reviewed by this journal. The reviews in the *North Carolina Historical Review* were not used because some of the reviewers were not professional historians. More than a dozen comprehensive full-length North Carolina county histories have been read, perused, or scanned. All save two of these works have been written since mid-century.

### Attitudes toward County History

The bicentennial celebration of the American Revolution, accompanied by a modest dispensation of federal funds, has brought forth a rash of county histories from all sections of the nation. Whether for these reasons or for reasons of greater complexity, there has developed during the past several years an increased public awareness of history in general and of county history and genealogy in particular. Yet, to the accomplished, trained historian, county history is the least attractive and the least rewarding of all the branches of the discipline. The majority look upon it as a lesser work, dull, unworthy of their skill and talent, a dead end to advancement or recognition in their chosen profession.

This attitude is not without justification. But to consider why this position is rational is worthy of speculation. First, consider Prof. Thomas D. Clark's general indictment of a history of Allen County, Kentucky, by Louise Horton in the book review section of the *JAH*:

Allen County, Kentucky, is rural and located just above the Tennessee border on the Green River. In his foreword to this volume Lowell Harrison of

Western Kentucky University says nothing of major incident has happened there. No sensational natural feature, no great calamity, no great battles, no major Indian encounters, and no moments of sensational achievements have colored the county's history. No native son or daughter has gained much state or national fame, and in this period no local author produced a literary work of genuine merit. Yet in one way or another a surprisingly large number of persons got their names into print in this book.

Louise Horton makes no real attempt to reduce a phenomenal amount of factual material to a readable and interpretive narrative. She gives her reader no basic understanding of the way of life in Allen County for sixty-five formative years. There is little information about the impact of institutions, economics, politics, education, and religion, despite the fact that there are thumbnail sketches of every church existing in the period. A reader comes away wondering how an intensely rural people reacted to some of the major issues in Kentucky history. There is material on the Civil War, but it is disconnected. It is possible to determine from this book who every legislator, postmaster, county officer, and preacher was without learning much about them. The place map locates the tiny post office communities, and the road and boundary maps are enlightening. The generous number of illustrations gives a more precise notion of the quality of life in the county than does the text.

All across the nation local historians like Horton are performing a prodigious amount of labor digging out the basic facts about their counties and communities, and then suffering ulcer-causing anxieties to get their books published. It is tragic that in all that has been said and published about the writing of local history, there does not exist a simple but comprehensive guide which gives the untrained but zealous historian assistance in the processes of organization, interpretation, and in giving their works some literary quality and grace. This book is a detailed home-made encyclopedia of the kind local authors everywhere are producing in these bicentennial years. Internally, the mass of facts clearly suggests that local history does not have to be dull and unimaginative.

### **Flawed History**

In these three short paragraphs, Clark has concisely and candidly enumerated most of the flaws that scholars encounter when they look at county histories. He has indicted not only the historical establishment and an innocent accomplice, the author, but also the very nature of county history itself. For as Professor Clark has intimated, the history of some counties may have been so uneventful that a written account of these nonevents is not warranted or justified. Also says William C. Kiessel in his review of a history of Morris County, New Jersey, by Theodore Thayer: "County histories are unwieldy because of fluid [geographical] boundaries, subsequent spawning of new counties, and changing geographical names." And although admittedly counties are small administrative units of government, they are not the smallest administrative units. Thus they may exhibit wide variations in geography, climate, ethnology, or socioeconomics that may create for the author awkward organizational problems more often than when one is constructing a history of a smaller unit such as a village, township, or town. Counties are small but not necessarily homogeneous. Their boundaries are arbitrary and may engulf areas that are, in many ways, divergent. In such cases, the author will find that his subject is too diffuse to allow for critical, in-depth study.

But the major points of criticism of county histories stem not from the form and structure of the subject matter, but from the lack of qualifications of the composer of the work. For it is a commonplace that professional historians do



not customarily write county histories. This arduous and exacting task usually becomes the lot of the nonprofessional who professes an interest in history. The retired public schoolteacher, part-time journalist, elderly jurist or physician, overzealous librarian, or some other quasi-scholarly person feels the urge to write something and assumes a responsibility for which he or she is, at best, only superficially prepared. After tedious and persistent research, the author finds himself confronted by a great mass of primary and secondary source material, gossipy anecdotes, myths, and legends. All of this data must be subjected to critical examination, evaluated, used in whole or in part, or not mentioned at all. The writers of county history, say the critics, usually solve this dilemma by attempting to *record it all*. Spencer King of Mercer University in a *JAH* review of a history of Lowndes County, Georgia, vividly illustrates this mishandling of source material in a slightly ribald paragraph:

All who are in any way connected with Lowndes County should have some interest in the book because, without fear or favor, everybody is mentioned, not only the merchants who sold their goods—and the price of each item—but also the customers are named. The only exceptions are the nameless girls from the town brothel who shopped on Wednesday, thus causing wives to stay at home on that day. The respectable ladies of the town were, perhaps, unaware that the brothel girls charged their hats and undergarments to the respectable town husbands, who would not think of making their wives bother their pretty heads about business affairs!

Conversely, George H. Callcott of the University of Maryland in his review of *Allegany County: A History* (Maryland) laments omissions rather than source overuse: “They barely use the census, and apparently never touched the minutes of the county commissioners, which are nicely indexed back to 1813. They hardly mention the operation of county government, or taxes and services. Politics, social structure, state relations, leadership, class and ethnic differences are apparently too hot to handle.”

Other critics complain of the haphazard and ill-planned organization of most works on county history. Again Callcott stresses the lack of “conceptual framework” in most published volumes while Thomas F. Armstrong of Georgia College in reviewing a history of Albemarle County, Virginia, feels that the book is lacking in “a sense of historical process.” In his view, inept organization of the book also contributed to the spirit of boosterism, a malady from which local history has traditionally suffered. Chapter headings are often considered to be uninformative, and chapters are sometimes strung on at the end as if they had been previously forgotten in the preparation of the book.

“Excess of detail” was another fairly frequent criticism, but this criticism was not heavily stressed by most reviewers. Orville W. Taylor of Georgia College, however, in an otherwise favorable review of Jerrell H. Shofner’s *History of Jefferson County* (Florida) writes:

Such weaknesses as this book has are weaknesses of excess. There is a plethora of detail, some of it mere minutiae. Is it really noteworthy that the Railway Express horse in Monticello was transferred to Live Oak when the company converted to trucks, that a local belle was crowned Queen of the May in St. Augustine, and that a certain politician fell on the ice in Asheville, North Carolina, and broke his arm? The exhaustive detail doubtless pleases the residents of the county, few of whom (or their ancestors) can have escaped mention. But it is sometimes difficult to see the forest for the prover-

bial trees. By eliminating some of these "trees" Professor Shofner could have made the forest of his narrative more visible and literally could have spared a few of those pine trees growing so profusely in Jefferson County.

This brings to the fore a criticism which is, to some degree, in conflict with the complaint about too much minutiae—that is, the identification of names mentioned and the development of the images of the more important persons in the work. County history deals, except on the rarest of occasions, with obscure people who, to be of any interest or value to the reader, must be identified other than by a name. The creek on which he lived, his occupation, an office he held, or his birth and death dates may suffice. But the most enlivening method of identification is to relate him to a more important character who has been developed in depth earlier or elsewhere in the book. Prof. H. Benjamin Powell of Bloomsburg State College in his review of a history of Union County, Pennsylvania, speaks well to this point:

Constant repetition of unknown names makes for dull reading. Few of the county leaders are treated in sufficient depth to make good human-interest stories. [Charles M.] Snyder has provided a compendium of facts rather than developed a few significant themes suggested by the chapter titles. Longtime residents of the county who are familiar with the area may find this book worthwhile, but historians interested in Pennsylvania will not bother to wade through it.

Another critic, Homer E. Socolofsky of Kansas State University in reviewing Herbert S. Schell's *History of Clay County, South Dakota*, asserts that in many local histories "the early times" and the "recent days" are given ample space but the treatment of "the in-between times" is inadequate. In the same vein James C. Klotter of the Kentucky Historical Society indicts county historians for generally ignoring the present. It is difficult to be certain when the "in-between years" were in South Dakota, but an examination of random samples of county histories does not yield consistent supporting evidence for this criticism. County historians have frequently been chastised for "ignoring the present," but this common oversight has its rewards. (In my opinion it is rewarding to the author not to have to deal with contemporary affairs in a small community. Particularly is this true if the writer lives in that community. It is difficult for an author to maintain objectivity, and it is almost impossible not to offend someone and still do an honest job. In my view, contemporary local history belongs to the writers of fiction and the newspapers.)

Still another criticism generally recognized by thoughtful scholar-historians is that an acceptable county history is not strictly local history. No history, in the highest sense, is completely local. An historical event must be fitted into the menstuum in which it floats. But care must be taken that national events or regional events are not recorded with such persistence and in such great detail that they swamp the local events. Callcott comments perceptively along this line: "The authors [of this book]," he says, "make little effort to relate the county's history to current historiographical questions, to show how the county reflects state and national trends, to compare it with surrounding counties, or to use it in any way as a microcosm."

Again, authors of county histories are often taken to task for offering little in the way of interpretation and analysis. Klotter mentions this as a basic flaw among county historians while Gary L. Browne, in reviewing John H. Moore's *Albemarle: Jefferson's County*, welcomes a rare opportunity to declaim that



"every *aficionado* of the historian's craft will envy the author's skillful blend of analysis and interpretation with an incredible amount of information. . . ." Clark, you will recall, in the opening quotation in this paper placed interpretation along with organization as an essential attribute of a model history. In spite of all the failures and imperfections that have been cited here, there is still some talk about model county histories. Klotter ends his review by stating that while we may not have a model study, *Allegany County* "brings us closer to that goal," and Kiessell feels that Theodore Thayer's *Colonial and Revolutionary Morris County* (New Jersey) "can be a model for future county histories." Nevertheless, most reviews examined give the general impression that the model county history is yet to be written.

### Upgrading County History

Up until this point the discussion has been limited to a delineation of the various faults or flaws noted in various county historical works by various members of the history profession in the review sections of two scholarly historical journals. The faults or flaws considered to be reasonable and just included: failure to organize carefully and logically the historical work, a tendency to overuse minutiae, failure to identify persons and develop characters, failure to supply adequate regional and national background to local historical events, failure to analyze thoughtfully and interpret historical situations and occurrences as they develop, failure to compare the historical occurrences in the county with similar situations in surrounding counties or in the state and nation.

Now, it seems in order to consider some of the measures suggested that would make the preparation of works on county history more palatable to the historical profession and by so doing upgrade the quality of works on county history.

First, both Clark and Browne urged that the elements of literary style be adhered to and that the language be graceful, lucid, and artistic without being inaccurate. Second, all else being equal, a better work should come from an author who has a broad and longstanding knowledge of the geographical area. At least two of the reviewers (Socolofsky and Lucius F. Ellsworth, who reviewed Shofner's *History of Jefferson County*, Florida) intimated that it would be advantageous if the author were a longtime resident of the area.

Third, the multiauthor approach to county history was found by several reviewers to be of obvious value, but caution was urged lest the work lose its overall direction and thematic consistency. Other disadvantages of the multiauthor approach are the likelihood of repetition and the near certainty of an uneven literary style.

The fourth remedy suggested by this study concerns the possibility of partitioning subject matter and shortening time spans to allow individual authors the privilege of working in a more specialized, restricted field. This is common practice in the other branches of history. So there is no reason why this plan would not be equally satisfactory in the gradual construction of the total historical panorama of a county. By using this plan a multivolume but adequate comprehensive county history would eventually be constructed.

In the *JAH* for December, 1977, is a review of a history of *The Brick and Tile Industry in Stark County, 1809-1976*. This volume, with 337 pages of text, deals with a relatively limited industry in this northeastern Ohio county, but it

received a very favorable review and will be a valuable contribution to the history of this county. The history of many counties cannot satisfactorily be gathered under a single title. The city, under the masthead of "urban history," has been recognized in recent years as a suitable subject for serious study by respected scholars. The New England villages and towns, particularly during the colonial period, have been zealously studied in the past fifteen years by young historians of unquestioned competence. These young scholars, according to a leading proponent, Philip J. Greven, Jr., believe "that historians must seek to explore the basic structure and character of society through close, detailed examinations of the experiences of individuals, families and groups in particular communities and localities." They "share the assumption that historians must use the techniques and questions of other disciplines, including historical demography, sociology, and psychology, whenever they are pertinent to an analysis and an understanding of the past. . . . In seeking more reliable answers to questions about the nature of early American social experience," they have made extensive use of quantifiable data. But at the same time they continue to recognize "the importance of subjective factors" and the use of "imagination and intuition in the reconstruction of the past." Prominent works by authors who embrace this movement to alter the way historians study the past include: *A New England Town: The First Hundred Years, Dedham, Massachusetts* by Kenneth Lockridge; and *Four Generations: Population, Land, and Family in Colonial Andover, Massachusetts* by Philip J. Greven, Jr. *Salem, Massachusetts, 1626-1683: A Covenant Community* by Richard P. Gildrie, a similar work, is reviewed favorably in a 1976 issue of the *JAH*. And also both recent and older works have used the county, town, family, and plantation for discrete studies of institutions. No less a scholar than Ulrich B. Phillips, as early as 1907, was examining aspects of the institution of slavery in Milledgeville, Georgia, and the Charleston district, while as recently as 1974, Elinor Miller and Eugene Genovese have compiled and edited a volume of essays that restrict studies of the peculiar institution to plantations, towns, and counties. A number of institutions other than the commune, the family, or American Negro slavery, can be studied by using the village, town, or county—whichever may be most appropriate—as a microcosmic sample. And, of course, a sharply restricted time span will also allow the author to re-create a more vivid image of a small fragment of the past.

In sum, an examination of a sampling of comprehensive one-volume county histories, my experience gained in organizing and writing such a volume, and the dissection of the reviews of county histories published in recent journals stimulate the formulation of certain specific ideas. First, the single-volume comprehensive county history—even those considered of sufficient value to be reviewed in leading professional journals—is rarely found to be a satisfactory work when reviewed by the professional historian. Second, the same or similar flaws continue to be noted by different reviewers as various one-volume county histories are reviewed. Third, these flaws will be minimized when smaller historical units (families, villages, towns, plantations) are used to reconstruct county history and when counties or lesser units are more frequently employed to study institutions relevant to history. Fourth, recent trends in research methods and perspective have made the smaller units of the county more attractive to young scholars. And finally, first-rate county history will be written when the professional historians accept the challenge and write it.



## Readers' Queries

Q. What efforts are being made in North Carolina to preserve residential structures?

A. The Division of Archives and History serves as the State Historic Preservation Office and works closely with the U.S. Department of Interior in identifying, preserving, protecting, and enhancing all properties of historical, architectural, or archaeological significance. Since 1967 the division has conducted a statewide inventory of these properties with a particular emphasis on residential areas. Historic districts in such towns as Raleigh, Edenton, New Bern, Wilmington, Asheville, Salisbury, and Murfreesboro have been nominated to the National Register. These districts reflect the full range of residential settlement in North Carolina. Individual structures such as farmhouses and plantation houses have also been entered in the National Register. After nomination, a property is eligible for grant-in-aid assistance through the Department of Interior; it is also protected from certain federal and state projects that may affect the property's integrity.

## Month of Sundays

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.

Alex Haley's *Roots* continues for the September and October programs.

September 3	Episode 5: "The Escape"
September 10	Episode 6: "The Choice"
September 17	Episode 7: "Uprooted"
September 24	Episode 8: "Chicken George"
October 1	Episode 9: "Chicken George" (continued)
October 8	Episode 10: "The War"
October 15	Episode 11: "Freedom"
October 22	Episode 12: "Freedom" (continued)

## Calendar of Scheduled Events

September 11-13	Southeastern Regional State Historic Preservation Officers Workshop (Stagville Center)
September 17	Pioneer Living Day (Vance Birthplace)
September 27	Workshop on Researching Historic Properties (Raleigh)
September 30	Opening of "The Black Presence in North Carolina" Exhibit (Raleigh)
October 3	Celebration of Thomas Wolfe's 78th birthday (Wolfe Memorial)
October 4, 11, 18, 25	Course on Architectural History (Stagville Center)
October 15	Chrysanthemum Sunday (Tryon Palace)
October 27	Neighborhood Preservation Workshop (Stagville Center)
November 6, 13, 20	Workshop on Conducting Historic Properties Inventories (Boone, Southern Pines, and Wilmington, respectively)
November 14-18	Culture Week (Raleigh)

## **CAROLINA COMMENTS**

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

**Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611**

**Bulk Rate**



# Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History



VOLUME XXVI, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER, 1978

## Western North Carolina Office Opens

In formal opening ceremonies held on Sunday afternoon, October 8, the Western North Carolina Office of the Division of Archives and History became a reality. Invited guests and visitors gathered at the newly furnished offices of the division at the Oteen Center near Asheville to hear welcoming remarks by Dr. Harley Jolley, professor of history at Mars Hill College, and other dignitaries, to view a variety of exhibits on the programs of the Division of Archives and History, and to meet the staff who will be taking the programs of the seventy-five-year-old state historical agency to the mountains of North Carolina. After the brief program refreshments were served by the Museum of History Associates.

During the ceremonies Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of the division, explained that the thrust of the Western Office would be "to take the basic outstanding programs of the Division of Archives and History to the westernmost counties of North Carolina." Instead of attempting to establish new programs in the office, he continued, "it will be our hope that we can begin to serve the mountain



Attending the October 8 ceremonies at Asheville for the opening of the Western Office were (left to right): Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources; Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of archives and history; Ron Holland, head of the new office; and Dr. Harley Jolley of Mars Hill College. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



I have focused a great deal of attention on the extreme western segment of North Carolina in recent months. Indeed, I feel as if I have been meeting myself in frequent treks to the mountains. For a variety of reasons, all of which could easily be listed, the Division of Archives and History is finally becoming the type of servant of history in the western part of the state it should have been decades ago. But there are also other matters of concern in the West as well. Hence, this column will be devoted to the West.

It will be helpful to those who make use of the services of the Division of Archives and History to understand the nature of the Western Office. It is not and was not intended to be a Western North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It was intended to be and is a Western North Carolina Office of the Division of Archives and History. This is an important distinction to remember. As we were drawing the plans for the office, we observed the wasteful rivalry and duplication that frequently goes along with "regional" offices of national and state programs and the tendency for subdivisions of programs to head in their own direction apart from the best interests of the state and national programs. Hence, in conceiving the Western Office of the division we consciously made a decision that we would not attempt to create any new programs that would occur uniquely in the West. Rather we decided that it would be best to make available to people living in the mountainous areas of North Carolina those basic historical programs to which others throughout the state have had more ready access for more than seventy-five years.

Those who make use of the Western Office and visit with Ron Holland and the staff located at Oteen will find that we are focusing all of our attention on extending the division's basic programs throughout the mountains. In the office one can find assistance in all matters relating to archives and records management, to historical museum development and operation, to historic sites promotion, to historic properties inventory and preservation, to various aspects of our archaeology program, and to other basic features of the division's statewide program. Although visitors who make use of the office will find our staff peculiarly trained and experienced in dealing with history in the western quarter of the state, each member of the staff will be carrying out, albeit with perhaps a bit of a mountain flair, those responsibilities others are already at work doing in Raleigh.

\* \* \* \* \*

Another matter that has frequently taken me to the West has been my interest in certain non-public archives which fortuitously happen to be located in North Carolina. At Montreat and at Lake Junaluska are two of the outstanding denominational archives in America. Located at the former is the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed churches, a gold mine of resource material on the Presbyterian tradition in America. At the latter is the Commission on Archives and History of the United Methodist church and the archives of that denomination. Both were born and grew well on North Carolina soil. Both have entered into new and promising avenues of service to their churches and the general public in recent years.

Whereas the Presbyterian foundation is, we trust, firmly ensconced at Montreat where it is rapidly expanding into a model archival institution, the Methodist archives' tenure at Lake Junaluska has been weaker in recent years. Unfortunately, on September 23 I had the sad experience of observing the General Commission on Archives and History vote to remove the Methodist archives from Lake Junaluska and to place it on the campus of Drew University in Madison, N.J. The departure of this growing archival institution from North Carolina is to be lamented, not merely because it will rob the state of an important national historical institution, but rather because the program is virtually certain to be downgraded in its new location from a massive archives and records management program for the United Methodist church to a passive repository for whatever Methodist materials may survive and be given to the Methodist archives.

In an era when historical resources must be managed in an informed, comprehensive, and businesslike manner, I regret seeing decisions such as that made by the Methodist commission. If we had been able to open our office in the West a few years earlier, perhaps we could have helped to avoid through our advisory services this unhappy event.

L.E.T.





region of North Carolina through a more accessible presence in the manner that we have been able to serve the remainder of North Carolina since the formation of the state's history program in 1903." He noted that through the seven-person staff assembled for the office, western North Carolinians would have immediate access to the division's programs in archives and records management, archaeology and historic preservation, historical museums, historic sites, and other areas of the Raleigh-based agency.

The Oteen Center facility housing the Western Office was made available to the division on a rent-free basis by Western Carolina University which, in turn, is gaining title to the property on a long-term, lease-gift arrangement with the General Services Administration. The office is readily accessible to the public from U.S. 70 East, approximately four miles from the center of Asheville, and is located just off Riceville Road immediately adjacent to the Veterans Hospital. Mailing address for the office is 13 Veterans Drive, Asheville, N.C. 28805. The phone number is (704) 298-5024.

Staff in the office include J. Ron Holland, history museum curator and head of the office; Percy Hines, archivist and records analyst; Michael Southern, architectural historian; Linda Pinkerton, archaeology technician; Robert J. Conway, historic sites specialist; Newman I. Lanier, photographer-lab technician; and Diane Mills King, clerk-typist. In concluding his remarks on the occasion, Dr. Tise indicated that this staff should serve western North Carolina well, since, taken together, the staff represents some of the most experienced personnel with the division, having a combined service record of more than fifty years in the state's history program.

## Obituary

McDaniel Lewis, chairman of the Executive Board of the Department of Archives and History for twelve years and a member of it from 1947 to 1965, died on August 13 in Greensboro. A prominent investment banker and veteran of World War I, Mr. Lewis had a long and active career in civic and patriotic organizations. Born in Asheville and reared in Kinston, he graduated from the



McDaniel Lewis, former member and chairman of the Executive Board of the Department of Archives and History, died on August 13.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1916. He was a charter member, first secretary, and later president of the Greensboro Historical Museum, which was organized in 1924. During his tenure as chairman of the executive board of archives and history, the department commemorated the Civil War Centennial (1961-1965) and celebrated the Tercentenary of the Carolina Charter (1963). He was also a member of the North Carolina Society of Sons of the American Revolution and North Carolina Bicentennial Committee, among other organizations. In 1963 he was awarded a Certificate of Distinguished Service from the governor and the Department of Archives and History.

### **Culture Week Coming Early**

Culture Week will begin November 14 and run through November 18 this year. Meeting on Friday, November 17, will be the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association for the seventy-eighth year. The morning program will include a discussion of the Indian in North Carolina by Dr. Joffre Coe, the noted archaeologist from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, author Ruth Wetmore, and A. Bruce Jones, executive director of the North Carolina Commission on Indian Affairs. Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon will deliver her presidential address at an evening banquet; her subject will be "Transportation in the Twentieth Century—A Historical Memoir." The evening program will feature a panel discussion on "The Creative Process" with novelist Reynolds Price, poet Betty Adcock, and historian Lawrence Goodwyn. Among the honors and awards to be announced during the course of the day-long meeting will be the American Association for State and Local History awards, the Sir Walter Raleigh Award, the Mayflower Cup, and the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award.

The Hilton Inn in Raleigh is again serving as headquarters for Culture Week. For a full program of all participating organizations and their activities, call Mrs. Joan Lashley, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, at (919) 733-7442.

### **Quadricentennial Committee Organized**

America's 400th Anniversary Committee, authorized by the General Assembly of 1973, held its organizational meeting at Fort Raleigh National Historic Site on Roanoke Island on August 5. Members of the committee, besides consulting among themselves, also heard from residents of the area and representatives of other organizations.

As a consequence of these discussions, the committee decided that historical and archaeological research should be the initial emphasis of the quadricentennial observance of the Roanoke voyages, 1584-1587, and it voted to request that the 1979 General Assembly appropriate funds for a professional historian to work under the committee's direction.

The ten-member committee was appointed by Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., and it includes Dr. H. G. Jones of Chapel Hill (chairman); Prof. William S. Powell of Chapel Hill (vice-chairman); Mr. Paul Green of Chapel Hill; Miss Elizabeth Vann Moore of Edenton; Mrs. Emma Neal Morrison of Washington, D.C., and Kitty Hawk; Dr. Frell M. Owl of Cherokee; Dr. Herbert R. Paschal of Greenville; Mr. David Stick of Kitty Hawk; Mrs. Margot E. Tillett of Manteo; and Mr. Charles B. Wade, Jr., of Winston-Salem. Four ex officio members also attended: Mr. Thomas J. Pearsall, chairman of the Roanoke Island Historical Association; Mr. Thomas B. Gray, chairman of the Dare County Board of Commissioners; Mr. Carlisle N. Davis, mayor of Manteo; and Mr. Howard N. Lee, secretary of



the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development. Dr. Larry E. Tise represented the Division of Archives and History at the meeting.

### **Pottery Celebration Held in Moore County**

“Raised in the Mud” was the theme of a celebration of North Carolina pottery held at Robbins, N.C., October 19-21. The event was sponsored by the Sandhill Regional Library System and the Sandhills Arts Council; the North Carolina Arts Council and National Endowment for the Arts provided partial funding. Upper Moore County has long been known for its southern traditional pottery, and the names Jugtown, Seagrove, Teague, Cole, and Owen have become synonymous with the folk art of pottery.

During the course of three days participants heard from Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins, John D. Ellington of the North Carolina Museum of History, and the local potters themselves. Dr. Charles Zug III of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill spoke on the history of Moore County pottery, while Stuart C. Schwartz of the Mint Museum in Charlotte conducted a workshop on collectibles and antiques. Other workshops focused on firing a salt kiln; pots and vittles; films on Tar Heel potters; digging your own clay; and glazes.

### **Conference on Landscaping Planned**

“Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes” will be the theme of a conference to be held in Winston-Salem, April 26-28, 1979. The conference is being cosponsored by Old Salem, Inc., Reynolda Gardens of Wake Forest University, and Stagville Preservation Center. Persons interested in garden and landscape restoration will have an opportunity during this three-day conference to explore ideas and share information with experts in historical plant material and historical landscape design in the upper South. Additional information may be obtained by writing Stagville Preservation Center, Box 15628, Durham, N.C. 27704.

### **Summer Fellowships in Museology Offered**

Historic Deerfield, Inc., will conduct its annual Summer Fellowship Program in early American history and decorative arts at Deerfield, Mass., from June 12 to August 11, 1979. Between seven and fourteen fellowships will be awarded to single men and women of undergraduate status who are interested in careers in the museum field and related professions. Fellows who plan to pursue careers in the museum profession, historic preservation, or American studies will receive an intensive program of museum apprenticeship and will conduct an independent research project. Fellowships provide room and board while in Deerfield and expense-paid trips to several American museums. Applications may be obtained by writing to Historic Deerfield, 1979 Fellowship Program, Deerfield, Mass. 01342, care of J. Ritchie Garrison, director of education. Deadline for completed applications is February 5, 1979.

### **Thomas Edison Symposium Set**

The New Jersey Historical Commission and the National Park Service will sponsor a symposium commemorating the centennial of Thomas A. Edison's development of a practical incandescent light. The program, provisionally titled “A Century of Light: Thomas Alva Edison's Impact on Science, Technology, and Modern Society,” will be held in Newark, N.J., October 19-20, 1979.

Specialists will discuss the influence of Edison's inventions on society in the United States and throughout the world. Topics will be designed to appeal to the general public as well as to professional historians, economists, scientists, and engineers. Subjects will include the nature of genius and the inventive process, the progress of science and technology to Edison's time, the debate over Edison as a practitioner of the scientific method or a hit-or-miss tinkerer, his "race" with Alexander Graham Bell to perfect the telephone, and his role in the development of the great twentieth-century industries.

For further information on the symposium, or to submit proposals for papers, write Richard Waldron, New Jersey Historical Commission, 113 West State Street, Trenton, N.J. 08625.

## **Confederate Literary Awards Announced**

The Confederate Memorial Literary Society has announced its 1978 competition for a series of awards for historical writings on the period of the Confederate States of America. The Jefferson Davis Award will be given for a book-length narrative history; the Founders Award will honor a documentary; and the Award of Merit will go to the best article or monograph. All entries must have been published in 1978, and the deadline for submission is March 1, 1979. Awards are presented annually at the Museum of the Confederacy in Richmond on June 3. For details on the contest, write the Museum of the Confederacy, 1201 East Clay Street, Richmond, Va. 23219.

## **News from the Sections**

### **Archaeology and Historic Preservation**

The Lewis-Smith House at 515 North Blount Street in Raleigh is the new quarters of the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch and the Survey and Planning Branch. The official opening of the house was held on September 14. Guests included members of the North Carolina Historical Commission, officials of the state agencies responsible for the move, and members of the Smith family. The move of the two branches into the Lewis-Smith House demonstrates symbolically and practically the adaptive use of historic structures.

"How to Research a Historic Structure" was the theme of a workshop held in Raleigh on September 27. Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, state archivist, presided over the morning session which featured George Stevenson's discussion of "Sources for Research: The North Carolina State Archives" and Paul P. Hoffman's talk on "Facilities for Research in the North Carolina State Archives." The afternoon session began with Jerry C. Cashion presenting an overview on researching structures and continued with three case studies by Jerry L. Cross on "William S. Porter's 'Birthplace'"; Wilson Angley on "St. Paul's Church"; and Joe Mobley on "Louisburg College Main Building."

Thomas D. Burke, laboratory supervisor for the Archaeology Branch, is teaching an introductory course on archaeology and physical anthropology at Duke University this fall. Thomas Maher, a Duke student, is serving part-time as an archaeological assistant to Thomas Scheitlin in computerizing data for the Cultural Resources Evaluation Program (CREP). Archaeological surveys were completed on the corridors of proposed highways U.S. 321 and I-40. A total of seventy-five historic and archaeological sites were recorded, several of which have been recommended for further examination before highway construction begins. Reports have been drafted, and they are being reviewed by the Depart-





The Lewis-Smith House in Raleigh is the new quarters of the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch and the Survey and Planning Branch. Pictured at the September 14 opening are (left to right): Catherine Bishir, head of the survey branch; Brent D. Glass, administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of cultural resources; and A. L. Honeycutt, head of the restoration branch.

ment of Transportation. John W. Clauser, Jr., supervised an archaeological salvage report on a nineteenth-century wooden dam at Falls of the Neuse in cooperation with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in September. The project was recorded with photographs and measured drawings by the branch staff. A report is in progress. The dugout canoe recovered last March from the Neuse River by the Archaeology Branch is now on exhibit in the lobby of the Wake County Courthouse.

Programs of the Archaeology Branch's public education program, conducted the second and fourth Wednesday of each month at the laboratory at 810 North West Street in Raleigh, have included this fall:

- September 27 "Why Did the Great Mayan Civilization Fall?" by Dr. Irwin Rovner, North Carolina State University
- October 11 "North Carolina's Aboriginal People" by Dr. Martha Graham, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- October 25 "Experiences of a Female Archaeologist in the Remote High Andes" by Ms. Ann Rovner, University of Wisconsin



Recent work on construction of the Falls of the Neuse Dam uncovered an 1830s wooden dam on the same site. Staff members are currently preparing a report on this important archaeological and historical find.



The Division of Archives and History hosted a regional workshop for state historic preservation officers and their staffs, September 11-13. Shown here is a session on public education conducted by Greer Suttlemyre (at the far end of the table).

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| November 8  | "Prehistoric Sites along the Dan and Roanoke Rivers" by Michael Corkran, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers at Wilmington            |
| November 22 | "Sources for Ethnohistory and Their Usefulness for Archaeology" by Gene Waddell, South Carolina Historical Society, Charleston |
| December 13 | "Archaeology at Duke Homestead" by Chris Baroody, private archaeological contractor  |

Linda Bruff Luster became photographer-draftsman for the Archaeology Branch on September 1. Lloyd Childers transferred from the State Library to replace Janet Seapker, who resigned to become director of the Wilmington-New Hanover County Museum. Ms. Childers, who becomes grants administrator, brought with her Robyn Leonard as secretary. Two new employees of the Survey and Planning Branch are Renee Gledhill-Earley, who replaces McKelden Smith, and David Parham, who replaces Michael Southern. The new secretary for the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch is Theresa Cates. Brent D. Glass, the section's administrator, will be on leave of absence from October 15 until January 8 to complete work on his Ph.D. dissertation. Jacqueline Fehon, head of the Archaeology Branch, will be acting administrator in his absence.

## Archives and Records

Ninety-eight accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch during the months of June, July, and August, 1978.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Cherokee (98 boxes), Cumberland (2 volumes and 1/3 cubic foot), Forsyth (419 boxes), Gaston (1 volume), Onslow (10 boxes), Richmond (11 items), Robeson (15 boxes), and Union (55 volumes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Durham, Lenoir, and Nash counties; Durham, Lenoir, Nash, Polk, and Wilson County churches; and the municipalities of Bailey, Durham, Kinston, Middlesex, Nashville, and Spring Hope were also transferred.

State agency records accessioned included: Division of Archives and History,



Archives and Records Section, correspondence 1974 (2 cubic feet); Governor Morehead School, principal's annual reports, 1922-1930 (9 items); Governor's Papers, James E. Holshouser, Jr., Budget Office records, 1975-1976 (ca. 5 cubic feet); State Library, legislative file, 1961-1967, subject file of state librarian, 1958-1967 (2 cubic feet); Department of Public Instruction, Division of Negro Education, organization workshops, 1953-1960 (1 cubic foot); Secretary of State, notary commissions, 1971-1973 (13 post binders); Division of Social Services, letter index, 1942-1974 (1 reel).

New private collections were the Adams and Partin Family Papers, the Fennner B. Satterthwaite Papers, the Tobacco Papers, an unidentified personal account book, Iredell County (microfilm), and the James White Account Book, Cabarrus County (microfilm). Additions were made to the Alexander Boyd Andrews Collection, the Black Mountain College Miscellaneous Collection, the Equal Rights Amendment Collection, the Hugh Buckner Johnston Collection, the Tucker Littleton Papers, the Willie P. Mangum Papers, and the Mary Slocumb Collection.

Organizations depositing records with the archives were the American Association of University Women, the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, and the Swansboro Historical Association.

Federal records accessioned included: the Department of Commerce, National Climatic Center records (13 cubic feet); records of the Bureau of Marine Inspection, certificates of enrollment issued at Wilmington (microfilm); compiled service records of North Carolina soldiers who served in the American army during the Revolution (microfilm); Department of North Carolina and Army of the Ohio, correspondence of Clinton A. Cilley (microfilm); and Historic American Building Survey records (microfilm).

Among other items accessioned were church records from Rockingham and Lenoir counties; cemetery records from Guilford County; additions to the Local History Collection for Burke, Iredell, and Wake counties; one reel of filmed British records; three additions to the military collection; a group of lantern slides depicting scenes in the United Kingdom; and copies of Bible records from 24 family Bibles.

Percy W. Hines has been assigned to the Western North Carolina Office of the division as a records management analyst I. Murray M. Parker, Jr., archivist I, has been promoted to the position vacated by Hines. David G. Bradshaw, field microfilm camera operator, was promoted to the position vacated by Parker. The changes were effective September 1. Recent changes in the Search Room include the promotions of Druscilla Franks to archivist I, replacing Lori Overington, and Gene Williams to archivist I, replacing Torrey McLean, who is now with the Historic Sites Section. James Sorrell and Caroline Banks are permanent part-time Search Room clerks. Search Room personnel, supervised by George Stevenson and including Mrs. Minnie Bridges, who is in charge of the microfilm room, during the first eight months of 1978 assisted 12,016 patrons who used 44,970 original records and 29,129 reels of microfilm. During the same period they answered 9,404 letters.

The State Archives has received from the Pennsylvania State Library the letter book of James Abercromby, 1743-1750. Abercromby served as receiver general for North Carolina, as a commissioner to establish the boundary of the Granville District, and later as agent for the colony in London. The volume, which was recently discovered among a group of uncataloged papers in the



Search Room staff in the State Archives (left to right): Gene Williams, Minnie Bridges, James Sorrell, George Stevenson (supervisor), Caroline Banks, and Druscilla Franks.

Pennsylvania State Library, contains previously unknown correspondence with royal Gov. Gabriel Johnston.

On September 8 and 9 Cathy Jackson of the Archives Branch attended a symposium in Asheville on "The Scotch-Irish in America." Sponsored jointly by the University of North Carolina at Asheville and the New University of Ulster, Coleraine, Northern Ireland, the symposium dealt with eighteenth- and nineteenth-century emigration from Ulster to America and with the Scots-Irish influence in this country. Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., attended a seminar on "Preservation and Restoration of Photographic Images," sponsored by the Rochester Institute of Technology, Rochester, N.Y., September 25-27. Dr. Larry E. Tise, Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., Frank Gatton, Mary Tsui, and Cathy Jackson attended the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Nashville, Tenn., October 3-6.

## Historical Publications

Publication of the long-awaited "*Journal of a Secesh Lady*": *The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866*, is being planned for Christmas. Edited by Beth G. Crabtree and James W. Patton, the volume will run over 800 pages and include illustrations, front matter, footnotes, epilogue, military appendix, and index. Seeing this mammoth project through press have been Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell and Ms. Terrell L. Armistead, with various staff members providing assistance at several points. Tentatively, the volume will cost \$28.00.

Readers and researchers will be amply rewarded by the finely etched portrait of plantation life in Civil War North Carolina. Mrs. Edmondston wrote extensively on the war as it drew closer to Halifax County, and she expressed strong views on leaders—North and South, local and sectional; on the social impact of the war; on nonslaveholding whites; and on slaves and freedmen. The diary reveals a rich mosaic of family, class, and regional connections and provides new insights into slaveholding, upper-class whites whose basis of wealth the war



destroyed and into southern women in particular whose circumscribed lives were shattered by the realities of war and poverty. The book may be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Also on the horizon and scheduled for publication in 1979, if printing funds are available, is the first volume of the two-volume *Papers of William Tryon*, edited by William S. Powell. Tryon, royal governor of North Carolina from 1765 to 1771, presided over a turbulent period in which the revolutionary movement against Great Britain exploded and the backcountry Regulators rose up to contest provincial government at the Battle of Alamance. Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock is seeing the *Tryon Papers* through press. In addition the papers from the seventy-fifth anniversary celebration of the North Carolina Historical Commission have been edited and collected under the title, *Public History in North Carolina, 1903-1978*, and will appear soon. The essays detail the growth of the various programs administered by the Division of Archives and History and include a tribute to the North Carolina agency from the noted historian John Hope Franklin.

Finally, the papers presented at the division's June, 1977, symposium on the study and writing of North Carolina history have been revised and edited for publication. The University of North Carolina Press has accepted the resultant book, tentatively titled *Writing North Carolina History*. Under the editorship of Jeffrey J. Crow and Larry E. Tise, the book is planned for the fall of 1979.

John Franklin Whitley has joined the Colonial Records Project as a clerk-typist, and Kathleen Wyche has been promoted to editorial assistant.

The Advisory Editorial Committee held its annual meeting on September 27. Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr., is the committee's newest member, replacing Prof. Richard Walser, whose term expired. Dr. Phifer, a physician from Morganton, is the author of many works on North Carolina history.

## Historic Sites

Recent acquisitions of railroad artifacts, including a whole train, have more than doubled the number of pieces of rolling stock in the Spencer Shops collection. The nonprofit Transportation History Corporation purchased the train for about \$60,000 from the bankrupt Southwest Virginia Scenic Railroad Company. A 1926 Baldwin 2-8-0 steam locomotive in good condition was the prize of the train. Other parts of the train include a baggage car converted into a commissary car; two passenger coaches made into open air excursion cars with outward facing seats; and four additional passenger coaches. One of the passenger coaches has an open observation platform, while another, built about 1910, features wood paneling. As part of the acquisition, the corporation also obtained a rare 1944 Baldwin VO-100 diesel switcher, once owned by the Tennessee Eastman Company. Two Southern Railway diesels pulled the entire purchase free of charge from Hiltons, Va., through Asheville to Spencer. The corporation is planning a fund-raising drive to repay the loan with which it purchased these valuable artifacts.

Spencer Shops also has received a 1922 Alco 0-4-4 saddle-tank switch engine donated by Duke Power Company. The stubby engine served the utility company's construction department for thirty-five years until 1957, mostly at the Buck Steam Plant at High Rock Lake near Spencer.

Not all of the new acquisitions at Spencer Shops were steam-powered. An



Three recent acquisitions for Spencer Shops include: (*upper left*) a 48-foot Thomas trolley, donated by the High Point Historical Museum; (*upper right*) a 1922 saddle-tank switch engine, which Fred Kennerly (shown here) once operated for Duke Power Company; and (*left*) a 1926 Baldwin 2-8-0 steam engine with train.

electric street trolley built by the P. A. Thomas Trolley Works of High Point in the early 1920s has found a new home at the historic site. When the trolley business declined in the 1930s, the company converted to making famous Thomas school buses. The 48-foot, 42,000-pound trolley now at Spencer had been in service in New Orleans for four decades. Similar vehicles still operate in that city as well as in major Brazilian cities. The High Point Historical Museum donated the trolley, which will be restored from the original blueprints of the Thomas firm. Eventually it will be in operation at Spencer Shops.

The most unusual addition to the Spencer collection in recent months was a circus work wagon once pulled by four draft horses and used to carry carnival supplies. Built about 1900, the wagon saw service with the Melville-Reiss Carnival, which for many years had winter quarters at Charlotte. Dennis Snyder of Gary, Ind., contributed the wagon to the state.

Archaeologists in late August completed the excavation of a cistern at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville. Items recovered from the 20-foot cistern revealed various kinds of information about daily life in the old boardinghouse.



Jerry Farley (*right*), site manager at Spencer Shops, inspects an ornate passenger car featuring wood paneling and a stern social taboo.



Chris Baroody, contract archaeologist for Historic Sites Section, has gotten himself into a hole—the cistern at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial.



Fish heads, watermelon seeds, whiskey bottles with liquor still in them, and diverse patent medicine bottles were found. While archaeologists analyze the artifacts, other digs are under way at Fort Fisher and the House in the Horseshoe.

Staff changes include the return of Melinda Blanchard as secretary in the home office. Ginger Carey is also serving as a secretary under a cooperative program with Wake Technical Institute. Steven A. Hill, contrary to what was reported earlier, has joined the staff at Wolfe Memorial, not Vance Birthplace. Danny R. Morgan has resigned as grounds maintenance man at Vance and has been replaced by Timothy R. Miller, who transferred from Bennett Place. Tom Powell has assumed the post at Bennett Place. John Dysart is the new manager at Fort Dobbs. New staff members at Duke Homestead include Mildred Harris, Dale Coats, and Robin K. Casey.

## Museum of History

During the months of November and December the North Carolina Museum of History Associates is sponsoring a series of workshops. Edwina Worth is conducting "Holiday Kitchen" on November 4; Erd Venable is teaching "Moravian Christmas: Sugar Cakes and Coffee" on November 11; John Havel will help participants design "Your Own Original Christmas Cards" on November 18; and "Aromatic Arrangements" will be the theme of the December 9 workshop, including instructions for making a traditional Williamsburg apple tree. For a brochure and details write the Museum of History Associates, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611, or call (919) 733-3894.

The following staff changes have occurred: Barry N. Dunn resigned as museum security guard, and Frank E. Trice has replaced him; J. Ron Holland was appointed museum curator of the division's Western North Carolina Office, effective September 1; R. Neil Fulghum has shifted from the development of the Railroad Museum in the Seaboard Building to museum research and development; and D. Bonita Herring has been hired as a museum specialist.

"Month of Sundays," which is held each Sunday afternoon at 3:00 P.M., is featuring live presentations as well as films from the collection of the North Carolina State Library in November and December.



Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., has attended a number of receptions in honor of docents for the State Capitol/Visitor Center Section, including this one on June 5.

## State Capitol/Visitor Center

A reception in honor of the Capitol docents was held in the Cabinet of Minerals Room with Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., and Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins attending. Training for the new docents began on September 12 and continued through October 26.

Restoration of the wooden animals from the historic Pullen Park carousel was demonstrated on the grounds of the State Capitol on Tuesdays and Thursdays during the month of August. Ms. Rosa P. Ragan, under the auspices of the Raleigh Fine Arts Society, Inc., performed the tedious work of removing many layers of paint, while passersby kibitzed. Qualified volunteers are urged to help with this restoration project.

Margaret H. Fisher of the Visitor Center was interviewed on WPTF Radio's "Assignment People" on September 20. She spoke on the services of the Visitor Center.

Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., hosted a coffee for the Executive Mansion docents on September 6. In attendance were Secretary Hodgkins, Deputy Secretary Lawrence J. Wheeler, and Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of archives and history. The fall tour schedule of the mansion began on September 19. Hours are from 10:00 A.M. to 11:30 A.M., Tuesdays through Fridays, by appointment only. Appointments may be made through the Visitor Center by calling (919) 733-3456.

Samuel Townsend, administrator of the section, received an award from the American Association for State and Local History at its annual meeting in Springfield, Ill., in September. Through his efforts membership in the AASLH in North Carolina increased by a larger number and at a faster rate, from 97 to 127, than in any other state last year.

New employees in the section are Mrs. Mary T. Dunston, who will work with the tour schedules at the Visitor Center, Ms. Martha H. Walsh, whose new duties include weekend supervision of the Visitor Center and coordination of the Executive Mansion docents, and Ms. H. Camille Patterson, who has replaced Margaret Bailey as education coordinator for the State Capitol. Ms. Bailey resigned to accept another post in state government.

## Tryon Palace

A Christmas celebration is being planned at Tryon Palace for Sunday, December 17. The gardens and grounds will be open free to the public from 1:15 P.M. until 4:00 P.M. The exterior of the palace will be wreathed in Christmas decora-



Jill Williams demonstrates the eighteenth-century method of candle making at Tryon Palace. (Photo by Steve Daniels, New Bern *Sun-Journal*.)



tions reflecting eighteenth-century styles. While ginger crinkle cookies and hot apple cider are being served in the inner courtyard, the New Bern High School choir will sing Christmas carols from the front portico of the palace. Regular admission charges for interior tours of Tryon Palace, the Stanly House, and the Stevenson House will be maintained.

The eleventh annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts will be held April 1-3, 1979. The theme and format for the symposium will be announced later. It is sponsored by the Tryon Palace Restoration, Division of Continuing Education at East Carolina University, and the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. For registration information, write the Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

## Colleges and Universities

### *Atlantic Christian College*

Hugh B. Johnston, Jr., has been appointed as archivist and curator of the Carolina Disciplina Library at Atlantic Christian College. The library is owned by the Christian church (Disciples of Christ) and is considered one of the most valuable collections on the church's history. It contains more than 16,000 volumes and bound periodicals. Some of the rarer materials date back to the seventeenth century while others relate to the histories of the Baptist, Methodist, and Quaker religions. Johnston, who was a member of the college faculty for twenty-two years, will catalog the collection, a task estimated to take several years. He is currently president of the North Carolina Genealogical Society.

### *Duke University*

Dr. William H. Chafe has published two articles this year on the civil rights movement in North Carolina during the 1950s and 1960s. "The Fruits of Moderation: Desegregation and Greensboro, North Carolina" appeared in *Prospects*, IV (1978), and "The Greensboro Sit-Ins: A New Look" was published in *Cracks in the Solid South* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1978), edited by Charles Martin. Dr. Lawrence Goodwyn's book, *Democratic Promise: The Populist Moment in America* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1976), will be the focus of a session at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in St. Louis, November 8-11. Commenting on the book will be Professors

William I. Hair, George Tindall, and Harold D. Woodman with a response from Professor Goodwyn.

### ***East Carolina University***

The History Department has announced the following promotions: Charles P. Cullop to professor; Loren K. Campion to professor; and John C. Atkeson, Jr., and Donald R. Lennon to associate professor.

### ***Livingstone College***

The English Department at Livingstone College has published volume eleven of *The Bears' Tale* (1978), a collection of poetry, pictures, short stories, and tributes to friends of the school. The 72-page booklet sells for \$3.00 per copy and may be purchased through the English Department, Livingstone College, Salisbury, N.C. 28144.

### ***Meredith College***

At the meeting of the American Political Science Association in New York City Prof. Charles Stewart spoke on the "Emergence of Self-Conscious Interest in the Democratic Process." Dr. Thomas Parramore addressed the Tar Heel Junior Historians in Raleigh on "The Galloping Gatlings." Dr. Parramore's history of Southampton County, Virginia, also appeared this fall under the imprint of the University Press of Virginia. Dr. Rosalie P. Gates has been named chairman of the Public Librarian Certification Commission by Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr.

### ***North Carolina State University***

Dr. Charles Carlton delivered a talk in San Francisco to the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association on the adolescence of Prince Charles, 1612-1625; he also spoke at the symposium on the Scots-Irish in America at the University of North Carolina at Asheville. His topic was "Northern Ireland and the American South: A Comparative Study of Overcoming and Being Overcome." Dr. Doris King presented the annual Phi Kappa Phi address at Campbell College. Dr. Burton Beers has published an article on "The Protection of Americans Abroad" in the *Encyclopedia of American Foreign Policy* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1978) and *China in Old Photographs*, also published by Scribner's this year.

### ***University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill***

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, has been reelected a member of the North Carolina Humanities Committee following a constitutionally mandated layoff of one year. He served as a consultant in the self-studies of the Oklahoma Historical Society and the Ohio Historical Society, spoke to the Hyde County Historical Association, and chaired a ceremony in the old Senate Chamber of the State Capitol at which Prof. William S. Powell's book, *North Carolina: A Bicentennial History*, was presented to Governor Hunt. Dr. Jones has been commissioned by the American Association for State and Local History to write a small book on the management, preservation, and use of local records in the United States, and he was recently elected secretary of the



association at its annual meeting in Springfield, Ill. A few copies of *Annual Reports of the North Caroliniana Society, Inc., and the North Carolina Collection, 1977-1978*, are available to friends of the collection who send 25 cents in stamps to cover cost of postage.

Dr. Don Higginbotham assumed duties as chairman of the History Department on July 1.

### ***University of North Carolina at Charlotte***

Dr. John E. Wrigley traveled to Avignon, France, in September to address the Colloque International d'Histoire on "Genèse et Débuts due Grand Schisme d'Occident (1362-1394)." Dr. Lyman L. Johnson published an article entitled "La manumission en el Buenos Aires colonial: un analisis ampliado" in *Desarrollo Economico*, 17 (1978). Maintaining the international flavor of the department is Gareth A. Shellman, who has received a grant from the American Council of Learned Societies to deliver a paper at Neubrandenburg in the German Democratic Republic. Dr. John Hemphill is the Robert Lee Bailey Visiting Associate Professor for the academic year, and Dr. Harold Josephson has been promoted to full professor.

### ***Wake Forest University***

Prof. B. G. Gokhale has published three articles on southern Asia in the past year. "Toward a Search for an 'Inner' History of Modern India" appeared in the *Journal of Indian History*, LV (1977); "The Merchant in Ancient India" in the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 97 (1977); and "Slavery in South and Southeast Asia in the Seventeenth Century" in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bombay*, 47/48 (1977).

## **State, County, and Local Groups**

### ***Avery County Historical Society***

The Avery County Historical Society is planning the publication of a second volume of *Avery County Heritage* with biographies and genealogies. The first volume was published by the Avery County Bicentennial. About seventy families will be included in the new volume.

### ***Brunswick County Historical Society***

The Brunswick County Historical Society met at the Shallotte Presbyterian Church on August 14 and heard Bill Reaves of the Fort Fisher Preservation Laboratory discuss his book, *Southport (Smithville) and Environs*.

### ***Chapel Hill Historical Society***

The Chapel Hill Historical Society met October 1 and heard Dr. Charles H. Blake discuss "Town Patterns," a comparison of the planning patterns of Chapel Hill and Hillsborough. Dr. Blake was very instrumental in the establishment of the Chapel Hill Historic District for which he performed much of the research.

### ***Greensboro Historical Museum***

The Greensboro Historical Museum held its first annual Museum Day on October 7. Featured were demonstrations of traditional crafts, music, and special

events for children. Cornbread was baked on the hearth of the Dolley Madison Memorial House as butter was churned outside. Also in operation was the Hockett Blacksmith Shop, while music was supplied by fiddles, banjos, and dulcimers.

### ***Historical Society of North Carolina***

The fall meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at Rockingham Community College on October 20. The afternoon program featured two papers on the social structure of proprietary North Carolina. Barbara Lathroum Wilson's topic was "A People Planted—A People Transplanted: Population in Proprietary Albemarle." Charles Lowry discussed "Political Elites, Property, and Prestige: Dimensions of Social Stratification during the Period of the Cary Rebellion." After dinner Dr. Blackwell Robinson delivered his presidential address on "The Apostasy of Bishop Levi Silliman Ives."

### ***Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.***

Old Wilmington by Candlelight will be held December 9 and 10 from 4:00 P.M. to 9:00 P.M. Sponsored by the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc., the tour provides funds for the continuing projects of the society and the preservation of the Zebulon Latimer House complex, which is the headquarters for the society. Tickets (\$6.00) and brochures may be obtained by writing the society at Box 813, Wilmington, N.C. 28402.

### ***Rockingham County Historical Society***

A new series of county history courses, taught by Dr. Lindley S. Butler, is being offered this year by Rockingham Community College. Dr. Butler has designed the new series to detail more closely certain aspects of the county's history. The fall quarter will feature historic preservation and restoration; winter quarter will focus on transportation and industrial development; and spring quarter will spotlight the county's military history. Field trips will be included.

After ten years, the historical society is now able to hold its meetings at Wright Tavern in Wentworth. While the restoration of the tavern is still under way, it will eventually serve as headquarters for the society.

### ***Victorian Society of North Carolina***

The first annual meeting of the newly formed chapter of the Victorian Society of North Carolina will be held on Saturday, November 11, in Wilmington. The day's activities will include dinner at Orton Plantation. For further information on the society contact Greer Suttlemyre, educational programs coordinator, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

## **Calendar of Scheduled Events**

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| November 6, 13, 20 | Workshop on Conducting Historic Properties Inventories (Boone, Southern Pines, and Wilmington, respectively)   |
| November 14-18     | Culture Week (Raleigh)   |
| December           | During the Christmas season tours and period-style Christmas decorations will be featured at Tryon Palace and at several state historic sites including Aycock Birthplace, Historic Halifax, House in the Horseshoe, Iredell House, Polk Memorial, and Vance Birthplace. |



## Additions to the National Register



*Left:* The Oddfellows Lodge in Goldsboro (Wayne County) is a distinctive and relatively intact commercial building that was built in 1906. It blends in vernacular fashion the neo-Classical Revival and Romanesque styles. *Right:* The Henderson Fire Station (Vance County) was built in 1908 and features a dramatic tower rising high above neighboring structures. Characteristic of early twentieth-century eclectic architecture, it represents improved municipal service and safety.



St. Mary's Chapel near Hillsborough (Orange County) is a small, rural Gothic Revival church built in 1859. It is the successor to one of the county's three eighteenth-century Anglican churches that stood nearby.



*Left:* The Branch Banking and Trust Building in Wilson (Wilson County) is one of the best-preserved examples of neo-Classical banks built in the early twentieth century. This structure dates from 1903. *Right:* Raleigh's Sir Walter Hotel (Wake County) is one of the city's chief landmarks. Built in 1923-1924, the hotel was called the "third house of state government" because it served as a major headquarters for political activity in the state.



*Left:* The Henry Dalton Poindexter House in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) is a typical example of late nineteenth-century domestic architecture. Poindexter, who moved into the cottage in 1874, later became a leading merchant. *Right:* Mistletoe Villa in Henderson (Vance County) is the grandest Victorian house in the town. The Queen Anne style structure was built for Col. Ike Young between 1883 and 1885, incorporating an earlier house.



*Left:* Graylyn in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) was built between 1927 and 1932 for Bowman Gray, president of R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company. The Norman Revival style house contains an elaborate collection of reproduction period rooms and imported European architectural detail. *Right:* The William Riley Abbott House in Camden County is one of the most pretentious of the relatively few mid-nineteenth-century plantation houses in the county. A Civil War battle—Sawyer's Lane (South Hills)—took place in 1862 near this highly vernacular Greek Revival house.

## Readers' Queries

**Q.** Is the gold sold at the sales desk of Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site based on international commodity value?

**A.** Briefly, no. The Cabarrus County gold sold at Reed Gold Mine is in the form of unrefined nuggets and grains that have been obtained directly from placer deposits in creek beds through panning or dredging operations. The value of the placer specimen gold is not determined principally by its troy weight but rather its artifactual and aesthetic value. Refined gold bullion, expensively mined and chemically processed, obviously has a much higher market value and is sold under very stringent regulations.



Editor's Note: *Public history often requires the use of innovative methodologies to achieve new insights into the prehistoric and historic past but also to make efficient use of public monies in preserving and interpreting that past. The following article by staff archaeologists Thomas E. Scheitlin and Carol S. Spears details one way in which public history and the public at large are served by the computer. Mr. Scheitlin directs the computer program for the Archaeology Branch and Ms. Spears coordinates the branch's public education program and National Register nominations.*

## **Computer Usage in Archaeology: Developing Predictive Models**

THOMAS E. SCHEITLIN AND CAROL S. SPEARS

Over the last decade as archaeology has become a more sophisticated science, it has begun to utilize computers and sampling strategies to develop predictive models for finding prehistoric archaeological sites. Developing predictive models is economical because surveying or searching for archaeological sites in a large or small project area is not always feasible due to time, cost, or physiographic constraints. The development of predictive models of site location efficiently results in the isolation of areas that have the highest probability of sites occurring in them. With the aid of computer graphics these areas are printed as maps and thus become excellent and necessary aids for the incorporation of archaeological resources into planning processes.

The Archaeology Branch of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History has begun to develop and test computer systems that allow it to produce such models and maps. The utilization of computers will greatly facilitate two major aspects of the division's program: (1) the A-95 review process in which all land-altering projects within the state that utilize state and federal funds or permits are evaluated; and (2) a statewide survey and search for archaeological resources, in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 and State Executive Order XVI.

At the same time the computer data management system was being established in Raleigh, federal funds under the CETA (Comprehensive Employment Training Act) were granted to draft a planning document indicating high probability areas of archaeological site occurrence in New Hanover County. The complementary needs of both the Archaeology Branch in Raleigh and the New Hanover Survey Team resulted in an agreement to use the New Hanover County Survey to test the branch's computerized data management system and to produce a planning document. To construct the desired models, five major steps were necessary: (1) computerizing site information from New Hanover County; (2) producing predictive models; (3) testing the validity of the models through field inspection; (4) refining the predictive models; and (5) testing the validity of the refined models through field inspection. The implementation of these steps still continues but preliminary results are encouraging, and this article explores what has been accomplished to date.

### **Computer Systems**

Computer systems available to the Archaeology Branch were evaluated to see which could handle the types of analysis needed to derive predictive models of

site location. Two systems were chosen: the State Computer Center (SCC), which has the statistical capabilities, and Land Resources Information Service (LRIS), which has the graphical capabilities.

The Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS) in the SCC is used to derive the statistical models and to provide basic data management. SPSS allows users a great deal of flexibility in processing information. The packaged programs can be used to isolate relevant subsets of the archaeological or environmental data. For example, all prehistoric sites relating to the earliest occupation in North Carolina (the Paleo-Indian stage dating back over 10,000 years) and a certain soil type could be pulled from the file and analyzed as part of several univariate and multivariate statistical routines.

LRIS has its own graphics package that allows the manipulation of graphical data. It incorporates the following hardware: a minicomputer, a plotter, a graphics scope, a disk drive, a line printer, and a digitizing board (see figures 1 and 2). This system is designed to store graphical data (i.e., datum points, roads, hydrologic systems, topography, county boundaries, archaeological site limits, soils, etc.) in a coordinate system as points, lines, or polygons (lines that close in on themselves). Manipulations within the system include: producing a copy of a stored map, plotting maps to any scale (but limited to a maximum of 36 inches in width), plotting several data sets on one map, and labeling all points, lines, or polygons. Figure 3 is an example of a computer-printed map illustrating a portion of the area within New Hanover County that has been surveyed for archaeological resources.

LRIS also houses a wide variety of analytical capabilities. These include calculating the acreage of polygons and converting polygons to grids. In addition polygon maps can be overlaid and the acreage within the intersections of desired polygons calculated. The ability to overlay polygons is critical for graphically isolating the areas representing a given model.

LRIS will then be used to superimpose a 200-foot grid over the study area and rank each grid cell according to its probability of having a site occur on it. The probability of having a site in a grid cell is defined as the percent of cell covered by archaeological sites. Many of these cells will then be checked in a final or third stage of fieldwork. Through this procedure it may be possible to predict within 200 feet the location of a number of archaeological sites.



Fig. 1. Rick Ballenger of the New Hanover Archaeological Survey Team entering archaeological information into the LRIS computer system.





Fig. 2. Alan K. DeWitt of the New Hanover Archaeological Survey Team digitizing environmental information from maps into the LRIS computer system.

### **Implementation and Problems**

The implementation of the proposed New Hanover models required the collection and computerization of locational, cultural, and environmental data. Site information was recorded on the computerized site form developed by the Archaeology Branch. These forms are currently being proofed for miscodings and errors. Upon completion of this process the coded information will be typed onto the computer tape.

Because LRIS is a new system that only became operational in the fall of 1977, all data sets have not been stored as yet. To perform the tests with the New Hanover data several classes of environmental and management variables had to be digitized into the system. Long hours have been spent adding variables such as road systems, county boundaries, stream and water systems, and detailed soils, as well as the archaeological data. Proofing this volume of data for accuracy has also proved to be an extremely time-consuming but necessary activity. Once data is stored (except site location data), it becomes part of an environmental library of information that will be available to all LRIS users. The initial expenditure of time and money to make the system operational will soon justify itself as models are developed and found valuable in planning processes.

### **Predictive Model Formation**

The models to be developed are based on the assumption that certain attributes of the natural environment affect the location of sites within prehistoric cultural systems. The most critical part of constructing this model involves the selection of variables. If all the important variables are not included, the model will have a lower reliability, while if too many variables (many of which correlate significantly with each other) are included in the model, it

will be difficult to understand and explain the model in practical terms. In this case a wide variety of environmental information will form the base variables used in this study. These will include topographic situation, detailed soil types, elevation of site, slope of site, direction of slope, distance to nearest permanent water, and various land-use categories. These variables may be lumped, transformed, or removed, depending on their ability to add significantly to a given model.

Multiple regression and correlation analysis will form the statistical basis for the predictive models. Various models will be derived. These will include a general prehistoric model and various prehistoric isolate models based on cultural affiliations and on the type of site, for instance, a Paleo-Indian campsite. The isolate models will be examined to see how they relate to the general model. This will be essential in determining whether the general model will be useful for planning purposes. Thus, it is hoped that the specific models will form subsets of the general model.

Once statistical models are defined, those variables that identify high probability areas will be graphically mapped by LRIS, thereby producing maps of archaeologically sensitive areas. These maps will provide the basis of further fieldwork and analysis. For example, if a model indicated that areas that exhibited Craven fine sandy loam and Norfolk fine sandy loam soil types, 150 feet from water, and 15-25 feet in elevation had the highest probability of archaeological site occurrence, LRIS would isolate all areas that met these criteria. Such analysis would produce maps of these areas and printed summaries of the acres that fit this model. This analytical capability is essential for the predictive models to be useful for planning purposes.

Once predictive models of site location are developed, it is necessary to choose which of the models best explains site location. These preferred models will then be tested in the field. This field testing of various high probability areas will occur initially in the northeastern portion of New Hanover County, and subsurface testing will be performed in all environmental areas. Strict controls will be employed during the survey, recording where and how sites are found. Such procedures will result in the development of accurate site density estimates for different areas.

During the second stage, fieldwork will be designed to test the validity of the models through comparison of the site types and cultural affiliations to the model type for each stratum. This survey will cover all environmental areas equally and will be used to refine the models implemented during the second phase of fieldwork. These models will provide density estimates for the various areas of high and low site probability.

### **Summary of Statistical Methods**

Several statistical methods will be used to develop these predictive models of site locations. These statistics will be used to perform two major tasks: identification of the most relevant variables to be incorporated in the modeling process and the delineation of predictive models.

Principal components analysis will be used along with intuitive judgments to reduce environmental data to archaeologically meaningful units. Such lumping, for instance, could identify all soils of high natural fertility as a single group. This analysis will also remove variables that are redundant (e.g., land-use





NEW HANOVER  
SURVEYED AREAS

TOM SCHEITLIN PROJECT NO 7

LRIS

LAND RESOURCES  
INFORMATION SERVICE  
NC DEPT OF NR&CO  
919/733-2090

SCALE 1" = 200000  
1 INCH = 16667 FT  
7 17 1978  
NEON:NHSURVEY0.P1  
ORIG SCALE 1" = 24000



variables that correlate highly with soil categories). Such data reduction is necessary to develop clear, concise, and easily understood predictive models of site occurrence.

Correlation analysis will be used to isolate variable values that are readily identified with the occurrence of known archaeological sites. This analysis will provide the base models for testing during the second stage of fieldwork.

Finally, multiple regression analysis will also be used to determine where sites tend to occur most often. Such analysis will be based on grid cell data from LRIS. The dependent variable will be the percent of each grid cell containing a site or sites. The independent variables will be environmental features that best describe the relationship of site location to environment. Such analysis will tend to give cells with extremely large sites or with clusters of small sites a higher value (percent) than small isolated sites. The results, however, will allow each grid to be evaluated, even if not surveyed, with respect to the amount of area expected to be covered by archaeological remains. This analysis should isolate large sites and clusters of sites in a 200-foot grid cell. Information from this analysis will form the basis of the third stage of fieldwork—testing the validity of the refined models.

### Future

The New Hanover archaeological predictive model project will continue under the direction of the Archaeology Branch. Present plans call for the survey and analysis of 500 additional acres in the county during the second stage of fieldwork. This will be followed by the refinement of our models and the field checking of an additional 50 acres of land in the third phase of fieldwork. Such models will greatly aid New Hanover County in its plans for development by incorporating archaeological resources. More significantly, the New Hanover test case will help establish a comprehensive system for inventory management of archaeological resources on a statewide basis.

---

### Month of Sundays

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.

November programs will feature a Charlie Chaplin film series.

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| November 5  | <i>Behind the Screen</i><br><i>The Champion</i> |
| November 12 | <i>The Adventurer</i><br><i>The Bank</i>        |
| November 19 | <i>The Cure</i><br><i>Dough and Dynamite</i>    |
| November 26 | <i>The Gold Rush</i>                            |

During the month of December "Month of Sundays" will feature live presentations as well as films to celebrate the holiday season.

---



## **CAROLINA COMMENTS**

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History  
Department of Cultural Resources  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

**Bulk Rate**

*Index*

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

## Index to Volume XXVI, 1978

### A

- AASLH awards: presented, 3; winners of, pictured, 1  
Abbott, William Riley, House: pictured, 144  
Abercromby, James: letter book of, donated to archives, 133-134  
Adams, John: featured in archives exhibit, 33  
Adcock, Betty: to discuss creative process, 128  
Additions to the National Register, 17-18, 42, 65-67, 93-94, 116, 143-144  
Alamance County Historical Museum: news of, 113  
Albemarle: *Jefferson's County*: reviewed, 120-121  
Albers, Anni: and association with Black Mountain College, 85  
Albers, Joseph: and association with Black Mountain College, 85  
Albright, Mrs. Nancy Lee: officer in genealogical society, 6; speaks on genealogy, 115-116  
Alexander, Christine: to coordinate survey of historic sites, 40  
All Angels Cry: nominated for award, 55  
Allegany County: *A History*: as model county history, 121; reviewed, 119  
Allen, Nancy: intern, 36; to evaluate other states' archaeological plans, 107  
Allen, Walser: to chair program committee, 83; vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4  
All That Glitters: premiere of film, 110-111  
Always Next August: nominated for award, 55  
American Association of University Women Award: nominations for, 55; won by Ruth White Miller, 3  
American Negro Slavery: discussed, 97  
Anderson, Alethia: treasurer of Bath Commission, 94  
Anderson, Walter: member of Joint Committee, 43; steps down as member of Executive Council of eastern historians, 92  
Andrus, Cecil D.: presents award, 114  
Angley, Wilson: discusses researching structures, 130; joins Research Branch, 57  
Anson County Historical Society: news of, 64  
Archaeological Society of North Carolina: news of, 16, 114  
Archaeology: and use of computers, 145-150  
Archaeology and Historic Preservation: news of, 10-11, 35-36, 56-57, 83-84, 107-108, 130-132  
Archives and Records: news of, 11-12, 36-38, 57-58, 84-85, 108-109, 132-134  
Arista Mill: recorded by HAER, 74  
Armistead, Terrell L.: sees Edmondston diary through press, 134  
Armstrong, Thomas F.: reviews county history, 119  
Aronson, Stuart: author of Bath play, 86  
As You Like It: performed, 96  
Ashford, Pam: to work in Yugoslavia, 83  
Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History: North Carolina chapter of, organized, 106-107  
Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina: news of, 16, 92  
Atkeson, Conner: comments on paper, 92  
Atkeson, John C., Jr.: promoted to associate professor, 140  
Atkinson, Boone: to speak to military conference, 106  
Atlantic Christian College: news of, 139  
Atlantic Hotel: highway marker of, 10  
Avery, Joseph W.: treasurer of Burke society, 64  
Avery County Historical Society: news of, 141  
Aycock Junior High School: wins THJH awards, 89  
Ayers, Warren D.: purchases Bartlett Yancey House, 114



- Bailey, Margaret J.: resigns from State Capitol, 138; visits Virginia and South Carolina state capitols, 113
- Bailey, Nancy: escorts governor at museum, 115
- Baker, Lenox D.: director of archives group, 85
- Ballenger, Rick: pictured, 146
- Ballentine, Mrs. L. Y.: donates funds to British Records Program, 79
- Banks, Caroline: member of archives staff, 133; pictured, 134
- Banks, Myron: director of archives group, 85
- Barfield, Rodney: directs museum exhibit on blacks, 105
- Barkman, Lars: speaks at *Monitor* conference, 56
- Barnes, Kenneth: designs posters, 112; joins publications staff as marketing specialist, 59
- Baroody, Chris: heads archaeological dig at Duke Homestead, 60; pictured, 60, 137
- Barton, Reginald M., Jr.: secretary of Historic Fayetteville Foundation, 94
- Bartz, Mrs. Mona: discovers dugout canoe, 56
- Bastin, Bruce: discusses black music, 105
- Batucada: receives honorable mention, 6
- Baum, Carolista: receives preservation award of merit, 6
- Bayard, Samuel: correspondence of, sought, 54
- Bayes, Ronald H.: book by, nominated for award, 55
- Bears' Tale, The*: published, 140
- Beasley, Bruce: appointed to Bath Commission, 41; secretary of Bath Commission, 94
- Beaufort Historical Association: news of, 114
- Beck, Raymond L.: appears on television, 113
- Beers, Burton F.: appointed to China council, 63; member of Joint Committee, 43; publishes book on China, 140
- Belgrade: pictured, 65
- Bell, Cathy D. B.: intern, 36
- Bell, Mrs. Elsie May: officer in Roanoke association, 5
- Bell, Mae Woods: officer on museums council, 5
- Berguist, Charles W.: wins teaching award and publishes book, 40
- Berry, Harriet Morehead: subject of article, 12
- Best, Walter: named research trainee, 11
- Betts, Leonidas: officer in folklore society, 7
- Bicentennial Council of the Thirteen Original States Fund, Inc.: sponsors thirteen-year program on Revolutionary era, 105
- Biggs, Asa, House: purchased by Martin society, 67
- Billisoly, Bourke: elected to Wake society's board, 96
- Bingham School: pictured, 66
- Bishir, Catherine W.: lectures at NCSU, 57; lectures on Albemarle architecture, 67; pamphlet of, published, 59; pictured, 131; speaks to preservationists, 6
- "Bishop Cheshire and Black Participation in the Episcopal Church: The Limitations of Religious Paternalism": wins Connor award, 3
- Bistline, James A.: announces expansion of Spencer Shops, 110
- Blackbeard: poster of, available, 85; poster of, pictured, 112
- Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag*: outdoor drama to be held once more at Bath, 60; performed at Bath, 86
- Black education. See Penn School Papers
- Black Majority*: discussed, 99
- Black Mountain College Retrospective: held at Warren Wilson College, 85
- "Black Presence in North Carolina, The": exhibit opens at Museum of History, 101, 103-105
- Blacks: and writing of history, 97-100; in North Carolina, 101, 103-105; pictured, 103, 104. See also Negro
- Blades, Eve Ragland: named head of Museum Associates, 61
- Blair, John: correspondence of, sought, 54
- Blair, John Fries: to serve on program committee, 83
- Blake, Charles H.: discusses town planning, 141
- Blake, Lucille: board member at Brunswick, 64
- Blanchard, Melinda: rejoins historic sites, 40; returns to historic sites staff, 137
- Blassingame, John: his work on slavery, discussed, 98
- Blevins, Nat: office of, 61
- Blockade Runner: The MODERN GREECE and Her Cargo*: published, 35
- Blue Ridge Folklife Project: described, 105-106
- Boldt, Mrs. Denise: to work at Capitol, 91
- Boney, Charles H.: president of Wilmington foundation, 66
- Book auction: continues after historical commission anniversary, 49, 51-52
- Boone Tract: highway marker of, 10
- Bowden, Joanie: pictured, 60; wins student award, 60

Boyd, James: house of, to be purchased, 67  
 Boykin, Mrs. Charles: presides at workshop, 9  
 Bradford, William: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Bradshaw, David G.: promoted, 133  
 Bradshaw, Herbert: resigns as restoration carpenter, 87  
 Branch Banking and Trust Company: pictured, 143  
 Branson's: business directory, 70  
 Brawley, James: featured on Salisbury tour, 18  
 Brewster, Lawrence: president of Pitt group, 96  
 Brick and Tile Industry in Stark County, 1809-1976, The: reviewed, 121  
 Brick School: highway marker of, 10  
 Bridges, Charles: makes prints of Northampton County, 41  
 Bridges, Mrs. Minnie: oversees microfilm room, 133; pictured, 134; serves as panelist on church history, 109. See also Peebles, Minnie  
 Briggs, Nancy Bailey: conducts workshop, 9  
 Bright, Leslie S.: assists in recovery of dugout canoe, 56; reviews underwater archaeology, 67; to speak on preservation of artifacts, 84  
 Brinton, Hugh: conducts oral history interview, 72  
 Broughton Hospital: pictured, 17  
 Brown, Lewis A.: officer of archaeological society, 16  
 Brown, Marvin L., Jr.: book by, nominated for award, 55; publishes book, 15  
 Brown, Maj. Gen. Wilburt S., Memorial Military History Conference: to be held at University of Alabama, 106  
 Browne, Gary L.: reviews county history, 120-121  
 Brown-Hudson Folklore awards: presented, 7  
 Brunswick County Historical Society: news of, 64, 92, 141  
 Buford, Elizabeth F.: chairs federation meeting, 9; to organize Victorian society, 82  
 Bumpas-Troy House: pictured, 42  
 Buncombe County commissioners: receive preservation award of merit, 6  
 Bunn, Miss Sarah: lectures on church windows, 95  
 Burke, Thomas: attends archaeology conference, 10, 57; conducts session on state's prehistory, 35; participates in dig in Bertie County, 107; teaches at Duke University, 130  
 Burke Arts Council: receives preservation award of merit, 6  
 Burke County Historical Society: news of, 64  
 Butler, Lindley S.: director of archives group, 85; edits Rockingham journal, 68; inventories cemetery records, 20; member of Joint Committee, 43; offers new county history courses, 142  
 Bynum, Miss Eliza: officer of Chatham society, 16

# C

Caffey's Inlet Life Saving Station: pictured, 67  
 Cage, John: and association with Black Mountain College, 85  
 Calendar of Scheduled Events, 20, 47, 76, 123, 142  
 Calhoun, Robert M.: wins Davie Award, 79  
 Callcott, George H.: comments on county histories, 120; reviews county history, 119  
 Calliope: receives honorable mention for student publication award, 3  
 Cameron, Wayne C.: conducts brass ensemble, 91  
 Campbell, James A., House: pictured, 42  
 Campbell College: news of, 91, 113  
 Campion, Loren K.: promoted to professor, 140  
 Cape Hatteras Lighthouse: pictured, 94  
 Capitol Area Historic District: pictured, 93  
 Carey, Charles M.: speaks on Drexel furniture, 64  
 Carey, Ginger: joins historic sites staff, 137  
 Carlton, Charles H.: comments on English history paper, 16; participates in AHA meeting, 15; speaks on Prince Charles, 140; will be on leave, 63  
 Carpenter, Inta: to contribute to folklore journal, 67  
 Carraway, Gertrude Sprague: reappointed to historical commission, 8  
 Carson, Cary: to lecture at MESDA, 95  
 Carson, Susan S.: president of Southport group, 41  
 Cartwright, William H.: member of Joint Committee, 43  
 Cary, Lorin Lee: collaborates on essay on Revolutionary South, 59  
 Casey, Robin K.: joins Duke Homestead, 137  
 Cashion, Jerry C.: attends SHA, 10; speaks on North Carolina history, 112; speaks on researching structures, 130  
 Castleberry, J. Kay: joins Historic Bath, 111  
 Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.: news of, 114  
 Cates, Theresa: secretary for restoration branch, 132

Cell, John W.: receives fellowship to research in England, 15  
 Center for Southern Folklore: announces publication of newsletter, 106  
 Chafe, William H.: publishes book, 15; publishes on civil rights movement, 139  
 Champion, Myra: receives award, 59  
 Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 16, 40-41, 64, 92, 114, 141  
 Chapin, Mrs. Mary Alice: appointed to Bath Commission, 41  
 Charles R. Jonas Federal Building: pictured, 116  
 Chase, Samuel: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Chatham County Historical Society: news of, 16  
 Cheatham, K. Follis: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Chicamacomico Historical Association: news of, 92  
 Childers, Lloyd: becomes grants administrator, 132  
 Christophe, Henri: as Haitian leader, 62  
 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: presented to H. G. Jones, 4  
 Church of the Good Shepherd: pictured, 17  
 Cindric, Mike: wins art award, 6  
 City Rose, The: wins AAUW award, 3  
 Clark, Geoffrey A.: collaborates on article, 107  
 Clark, Thomas D.: indicts county history, 117-118  
 Clauser, John W., Jr.: attends preservation conference, 107; conducts workshop, 88; examines nineteenth-century wooden dam, 131; heads excavation at Capitol, 83; speaks on historic archaeology, 57; speaks to archaeology society, 114  
 Clayton, Darlene: named secretary at Stagville, 13  
 Clayton, Ivie L.: treasurer of art society, 6  
 Clowse, Converse D.: to speak at Edenton symposium, 38  
 Coats, Dale: joins Duke Homestead, 137  
 Coe, Joffre: speaks on Town Creek, 35; speaks to Chapel Hill group, 40-41; to speak on Indians, 128  
 Cofer, William: pictured, 79  
*Coffee and Conflict in Colombia, 1886-1910*: book by Charles W. Bergquist, published, 40  
 Coggins Mine: studied by archaeologists, 73  
 Coghill, Mrs. P. D.: officer in Vance society, 116  
 Cole, J. B.: pottery of, exhibited, 64  
 Coleman, Jenny: wins history quiz award, 90  
 Coleman, Warren C.: as subject of museum exhibit, 103  
 Colleges and Universities, 15-16, 40, 63-64, 91-92, 113, 139-141  
 Collins, Martin: joins Aycok Birthplace staff, 40  
 Collins, Robert M.: participates in AHA conference, 15  
*Colonial and Revolutionary Morris County*: as model county history, 121  
 Colonial Records Project: program of, 77, 79  
 Columbia Manufacturing Company: founded ca. 1850, 74; pictured, 72, 73  
 Commission on Archives and History of United Methodist Church: to leave North Carolina, 1  
 "Computer Usage in Archaeology: Developing Predictive Models," 145-150  
 Confederate Memorial Literary Society: offers awards on writings on Confederacy, 130  
 Congleton, Joseph W., Jr.: discusses evangelist in Greenville, 96  
 Connor, Mrs. Fred: pictured, 39  
 Connor, Louis M.: to serve on program committee, 83  
 Conway, Robert: member of Western Office, 127; named educational specialist, 61  
 Coolidge, Jane T.: publishes book on Chapel Hill, 41  
 Cooper, Mrs. J. C., Sr.: officer in Vance society, 116  
 Cooper, Jane: secretary of Wilmington foundation, 66  
 Corkran, Michael: assists in recovery of dugout canoe, 56  
 Cornishmen: influence of, on industrialization, 73-74  
 Corriher, Fred, Jr.: announces acquisition of transportation artifacts, 41  
 County history: assessed, 117-122  
 Cox, L. A.: receives preservation award, 86  
 Crabtree, Beth: corresponding secretary of Wake society, 96  
 Crayon, Porte. See Strother, David  
 Creech, William A.: loans house for museum program, 61  
 Creeley, Robert: and association with Black Mountain College, 85  
 Crellin, John: joins Duke staff, 91  
 Crittenden, Christopher: portrait of, to be unveiled, 33; portrait of, unveiled, 53  
 Crittenden, Mrs. Christopher: pictured, 53  
 Cross, Jerry L.: discusses researching structures, 130  
 Cross, Mike: narrates film, 111  
 Crow, Jeffrey J.: attends SHA, 10; book by, nominated for award, 55; coedits book on Revolution, 59; discusses slave rebelliousness, 106; pictured, 79, 107; publishes article on Harriet M. Berry, 12; publishes article on Tories, 38; speaks on religion and Revolution, 59; to edit book from symposium, 135; wins Davie Award, 79  
 Cudd, Dennis: receives preservation award of merit, 6



Cullop, Charles P.: promoted to professor, 140; secretary-treasurer of eastern historians, 92  
 Culture Week: coming early, 128; moved up, 106; reported, 1, 3-7  
 Current, Richard N.: pictured, 79; wins Bradshaw Award, 79  
 Cushing, William: correspondence of, sought, 54

#### D

Dallas, Alexander James: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Daniel, Elizabeth R.: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 14  
 Daniels, Mrs. Julia: pictured, 33; takes part in Hyde portrait unveiling, 32  
*Dark of the Moon*: performed, 96  
 Davis, Archie K.: writes introduction to imprint, 68  
 Davis, Bill: speaks to preservationists, 6  
 Davis, Carlisle N.: attends 400th anniversary meeting, 128  
 Davis, Walter R.: deeds gift of land on Outer Banks, 92  
 Dawkins, Henri: recording secretary of Wake society, 96  
*Debow's Review*: as primary source, 70  
 Dees, Samuel B.: presents Mayflower Cup, 4  
 Delhom, Mellanay: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 14  
*Democratic Promise: The Populist Moment in America*: wins Mayflower Cup, 4  
 deNavarre, Armand T.: paints copy of Hyde portrait, 32-33  
 Denny, Walter B.: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 14  
*De Novo*: receives student publication award, 3  
 Designers' Showcase: held in Raleigh, 61  
 Dew, Patricia: named photography assistant, 11  
 DeWitt, Alan K.: pictured, 147  
 Dilda, Kenneth: member of Joint Committee, 43  
 DiNardo, Lisa Ann: wins history quiz award, 90  
*Distance, The*: wins poetry award, 3  
 Dixon, Bessie W.: attends micrographics conference, 85  
*Documentary History of the Supreme Court of the United States, 1789-1800*: to be published, 54  
 Dorson, Richard: to contribute to folklore journal, 67  
 Downs, Murray: elected to Wake society's board, 96; to serve on nominating committee, 83  
 Drake, Illeana G.: joins Wolfe Memorial, 111  
 Driver, Mrs. Betty: joins archives staff, 58  
 Dudley, Howard J.: officer of Swansboro group, 20  
 Dugout canoe: pictured, 57; recovered, 56  
 Duke, James B., House: pictured, 65  
 Duke University: news of, 15, 40, 63, 91, 113, 139-140  
 Dunn, Barry N.: resigns from museum staff, 137  
 Dunn, Jim: pictured, 7; vice-president of preservation society, 6  
 Dunston, Mrs. Mary T.: joins Visitor Center, 138  
 Duran, Mattie: receives award, 59  
 Durden, Robert F.: book by, nominated for award, 55; cited, 69; member of Joint Committee, 43; publishes article, 63; to serve on program committee, 83; vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4  
 Durham Historic District: pictured, 18  
 Dysart, John: joins Fort Dobbs, 137

#### E

Eagles, Connor: treasurer of Pitt group, 96  
 Easley, Mrs. Cherry: recording secretary of Pitt group, 96  
 East Carolina University: news of, 15, 40, 63, 140  
 Easterly, John: assumes research position, 11  
 Eastern Cabarrus Historical Society: receives incentive grant, 6  
 Edenton Historical Commission: news of, 17  
 Edison, Thomas A.: papers of, to be published, 34-35; symposium on, set, 129-130  
 Edmondston, Catherine Ann Devereux: diary of, sent to printer, 12; diary to be published, 134-135  
 Edmunds, Langdon: attends National Trust conference, 11; attends SHPO conference, 57; holds workshop in Gastonia, 36; replaces Lou Hafermehl as environmental review coordinator, 57  
 Edmunds, Richard: as publisher of business journal, 70  
 Edmunds, Mrs. Robert Hold: member of Stagville board of directors, 13  
 Edwards, Mrs. Rose: officer in gold history group, 115  
 Elizabeth II: learns about Colonial Records, 77, 79; pictured, 77  
 Elizabeth City Historic District: pictured, 17  
 Elkins, Stanley: his work on slavery, discussed, 98

Ellington, John D.: attends pottery celebration, 129; receives Jordan Award, 5  
 Ellsworth, Lucius F.: reviews county history, 121  
 Ellsworth, Oliver: correspondence of, sought, 54  
*Emergence of North Carolina's Revolutionary State Government, The*: published, 80  
 Emory, Frank: organizes Afro-American association, 106  
 Ericsson, John: designer of *Monitor*, 31  
 Erlandson, Terry H.: promoted to manager of Stagville, 13; reassigned at Stagville, 61  
 Ervin, Eunice: curator of Burke society, 64  
 Escott, Paul D.: article by, 97-100  
*Evening at Monticello: An Essay in Reflection, An*: published, 68

## F

Falls of the Neuse Dam: pictured, 131  
*Family Reunion*: receives honorable mention, 6  
 Farley, Jerry: pictured, 136  
 Fauber, J. Everette, Jr.: to speak at Edenton symposium, 38  
 Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: annual meeting of, 9  
 Fehon, Jacqueline R.: attends conferences, 57; attends highway conference, 10; collaborates on article, 107; serves as acting administrator, 132  
 Fennimore, Donald L.: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 14  
 Fentress, Elizabeth C.: joins Museum of Art, 61  
 Ferguson, Clyde R.: writes essay on Revolutionary South, 59  
 Ferguson, Johnnie Ray: joins Iredell House staff, 40  
 Finney, Ken: articles of, accepted for publication, 113  
*First in Freedom*: outdoor drama to seek state funds, 18; performed at Halifax, 86  
 Fischetti, David: lectures on civil engineering landmarks, 36  
 Fisher, Margaret H.: interviewed on radio, 138  
 Fisher, Roscoe Brown: officer of county historians' group, 7  
 Flowers, John B. III: officer of Stagville Corporation, 13; to organize Victorian society, 81  
 Flowers Cotton Press: recorded by HAER, 74  
 Foard, John, Jr.: officer in gold history group, 114  
 Folklife Festival: held in Durham, 82  
 Folklore. See Blue Ridge Folklore Project; Center for Southern Folklore  
 Ford, Phil: pictured, 89; speaks to junior historians, 88  
 Foster, Gaines M.: wins Connor Award, 3  
*Four Generations: Population, Land, and Family in Colonial Andover, Massachusetts*: cited, 122  
 Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee: chairman of, named, 8. See also Quadricentennial Committee  
 Foushee, Ola Male: speaks on art in North Carolina, 92  
 Franklin, Bernard: house of, discussed, 42  
 Franklin, Jesse: became governor in 1820, 42  
 Franklin, John Hope: pictured, 54; to deliver principal address on historical commission, 34  
 Franklin, Meshack: owned house in Surry County, 42  
 Franks, Druscilla: pictured, 134; promoted, 133  
 French, George R., House: and Wilmington Foundation, 18-19  
 French, William A., House: and Wilmington Foundation, 19  
 Friends of Bath, Inc.: formed, 60  
 Friends of the Archives: elects officers, 84-85; organized, 50, 58  
 Friends of West Point, Inc.: sponsors seminar on mills, 82  
 From the Director's Desk, 2, 30, 50, 78, 102, 126  
 Fulghum, R. Neil: to head museum research, 137  
 Fuller, Buckminster: and association with Black Mountain College, 85  
 Funderburk, David E.: joins Campbell faculty, 113  
 Funk, Thomas: directs field school at Halifax, 111

## G

Gaelic charm: mystery of, 11-12; pictured, 11  
 Gallaher, Jim: serves as summer intern in archives, 109  
 Gamble, Lynn: pictured, 39; promoted to assistant manager at Brunswick Town, 13  
 Ganyard, Robert L.: pamphlet of, published, 80  
 Garibaldi, Linn D.: presents bicentennial flag at Wadesboro, 64  
 Garner, Zedith Teague: pottery of, exhibited, 64  
 Garrett, Ava: to supervise Edenton symposium, 17

Garrison, Betty L.: intern, 36  
 Garvey, Robert: to speak on historic sites, 34  
 Cass, W. Conrad: presides at morning meeting of Lit. and Hist., 3  
 Gaston County Art and History Museum: receives preservation award of merit, 6  
 Gates, Rosalie P.: named chairman of library commission, 63, 140  
 Gatewood, Willard: to speak on historical publications, 34  
 Gatton, Frank: attends archives conference, 85; attends Society of American Archivists, 134  
 Gatton, T. Harry: reappointed to historical commission, 8; to serve on program committee, 83  
 Gavins, Raymond: book by, nominated for award, 55; discusses black leadership in North Carolina, 105; publishes article, 113  
 Gay, Mrs. William C.: to organize Victorian society, 82  
 General Assembly: appropriations by, for A & H, 102  
 Genovese, Eugene: edits book on slavery, 122; his work on slavery, cited, 99  
 Gibson, A. B.: speaks on state's first poet laureate, 20  
 Gibson, Grace Evelyn: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Gildrie, Richard P.: book of, cited, 122  
 Gill, Edwin: publishes imprint, 68  
 Gills, Douglas: comments on slavery paper, 16  
 Glass, Brent D.: addresses West Virginia conference, 84; article by, 69-75; attends industrial archaeology conference, 57; attends National Trust conference, 11; attends SHPO conference, 57; conducts workshop, 88; gives talks on industrial archaeology, 107-108; holds workshop in Gastonia, 36; lectures on industrial archaeology, 114; pictured, 53, 131; speaks to Montgomery group, 19; takes leave of absence, 132  
 Gledhill-Earley, Renee: joins survey branch, 132  
 Godwin, Cathy: pictured, 58  
 Gokhale, B. G.: publishes three articles on southern Asia, 141  
 Gold History Corporation: news of, 114-115; receives preservation award, 86  
 Goodwyn, Lawrence: book of, subject of panel, 139-140; pictured, 4; to discuss creative process, 128; wins Mayflower Cup, 4  
 Gordon, Jean: conducts program on MESDA, 93  
 Gourd exhibit: pictured, 62  
 Governor's Business Awards in the Arts and Humanities: nominations for, sought, 81  
 Gowen, Robert J.: presents paper at Citadel, 63  
 Graham, Charles P.: vice-president of Wilmington foundation, 66  
 Gray, James A.: speaks at federation meeting, 9; spearheads campaign for State Capitol, 14  
 Gray, Thomas A.: pictured, 7; president of preservation society, 6  
 Gray, Thomas B.: attends 400th anniversary meeting, 128  
 Graylyn: pictured, 144  
 Green, Fletcher Melvin: obituary of, 52  
 Green, James C.: delivers principal speech at Halifax Day, 59-60; pictured, 53  
 Green, Paul: member of 400th anniversary committee, 128; tribute to, 92  
 Greene, J. Lee: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Greene, Jack P.: writes essay on Revolutionary South, 59  
 Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 41, 64, 141-142  
 Gregory, Fletcher, Sr.: family of, receives preservation award, 86  
 Greven, Philip J., Jr.: book of, cited, 122; comments on interdisciplinary approach to history, 122  
 Grist, William E.: resigns at Reed Gold Mine, 13  
*Growing Up With Chapel Hill*: book by Jane T. Coolidge, published, 41  
 Grubbs, Frank: discusses church and technology, 63; writes pamphlet for social studies teachers, 15  
 Guilford College: news of, 91  
 Gunter, Miss Carol: to organize Victorian society, 82

## H

Haas, Frederick P.: officer of tobacco group, 20  
 Habit, Paul: wins history quiz award, 90  
 Hadley, Wade: officer of Chatham society, 16  
 Hafermehl, Louis N.: named environmental review coordinator, 11; resigns, 36  
 Haffly, Stephen L.: officer of Swansboro group, 20  
 Hair, William I.: comments on Goodwyn book, 140  
 Hairston, Peter: director of archives group, 85; vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4  
 Haiti: and use of gourds as money, 62-63  
 Halifax County Historical Association: news of, 18  
 Hall, Dolores A.: attends archaeology conference, 57



Hall, Donna: wins THJH award, 89  
 Hallman, Ruth: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Hammond, Michael: serves as archaeological consultant, 107; to speak on Indians' diet, 84  
*Handbook of North Carolina*: business directory, 70  
 Hanes Hosiery Mill: pictured, 116  
 Harbor Associates, Inc.: receives preservation award of merit, 6  
 Hardy, Ira: vice-chairman of Bath Commission, 94  
 Hardy, William: author of *Sword of Peace*, 96  
 Hargrove, Thomas: to speak on archaeology in Africa, 84  
 Harmon, Elaine D.: secretary-treasurer of Brunswick society, 64  
 Harper, Charles W.: member of Joint Committee, 43; presents paper to eastern North Carolina historians, 16  
 Harper, Mrs. Margaret: to serve on nominating committee, 83  
*Harper's*: as primary source, 70  
 Harrington, Stephen Y.: joins Wolfe Memorial, 111; named manager at Fort Dobbs, 13  
 Harris, Mildred: joins Duke Homestead, 137  
 Harrison, Joy: wins genealogy award, 89  
 Havel, John: to conduct workshop, 137  
 Hayes, Miss Betty June: director of archives group, 85  
 Haywood, Mrs. Egbert L.: officer of Stagville Corporation, 13  
 Hefner, Calvin: receives preservation award of merit, 6  
 Helms, Everett L.: officer in gold history group, 114  
 Hemphill, John: visiting associate professor at UNC-Charlotte, 141  
 Henderson Fire Station: pictured, 143  
 Hendricks, J. Edwin: speaks on women in history at Furman, 64  
 Henry, Ann M.: pictured, 12  
 Henry, Otto: wins composer's cup, 5  
 Ferring, D. Bonita: joins museum staff, 137  
 Hester, Erwin: officer in folklore society, 7  
 Higginbotham, Don: named chairman of history department, 141; to speak to Edenton symposium, 38; to speak to military conference, 106  
 Hill, Steven A.: joins Vance Birthplace, 111; joins Wolfe Memorial, 137  
 Hill House: pictured, 65  
 Hind, Mrs. Jan: conducts program on MESDA, 93  
 Hinda Honigan Composer's Cup: won by Otto Henry, 5  
 Hines, Percy W.: transfers to Western Office, 127, 133  
 Hinson, Glenn: collects black music for album, 105  
 Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches: located at Montreat, 126  
 Historical geography: as challenge to historians, 75  
 Historical Publications: news of, 12, 38, 59, 85-86, 134-135  
 Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 18, 93, 142; sponsors two awards, 3  
 Historic American Engineering Record: organizes recording projects, 74-75  
 Historic Bath Commission: news of, 41, 94  
 Historic Deerfield, Inc.: offers fellowships on museology, 129  
 Historic Fayetteville Foundation, Inc.: news of, 94  
 Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina, Inc.: news of, 66  
 Historic Preservation Society of Durham: receives preservation award of merit, 6  
 Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina: meeting of, 6; sponsors annual preservation conference, 56  
 Historic Salisbury Foundation: news of, 18  
 Historic Sites: news of, 12-13, 38-40, 59-61, 86-87, 110-111, 135-137  
 Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.: news of, 18-19, 66, 94, 115  
 History: and historic preservation, 24-25; and public administration, 21-27; as activist pursuit, 22-24; social and material, 25-26; totality of, 22. See also County history; Public history  
 "History in the Public Schools," 43-47  
*History of Clay County, South Dakota*: reviewed, 120  
*History of Jefferson County*: reviewed, 119-120  
 Hites, Mrs. Robert W.: presents fiction award, 4  
 Hodgkins, Mrs. Sara W.: accepts gift from Southern Railway Company, 110; addresses museums council, 5; announces *Monitor* plans, 29, 31; attends coffee for docents, 138; attends film premiere, 111; attends pottery celebration, 129; attends reception for docents, 138; feted at two receptions, 12; honored at two state historic sites, 87; pictured, 13, 53, 87, 125, 131  
 Hoffman, Paul P.: participates in Black Mountain College Retrospective, 85; speaks to research workshop, 130  
 Hofman, Mrs. Margaret: vice-president of archives group, 85

olland, J. Ron: pictured, 125; to head Western Office, 126, 127; transfers to Western Office, 137  
 olloman, Carl: president of Wake society, 96  
 olloman, Charles R.: director of archives group, 85  
 olman, Billy E.: resigns at Fort Dobbs, 13  
 olmes, Joseph A.: surveyed state river system, 70  
 olshouser, James E., Jr.: papers of, sent to printer, 12  
 ome in Time: nominated for award, 55  
 oneycutt, A. L., Jr.: attends preservation technology conference, 11; pictured, 131  
 ood, Davyd Foard: discusses architectural heritage, 84; holds workshop in Gastonia, 36; lectures at NCSU, 57  
 ooper, Mrs. Phillip M.: presents program on quilts, 68  
 orton, Louise: county history by, reviewed, 117-118  
 orton Grove: pictured, 93  
 ouse in the Horseshoe: film shown at historic site of same name, 59; outdoor drama performed at historic site, 86  
 ovey, Bryan: joins Stagville Center, 111; site manager at Stagville, 87  
 oward, J. Myrick: speaks on historic properties, 87  
 owe, Patricia: will be on leave, 63  
 owell, Katherine E.: assistant treasurer of Wilmington foundation, 66  
 uber, Thomas: joins Duke faculty, 91  
 uggins, Kay H.: speaks at Citadel Conference, 91; to serve on program committee, 83  
 ummel, Charles F.: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 14  
 unt, James B., Jr.: and interest in *Monitor*, 29, 31; appoints 400th anniversary committee, 128-129; appoints new members to historical commission, 8; attends reception for docents, 138; cuts ribbon opening Capitol exhibit, 90; honorary president of art society, 6; hosts coffee for docents, 138; makes appointments to Bath Commission, 41; names Rosalie Gates to library commission, 63; pictured, 89, 138; presents North Carolina Awards, 1; speaks to junior historians, 88; visits Museum of the Albemarle, 115  
 unt, Mrs. James B., Jr.: pictured, 53  
 unter, Sara H.: attends micrographics conference, 85  
 uston, Louise: joins Fort Dobbs staff, 40  
 utaff, Lucille: first vice-president of Historic Fayetteville Foundation, 94  
 yde, Edward: portraits of, pictured, 33; portraits of, unveiled, 32-33

# I

dea of Union, The: published, 105  
 Gotta Be Free: nominated for award, 55  
 Industrialization in North Carolina: Sources for Historians," 69-75  
 ndustries and Resources of North Carolina: 1878 almanac, 70  
 nstitute of Early American History and Culture: associated with 1975 symposium on Revolution, 59  
 redell, James: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 uele, Mrs. John: presides over music day, 5  
 vey, Egbert: pictured, 87

# J

ackson, Andrew: studied law in Salisbury, 18  
 ackson, Blyden: discusses black literature, 105  
 ackson, Cathy: attends conference on Scots-Irish, 134; attends Society of American Archivists, 134  
 ackson, Ray: joins Duke Homestead staff, 40  
 acobs, Diana: announces national poetry contest, 7  
 ames, Anthony: attends industrial archaeology conference, 57  
 aros, Oliver J.: meets Queen Elizabeth, 77, 79; pictured, 77  
 ay, John: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 effries, Mary: excavates at Capitol, 83  
 enkins, David, House: pictured, 94  
 ohnson, A. P.: presented Gaelic charm to State Archives, 11  
 ohnson, Andrew: featured in archives exhibit, 33  
 ohnson, Arch: receives honorable mention for photo, 6  
 ohnson, F. Roy: officer in folklore society, 7  
 ohnson, Lyman L.: publishes article, 141  
 ohnson, Patricia R.: joins Civil War Roster, 38  
 ohnson, Samuel W.: appointed to historical commission, 8

Johnson, Thomas: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Johnston, Douglas: speaks on historic properties, 87  
 Johnston, Frontis: to speak on historical commission, 34  
 Johnston, Hugh B., Jr.: named archivist of Carolina Discipliana Library, 139; office in genealogical society, 6  
 Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools: position paper by, 43-47; report of, discussed, 30  
 Jolley, Harley: addresses folklore society, 7; officer of Historical Society of N.C. 18; pictured, 125; speaks at opening of Western Office, 125; to chair nominating committee, 83  
 Jones, A. Bruce: to speak on Indians, 128  
 Jones, Dr. Beverly, Plantation: pictured, 65  
 Jones, Mrs. Bobby: pictured, 39  
 Jones, H. G.: activities of, 140-141; appointed to historical commission and named chairman of 400th Anniversary Committee, 8; chairs 400th anniversary committee, 128 discusses history in schools, 16; member of Joint Committee, 43; pictured, 1, 4; presents AASLH awards, 3; receives Crittenden Award, 4; to edit North Caroliniana imprints, 88  
 Jones, Walter: pictured, 87  
 Jordan, John, Jr.: heads campaign for State Capitol, 14  
 Josephson, Harold: promoted to full professor, 141  
 "Journal of a Secesh Lady": *The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866* publication of, planned, 134-135. See also Edmondston, Catherine Ann Devereux  
 Joye Jordan Award: presented to John Ellington, 5  
 Junior Outdoors Club (Greensboro): pictured, 110  
 Justice, Carolyn G.: acting assistant manager at Wolfe Memorial, 61; joins Vance Birthplace, 111

## K

Kammerer, Roger, Jr.: officer of Swansboro group, 20  
 Kay, Marvin L. Michael: collaborates on essay on Revolutionary South, 59  
 Keck, Caroline: conducts seminar at Cooperstown, 90  
 Kellam, Mrs. Ida B.: honored by Lower Cape Fear society, 19  
 Kellenberger, John: tribute to, 78  
 Kellenberger, May Gordon Latham: death of, 80; pictured, 80; tribute to, 78  
 Kennedy, Mrs. Anne: named THJH adviser of year, 89  
 Kennerly, Fred: pictured, 136  
 Kersey, Grace: joins archives staff, 109  
 Kiessel, William C.: discusses model county history, 121; reviews county history, 118  
 Kincaid, Ruth: vice-president of Burke society, 64  
 King, Diane Mills: member of Western Office, 127  
 King, Doris E.: delivers paper to Maryland conference, 63; gives paper on hotel in urban South, 40; presents address at Campbell College, 140  
 King, Spencer: reviews county history, 119  
 Kinnaird, Richard W.: wins art award, 5-6  
 Klein, Herbert: receives NEH grant to study Spanish empire, 40  
 Klotter, James C.: discusses model county history, 121; indicts county historians, 12  
 Knapp, Richard F.: pictured, 1; publishes booklet on tobacco industry, 39-40  
 Knott, Freida S.: joins Local Records Branch, 12  
 Knowles, J. C.: conducts book auction, 49; pictured, 49  
 Koontz, Elizabeth Duncan: receives North Carolina Award, 1  
 Kroeger, Karl: to serve as music director for Moravian festival, 55  
 Kyser, Mrs. James K.: member of Stagville board of directors, 13

## L

Lael, Richard: publishes article, 40  
 Landscaping: conference on restoration of, to be held, 129  
 Lanier, Newman I.: member of Western Office, 127  
 Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: attends seminar on preservation of photographs, 134  
 Lanmon, Dwight P.: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 14  
 Lassiter, Mrs. J. L., Jr.: officer in Vance society, 116  
 Latham, Mrs. Maude Moore: contributions of, to Tryon Palace, 80; tribute to, 78  
 Lawrence, Richard W.: speaks on underwater archaeology, 83  
 Leary, John: as subject of museum exhibit, 103  
 Leary, Mrs. Robert M.: officer in genealogical society, 6  
 Lee, Andrew: joins Reed Gold Mine, 61



Lee, Charles: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Lee, Howard N.: attends 400th anniversary meeting, 128-129  
 Lee, Robert E.: to speak at Edenton symposium, 17, 38  
 Lemmon, Sarah M.: announces contest results, 89; appoints committees, 83; member of Joint Committee, 43; named chairman of historical commission, 8; pictured, 8, 33; president of Lit. and Hist., 4; takes part in Hyde portrait unveiling, 32; to deliver presidential address, 128  
 Lennon, Donald R.: promoted to associate professor, 140  
 Leonard, Robyn: secretary for grants administrator, 132  
 Lewis, McDaniel: pictured, 127; obituary of, 127-128  
 Lewis, Taylor: photography of, in Tryon Palace book, 14  
 Lewis-Smith House: serves as offices for branches of division, 130, 131  
 Lincoln, C. Eric: discusses black religion, 105  
 Lineberger, R. M.: president of Burke society, 64  
 Lingerfelt, Danny H.: vice-president of Burke society, 64  
 Linn, Mrs. Stahle, Jr.: director of archives group, 85; officer in genealogical society, 6  
 Littleton, Tucker R.: officer of archaeological society, 16; presides at archaeology society, 114  
 Littleton College Memorial Association: meets at North Carolina Wesleyan College, 95  
 Livingstone College: news of, 140  
 Lockridge, Kenneth: book of, cited, 122  
 Loftfield, Tom: speaks on archaeology in Wilmington, 66  
 London, George E.: vice-president of art society, 6  
 London, John: officer of Chatham society, 16  
 Loray Mill: built in 1904, 74; pictured, 74  
 Lost Colony: speculation on fate of, 5  
 Louis Veuillot: *French Ultramontane Catholic Journalist and Layman, 1813-1883*: nominated for award, 55; published, 15  
 Low House: pictured, 93  
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.: news of, 19, 142  
 Lowry, Charles: discusses colonial North Carolina, 142  
 Luster, Linda Bruff: joins Archaeology Branch, 132  
 Lyon, Judson M.: presents paper, 92

#### Mc

McBride, B. Ransom: director of archives group, 85; editor of genealogical journal, 6  
 McCary, Ben C.: speaks to archaeology society, 114  
 McColloch's Mill: recorded by students, 73-74  
 McEachern, Mrs. E. M.: director of archives group, 85  
 McGowan, Thomas: officer in folklore society, 7  
 McIver, Douglas C.: receives preservation award of merit, 6  
 McKinnon, Jane: joins preservation staff, 11  
 McLaurin, Melton: presents paper at SHA, 15  
 McLean, A. Torrey: attends archives conference, 85; attends institute on genealogical research, 12; to complete study of battle at Bentonville, 111  
 McLeod, Norman: wins poetry award, 3  
 McMahan, Margaret: officer of county historians' group, 7  
 MacMillan, Julia: intern, 36  
 McNeill, John Charles: anniversary of his death, observed, 20  
 McPherson, James R.: officer of tobacco group, 20

#### M

Maher, Thomas: assists with computer program, 130  
 Maier, Pauline: writes essay on Revolutionary South, 59  
 Malcolm Blue Historical Society: news of, 115  
 Malcolm Blue Junior Historians: wins preservation award, 89  
 Malone, E. T.: receives Smithwick Award, 7  
 Manieri, Ray: assists in recovery of dugout canoe, 56; intern, 36  
 Manor, The: pictured, 65  
 Manufacturer's Record: as primary source, 70  
 Mark, Peter: to be Mellon Fellow at Duke, 91  
 Martin, Charles: edits book on South, 139  
 Martin, Joseph B. III: officer of Stagville Corporation, 13  
 Martin County Historical Society: news of, 19, 67  
 Martin '76ers: wins award for service hours, 89-90; wins THJH award, 89

Mary Duke Biddle Foundation: donates funds to British Records Program, 79  
 Mason, Tom: gives paper to association of eastern historians, 16  
 Masonic Lodge (Pittsboro): pictured, 66  
 Mathis, Mark A.: assists in recovery of dugout canoe, 56; attends archaeology conference, 57; conducts session on state's prehistory, 35; surveys western counties, 10; to speak on archaeological surveys, 84  
 Matthews, Joe C.: addresses county and local historians, 7  
 Maupin, Armistead: announces grants to British Records Program, 79  
*Maverick Republican in the Old North State: A Political Biography of Daniel L. Russell*: nominated for award, 55  
 Maxwell, Bertha: member of Stagville board of directors, 13  
 Mayflower Cup: nominations for, 55; presented, 4  
 Maze, Terry: speaks on Battle of Moores Creek Bridge, 92  
 Mears, Paul K.: attends seminar at Cooperstown, 90; conducts workshop, 88  
 Medley, Mary Louise: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Meekins, Chauncey S.: officer in Roanoke association, 5  
 Melton, George E.: discusses history in schools, 16; drafts statement on history in public schools, 43; member of Joint Committee, 43; second vice-president of eastern historians, 92  
 Memory, Jasper: speaks on state's first poet laureate, 20  
*Merchant Magazine*: as primary source, 70  
 Meredith College: news of, 15, 63, 140  
 Merrick, John: as subject of museum exhibit, 103  
*Merrimac*: duels *Monitor*, 31  
 Methodist Commission on Archives and History: news of, 95  
 Miller, Elinor: edits book on slavery, 122  
 Miller, Heather Ross: paper of, is read at Lit. and Hist., 3  
 Miller, Natalie G.: member of Joint Committee, 43. See also Talyor, Natalie G.  
 Miller, Ruth White: wins AAUW award, 3  
 Miller, Timothy R.: joins Vance Birthplace, 137  
 Miller, Wayne: named new restoration carpenter, 87  
 Mint Museum: news of, 19  
 Misenheimer, Larry G.: and his work on film, 111; attends SHPO conference, 57; pictured, 13; to administer survey of visitation at historic sites, 39  
 Mistletoe Villa: pictured, 144  
 Mitchell, Mrs. Memory F.: announces Crittenden Award, 4; attends OAH meeting, 59; attends SHA, 10; attends western North Carolina workshop, 12; editor of *Holshouser Papers*, 12; member of Joint Committee, 43; presents financial report to Lit. and Hist., 1, 3; receives Meredith award, 80; sees Edmondston diary through press, 134  
 Mitchell, Thornton W.: attends archives conference, 85; attends Society of American Archivists, 134; pictured, 54; presides at research workshop, 130; secretary-treasurer of archives group, 85; serves as panelist on church history, 109; speaks to Mississippi and Texas genealogists, 85  
 Mitchiner, Reginald G.: receives North Carolina Award, 1  
 Mobley, Joe: attends SHA, 10; discusses researching structures, 130  
*Monitor*: and role of A & H, 2; A & H to supervise plans of, 29, 31-32; conference on, held, 56; lantern of, pictured, 32; pictured, 29, 31  
 Montford Area Historic District: pictured, 42  
 Montford Hall: pictured, 93  
 Montgomery County Historical Society: news of, 19, 67  
 Month of Sundays, 27, 47, 75, 96, 123, 150  
 Moore, A. M.: as subject of museum exhibit, 103  
 Moore, Alfred: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Moore, Anne T.: to serve on nominating committee, 83  
 Moore, Charlie: comments on Negro history, 97  
 Moore, Mrs. Dan K.: director of archives group, 85; officer in Roanoke association, 5  
 Moore, Elizabeth Vann: member of 400th anniversary committee, 128; pictured, 7; receives Cannon Award, 6  
 Moore, John H.: county history by, reviewed, 120-121  
 Moore, Marie D.: addresses eastern North Carolina historians, 16  
 Moore, Robert: pictured, 58  
 Moore County Historical Association: news of, 67  
 Moose, Ruth: officer in folklore society, 7  
 Moravian Music Festival: planned, 54-55  
 Morgan, Danny R.: joins Wolfe Memorial, 111; resigns at Vance Birthplace, 137  
 Morgan, Keith: named environmental review planner, 84  
 Morrill, Dan: speaks on historic properties, 87  
 Morris, C. Edward: pictured, 37  
 Morrison, Mrs. Emma Neal: member of 400th anniversary committee, 128

Morrison, Mrs. Fred: appointed to Bath Commission, 41  
 Moseley, Ed: to speak to military conference, 106  
 Moss Trucking Company: provides transportation for steam locomotive, 86  
 Mourot, Arthur J.: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 14  
 Muckle, Betty: officer in gold history group, 114  
 Mulligan, Winifred J.: article of, accepted for publication, 15  
 Mullin, Michael: writes essay on Revolutionary South, 59  
 Murphy, Dennis: to do measured drawings, 87  
 Murray, Ellen: cofounder of Penn School in 1862, 9  
 Murtagh, William J.: to speak on historic preservation, 34  
 Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 95  
 Museum of History: and major exhibit on blacks, 101, 103-105; news of, 13-14, 61, 88-90, 112, 137  
 Museum of the Albemarle: news of, 67, 115

## N

Nash, Mrs. Jaquelin Drane: to speak at Edenton symposium, 38  
 Nash, Mrs. Pembroke: to speak at Edenton symposium, 17  
 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration: concludes agreement with A & H, 2  
 National Register of Historic Places. See Additions to National Register  
 National Trust for Historic Preservation: publications of, 81  
 Negro: historiography on, discussed, 97-100. See also Blacks  
 Nelson, John: conductor for Moravian Music Festival, 55  
 Nesbitt, Austa: receives award, 59  
 New Bern Historic Homes Tour: scheduled, 14  
 New England Town: *The First Hundred Years, Dedham, Massachusetts*, A: cited, 122  
 New Leaves, 21-27, 43-47, 69-75, 97-100, 117-122, 145-150  
 New Orleans 7: receives honorable mention, 6  
 News from the Sections, 10-15, 34-40, 56-63, 83-91, 107-113, 130-139  
 Newton, Suzanne: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Nischan, Bodo: comments at AHA session, 40  
 Nix, Mrs. W. Fred: officer of county historians' group, 7  
 Nixon, Mrs. Pat: pictured, 80  
 Nixon, Richard: featured in archives exhibit, 33  
 Nixon, Sallie: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Norris, Elizabeth: elected to Wake society's board, 96  
 North Carolina Art Society: meeting of, 5-6  
 North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 19, 41  
 North Carolina Bicentennial Committee: sponsored 1975 symposium, 59  
 North Carolina Division of Archives and History: seventy-fifth anniversary of, to be celebrated, 2  
 North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: meeting of, 5  
 North Carolina Folklore Society: meeting of, 7; news of, 67  
 "North Carolina Furniture, 1700-1900": extended through January, 13  
 North Carolina Gazetteer: cited, 75  
 North Carolina Genealogical Society: meeting of, 6  
 North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee: meets, 10  
 North Carolina Historical Commission: new members of, appointed, 8; scenes from seventy-fifth anniversary of, 53-54; to celebrate seventy-fifth anniversary, 30, 33-34  
 North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: activities of, at Culture Week, 1, 3-4; committees of, appointed, 83; donates funds to British Records Program, 79; increases annual dues, 38; program of, 128; sponsors Culture Week awards, 55  
 North Carolina Museums Council: meeting of, 5  
 North Carolina Poetry Society: meeting of, 7  
 North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati: donates funds to British Records Program, 79  
 North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: meeting of, 7  
 North Carolina Sons of the American Revolution: awards of, 79  
 North Carolina State Archives: mounts special exhibit of presidential signatures, 33; to close on Mondays, 82  
 North Carolina State Pottery Company, 1924-1959: published, 19  
 North Carolina State University: news of, 15, 40, 63, 140  
 North Carolina Student Publication Award: presented, 3  
 North Carolina Transportation History Corporation: news of, 41  
 North Carolina Wesleyan College: news of, 91, 113  
 North Caroliniana Society: news of, 68  
 North Caroliniana Society Imprints: to be edited by H. G. Jones, 68



Northampton County Historical Society: news of, 41  
Norton, Clyde M.: appointed to historical commission, 8  
Norton, Mary Beth: writes essay on Revolutionary South, 59  
Norton, Thomas C.: named manager at Reed Gold Mine, 13  
Note to the Readers, 52

O

O'Brien, Gail W.: speaks on Guilford County politics, 93  
Ocko, Jonathan K.: comments on paper, 92; participates in AHA meeting, 15  
Oddfellows Lodge: pictured, 143  
Offerings from Public Television, 10  
Old Salem, Inc.: sponsors annual preservation conference, 56  
Olson, Charles: and association with Black Mountain College, 85  
Osborne, Nancy: excavates at Capitol, 83  
*Other Side of the River, The*: shown to Pitt group, 19  
Owen, Ben: pottery of, exhibited, 64  
Owen, Guy: to serve on program committee, 83; wins folklore award, 7  
Owl, Frell M.: member of 400th anniversary committee, 128

P

*Papers of William Tryon*: to be published, 135  
Pardue, Lloyd: pictured, 1  
Parham, David: joins survey branch, 132  
Parker, George: lectures on Quakers in Northampton County, 41  
Parker, Murray M., Jr.: promoted, 133  
Parker, Mrs. Rom B.: chairs workshop, 9  
Parramore, Barbara M.: member of Joint Committee, 43  
Parramore, Thomas C.: addresses junior historians, 140; pictured, 107; promoted to associate professor, 63; publishes history of Southampton County, Va., 140; speaks on Nat Turner rebellion, 106; to serve on program committee, 83; to speak at Edenton symposium, 38  
Paschal, Herbert R.: discusses history in schools, 16; member of 400th anniversary committee, 128; member of Joint Committee, 43  
Pasquotank Historical Society: news of, 95  
Passingham, Mrs. Louise T.: officer of Swansboro group, 20  
Paterson, William: correspondence of, sought, 54  
Patterson, H. Camille: named education coordinator for State Capitol, 138  
Pauk, Carol: excavates at Capitol, 83  
Paul, Allan: and his work on film, 111; unveils planning document for Spencer Shops, 110  
Peacock, Mrs. Mary Reynolds: attends western North Carolina workshop, 12; lectures on North Carolina silver, 38; sees Tryon Papers through press, 135; speaks on North Carolina silver, 67  
Pearsall, Thomas J.: attends 400th anniversary meeting, 128; officer in Roanoke association, 5  
*Peculiar Institution, The*: discussed, 98  
Peebles, Minnie: discusses black genealogy, 3; pictured, 3. See also Bridges, Minnie  
*Pembroke Magazine*: tenth number of, published, 92  
Pembroke State University: news of, 92  
Penn School Papers: microfilmed by Southern Historical Collection, 9-10  
Pennell, Joan: vice-president of Wake society, 96  
Pepi, Kathleen: accepts post with Advisory Council, 11  
Perdew, William E.: treasurer of Wilmington foundation, 66  
Perdue, Michael: wins THJH award, 89  
*Perils and Prospects of Southern Black Leadership: Gordon Blaine Hancock, 1884-1970, The*: nominated for award, 55  
Perkinson, Elizabeth: officer of archaeological society, 16  
Perry, Sandra: joins archaeology staff as typist, 11  
Phelps, David S.: heads dig in Bertie County, 107; to speak on archaeology, 84  
Phifer, Edward W., Jr.: appointed to editorial committee, 135; article by, on county histories, 117-122; discusses county histories, 93  
Phillips, Charles: lectures on restorations at Old Salem, 56  
Phillips, James: builds house in Cameron Park, 61  
Phillips, Ulrich B.: and his approach to history, 122; pioneer student of slavery, 97-98  
"Philosophy and Practice of Public Historical Administration, The," 21-27

Piedmont Leaf Tobacco Company: pictured, 93  
 Pierce, Amarette P.: vice-president of Brunswick society, 64  
 Pilgrim Church: highway marker of, 10  
 Pinkerton, Linda H.: attends archaeology conference, 57; transfers to Western Office, 127  
 Pitt County Historical Society: news of, 19, 96  
 "Place of the County in the Study of American History: An Appraisal, The", 117-122  
 Plumblee, M. Q.: president of Caswell association, 114  
*Poetic Vision of Robert Penn Warren, The*: nominated for award, 55  
 Pogue, Forrest: to speak on Museum of History, 34  
 Poindexter, Henry Dalton, House: pictured, 144  
 Pole, J. R.: writes bicentennial book, 105  
 Pomona Terra-Cotta Manufacturing Company: recorded by HAER, 74  
 Porter, Lina: school of, reopened, 41  
 Porter, William Sidney: as pupil in Greensboro, 41  
 Pottery: celebration of, held, 129  
 Potts, Muriel: announces national poetry contest, 7  
 Powell, Carol: uses State Archives in documentary film, 38  
 Powell, H. Benjamin: reviews county history, 120  
 Powell, William S.: cited, 75; discusses UNC Medical School, 40; donates funds to British Records Program, 79; edits Tryon Papers, 135; historian of Roanoke association, 5; member of 400th anniversary committee, 128; member of Joint Committee, 43; receives honorary degree, 91; receives Willie Parker Peace Award, 7  
 Powell House: pictured, 66  
*Precision*: wins art award, 6  
 Presbyterian Church (Pittsboro): pictured, 66  
*Preserving the Past: Arkansas' Program in Public Archaeology*: film shown by Archaeology Branch, 57  
 Presnell, Mrs. Esther: joins Capitol staff, 91  
 Prewitt, E. Kent: officer in gold history group, 115  
 Price, Joseph C.: highway marker of, 10  
 Price, Percy A.: announces plans for Martin County museum, 19  
 Price, Reynolds: receives North Carolina Award, 1; to discuss creative process, 128  
 Price, William S., Jr.: attends Society of American Archivists, 134; pictured, 87; speaks at Chapel Hill, 64  
*Prisms*: receives honorable mention for student publication award, 3  
 Proffitt, Frank, Jr.: performs traditional mountain music, 88; pictured, 88  
 Proximity Manufacturing Company: founded in 1896, 74  
 Public history: administration and philosophy of, 21-27  
*Public History in North Carolina, 1903-1978*: to be published, 135  
 Pugh, Ben: officer in Vance society, 116  
 Pullen, R. S.: highway marker of, 10  
 Pulliam, Bruce: vice-president of eastern historians, 92

## Q

Quadricentennial Committee: organized, 128-129. See also Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee  
 Quinn, David: addresses Roanoke association, 5; pictured, 5  
 Quinney, Valerie: conducts oral history interview, 72

## R

R. D. W. Connor Award: presented, 3  
 Ragan, Fred: presents paper to Georgia Historical Society, 15  
 Ragan, Rosa P.: restores Pullen Park carousel, 138  
 Ragan, Sam: gives presidential address to Lit. and Hist., 3; pictured, 4; reads paper on competition entries, 3; speaks on state's first poet laureate, 20  
 Raleigh, Sir Walter. See Sir Walter Raleigh Award  
 Randolph, Edmund: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Randolph, John: vice-president of Burke society, 64  
*Ransacking Words and Customs*: nominated for award, 55  
 Raper, John E., Jr.: appointed to historical commission, 8; president of Historic Fayetteville Foundation, 94  
 Rauschenberg, Robert: and association with Black Mountain College, 85  
 Rea, W. H.: horticulturist at Tryon Palace, 62-63  
 Readers' Queries, 68, 123, 144  
 Ready, Milton L.: chairs federation meeting, 9

Reaves, Bill: addresses Brunswick society, 141  
 Reed Gold Mine: studied by archaeologists, 73; wins AASLH award, 12  
 Reeves, Mrs. Charles M.: president of art society, 6  
 Reeves, Linda: completes brochure on Brunswick Town, 39  
 Reid, George: discusses black literary and artistic contributions, 106; pictured, 107  
 Reid, Maya: officer on museums council, 5  
 Reynolds, Sam: receives honorable mention for pencil drawing, 6  
 Rhoads, James B.: pictured, 54; to speak on State Archives, 34  
 Richardson, Howard: author of outdoor drama, 96  
 Richardson, W. C.: receives honorable mention for painting, 6  
 Riddle, John M.: publishes book in West Germany, 15  
 Riggs, Brett H.: intern, 36  
 Rives, Ralph Hardee: to serve on program committee, 83  
 Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: nominations for, 55; won by Norman MacLeod, 3  
 Roanoke Island Historical Association: meeting of, 5  
 Robbins, Howard W.: directs junior outdoors club, 110  
 Roberson, Elizabeth: supervises film production, 19  
 Roberts, B. W. C.: officer of tobacco group, 20; publishes booklet on tobacco industry, 39-40  
 Robinson, Blackwell P.: delivers presidential address, 142; officer of Historical Society of N.C., 18  
 Rockingham County Historical Society, Inc.: news of, 20, 68, 142  
 Rogers, George C.: to lecture at MESDA, 95  
 Roll, Jordan, Roll: discussed, 99  
 Roosevelt, Theodore: featured in archives exhibit, 33  
 Ross, Douglas: to do measured drawings, 87  
 Rowe, F. Andrew: president of eastern historians, 92  
 Rozier, Maryanne: assists in computer program, 107  
 Rubincam, Milton: addresses genealogical society, 6  
 Rudd, Nancy: officer in Caswell association, 114  
 Ruffner, Mrs. Nina McCall: presides at meeting of Littleton College association, 95  
 Rumbough House: pictured, 42  
 Russell, Charles: to speak to military conference, 106  
 Ruth Coltrane Cannon Award: presented, 6  
 Rutledge, John: correspondence of, sought, 54

## S

Saint Columba: famous Celtic saint, 11-12  
 Saint David's Episcopal Church: pictured, 65  
 Saint James Church: and Wilmington Foundation, 19  
 Saint Mark's Episcopal Church: and Wilmington Foundation, 19  
 Saint Mary's Chapel: pictured, 143  
 Salem, Massachusetts, 1626-1683: *A Covenant Community*: cited, 122  
 Sanborn-Perris Company: maps of, as sources, 73  
 "Sanctus": wins composer's cup, 5  
 Sandbeck, Peter: attends preservation technology conference, 11  
 Sandburg, Carl: national poetry contest in honor of, 7  
 Sanders, John L.: member of Stagville board of directors, 13; spearheads campaign for State Capitol, 14  
 Sanford, Mrs. Terry: member of Stagville board of directors, 13  
 Satterfield, Mrs. Mary: officer in Caswell association, 114  
 Sawyer, Richard W.: pictured, 87  
 Scalf, John H., Jr.: director of archives group, 85; speaks on archaeology in Wilmington, 66  
 Scheitlin, Thomas E.: article by, 145-150; attends archaeology conference, 57; collaborates on article, 107; conducts session on state's prehistory, 35; speaks on Eskimo prehistory, 83; surveys western counties, 10  
 Schell, Herbert S.: county history by, reviewed, 120  
 Schell, Suzanne: speaks to federation meeting, 9  
 Schnur, John: conducts videography workshop, 38  
 Scholtz, Sandra C.: collaborates on article, 107  
 Schueler, Allan: photographic exhibit of, 14  
 Schwartz, Stuart C.: attends pottery celebration, 129; publishes pamphlet on pottery, 19  
 Scotland County Historical Society: news of, 20; receives preservation award of merit, 6  
 Scott, Donald: publishes book, 63; will be on leave, 63  
 Scott, Jessie Rae: presides at Lit. and Hist. luncheon, 3  
 Scott, Ralph: vice-president of Pitt group, 96  
 Scott, Robert W.: given AASLH award, 3; pictured, 1; president of archives group, 85  
 "Sea Gift": wins Smithwick Award, 7



Seapker, Janet K.: attends National Trust conference, 11; attends SHPO conference, 57; secretary-treasurer of preservation society, 6; speaks to federation meeting, 9

*Seasons and Days*: nominated for award, 55

*Second Grace*: nominated for award, 55

Segal, Theodore D.: wins undergraduate award, 3

Selby, G. Raymond: discusses history of Anglican church, 95

Semans, James H.: member of Stagville board of directors, 13

Semans, Mrs. James H.: member of Stagville board of directors, 13

Setzer, Phillip: grounds maintenance man at Iredell House, 87

*Shadow of the Mountain*: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4

Shaffer, John: speaks to preservationists, 6

Shaia, Frank: to speak at Edenton symposium, 38

Shakespeare, William: play of, performed, 96

Shellman, Gareth A.: to deliver paper in Germany, 141

Sheppard, Mary: book by, nominated for award, 55

Sherwood, Mary Bates: discusses history in schools, 16; member of Joint Committee, 43

Sherwood House: pictured, 65

Shofner, Jerrell H.: county history by, reviewed, 119-120

Shorter, Robert N.: discusses Mayflower entries, 3

Shy, John: writes essay on Revolutionary South, 59

Silver, Betty: treasurer of Wake society, 96

Simmons, Joseph Cole: author of play at historic site, 86

Sir Walter Hotel: pictured, 143

Sir Walter Raleigh Award: nomination for, 55; presented, 4

Sites, Peggy: serves as summer intern in archives, 109

Skewarkians, The: wins award for service hours, 90; wins THJH award, 89

*Slave Community, The*: discussed, 98

*Slavery: A Problem in American Institutional and Intellectual Life*: discussed, 98

Slavery. See also Blacks; Negro

Sloane, Joseph C.: receives North Carolina Award, 1

Smalls, Robert: discusses slave life, 97

Smith, Archie: speaks to Montgomery group, 19

Smith, Caroline: member of Joint Committee, 43

Smith, McKelden: attends National Trust conference, 11; attends urban workshops, 84; lectures at NCSU, 57

Smith, Michael: to speak to Edenton symposium, 38

Smith, Timothy L.: lectures at North Carolina Wesleyan College, 9

Smithers, Virgil: and his work on film, 111

Smithsonian National Associate Program: to visit Raleigh, 35

Smithwick Award: presented to E. T. Malone, 7

Smithwick-Burras House: pictured, 94

*Smoke to Gold: The Story of Tobacco in Martin County*: wins THJH award, 89

Snow, Mrs. Columbus: appointed to Bath Commission, 41

Snyder, Charles M.: county history by, reviewed, 120

Snyder, Dennis: donates wagon to Spencer Shops, 136

Socolofsky, Homer E.: reviews county history, 120

Sorrell, James: assists with iconographic records, 109; member of archives staff, 133; pictured, 108, 134

Southern, Michael: attends SHPO conference, 57; attends urban workshops, 84; lectures at NCSU, 57; transfers to Western Office, 127

*Southern Experience in the American Revolution, The*: published, 59

Southern Historical Collection: microfilms Penn School Papers, 9-10

Southern Oral History Program: studies industrialization in piedmont North Carolina, 71-72, 75

Southport Historical Society: news of, 41

Spears, Carol S.: article by, 145-150; designs logo for Archaeology Branch, 83; discusses excavations in Yugoslavia, 57; named assistant archaeologist, 11; pictured, 36; teaches archaeology to fifth graders, 35; to spend summer in Yugoslavia, 83

Speegle, Charles: second vice-president of Historic Fayetteville Foundation, 94

Spencer Shops: pictured, 93; recent acquisitions of, pictured, 136

*Spotted Flower and the Ponokomita*: nominated for award, 55

Spracklin, Anne: intern, 36

Stagville Center Corporation: officers of, 13

Stagville Preservation Center: workshops at, 34

Stampp, Kenneth M.: his work on slavery, discussed, 98

Stanley, Mrs. John: announces sale of prints on Northampton County, 41

State, County, and Local Groups, 16-20, 40-42, 64-68, 92-96, 113-116, 141-142

State Capitol Foundation, Inc.: fund-raising campaign of, launched, 14; receives grant for educational film, 90

State Capitol/Visitor Center: news of, 14, 61-62, 90-91, 112-113, 138  
 Steelman, Joseph F.: director of archives group, 85; member of Joint Committee, 43  
 Stem, Thad, Jr.: book by, nominated for award, 55; fiction of, 92  
 Stemper, David: excavates at Capitol, 83  
 Stephenson, Frank: receives preservation award, 86  
 Stevenson, George: attends archives conference, 85; pictured, 134; speaks to workshop on researching, 130; supervises Search Room, 133; takes part in Hyde portrait unveiling, 32  
 Stewart, Charles: speaks on democratic process, 140  
 Stick, David: member of 400th anniversary committee, 128  
 Stinagle, George W.: resigns at Reed Gold Mine, 13  
 Stinchcombe, W. C.: writes bicentennial book, 105  
 Stipe, Robert E.: conducts preservation course, 13; honored for preservation activities, 114; speaks on historic properties, 87  
 Stirewalt, Maurice: pictured, 1  
 Stoesen, Alexander R.: speaks on Guilford County, 91  
 Stokes, Durward: officer of Historical Society of N.C., 18  
 Strandberg, Victor H.: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Strother, David: reports of, in 1850s, 70  
 Strowd, Mrs. Bruce: officer of Chatham society, 16  
 Stumpf, Vernon O.: delivers presidential address, 92  
 Sumner, Jim: attends SHA, 10  
 Surry County Historical Society: news of, 42  
 Suttlemyre, Greer: attends National Trust conference, 11; coordinates preservation course, 13; discusses historic preservation at conference, 11; pictured, 132; to organize Victorian society, 82  
 Swansboro Historical Association: news of, 20  
 Swindell, Rebecca: takes part in Hyde portrait unveiling, 32  
*Sword of Peace, The*: opens fifth season, 96  
 Sylla, Edith: will be on leave, 63

# T

Talley, Mrs. Banks C.: secretary of art society, 6  
 Talton, Hardy: pictured, 87  
 Talyor, Natalie G.: organizes conferences, 112. See also Miller, Natalie G.  
 Tankard, Dorothy: pictured, 13  
 Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: celebrates twenty-fifth anniversary, 88-90; to celebrate twenty-fifth anniversary, 61  
 Taylor, David R.: officer in genealogical society, 6  
 Taylor, Hargus: announces poetry award, 3  
 Taylor, Harold: conducts seminar on Black Mountain College, 85  
 Taylor, Helen F.: board member at Brunswick, 64  
 Taylor, Orville W.: reviews county history, 119-120  
 Teer, R. Dillard: officer of tobacco group, 20  
 Tepaske, John J.: receives NEH grant to study Spanish empire, 40  
 Thayer, Theodore: and model county history, 121; county history by, reviewed, 118  
 Thomas, Charles Walker: attends meeting of Afro-American association, 107  
 Thompson, Mrs. Jackie: appointed to Bath Commission, 41  
 Thompson, Thomas L.: publishes two articles, 63  
 Thornton, Mansfield, House: pictured, 42  
 Thorpe, Earlie E.: discusses black experience, 106-107; organizes Afro-American association, 106; pictured, 107  
 Tillett, Mrs. Margot E.: member of 400th anniversary committee, 128  
 Tilley, Nannie Mae: her tobacco history noted, 69  
 Tillman, Ms. Mavis: to work at Visitor Center, 91  
*Time's Unfading Garden: Anne Spencer's Life and Poetry*: nominated for award, 55  
 Tindall, George B.: comments on Goodwyn book, 140; member of Joint Committee, 43  
 Tise, Larry E.: announces contest results, 89; article by, 21-27; attends coffee for docents, 138; attends 400th anniversary meeting, 128; attends SHPO conference, 57; attends Society of American Archivists, 134; coedits book on Revolution, 59; column of, 2, 30, 50, 78, 102, 126; delivers paper at SHA, 10; discusses Western Office of A & H, 9; elected to Historical Society of N.C., 18; ex-officio member of archives group, 85; explains purpose of Western Office, 125-127; member of Joint Committee, 43; pictured, 1, 53, 125; secretary-treasurer of Lit. and Hist., 4; to edit book from symposium, 135; to review all plans for *Monitor*, 29  
 Tobacco History Corporation: news of, 20  
 Tokyo Annex: nominated for award, 55  
 Tomlinson, Robyn: wins THJH award, 89

Towne, Laura: cofounder of Penn School in 1862, 9  
 Townsburg, Carl: to inventory Southport, 84  
 Townsend, Samuel: receives award from AASLH, 138  
 Treece, Penny: wins THJH award, 89  
 Trice, Frank E.: joins museum staff, 137  
 Troxler, Carole: to serve on program committee, 83  
 Troxler, Mrs. Fred: pictured, 39  
 Troxler, George: officer of Historical Society of N.C., 18  
 Troy Milling Company: to be site of Montgomery County museum, 67  
 Tryon Palace: news of, 14-15, 62-63, 138-139  
 Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts: tenth annual, announced, 14  
 Tryon Treasury, A: published, 14-15  
 Tsui, Mary: attends Society of American Archivists, 134  
 Tucker, John: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Turberg, Edward: attends National Trust conference, 11  
 Turner, Miss Annie: corresponding secretary of Pitt group, 96  
 Turner, Arlin: presides at banquet of Lit. and Hist., 3  
 Tyson, Betty: conducts workshop, 88; discusses fashions in North Carolina, 67; pictured, 88

## U

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 140-141  
 University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 141  
 University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 15, 40  
 "Unpainted Aristocracy": *The Beach Cottages of Old Nags Head, The*: published, 59  
 Uzzell, Francis D.: officer of county historians' group, 7

## V

Vance, Zebulon B.: featured in archives exhibit, 33  
 Vance County Historical Society: news of, 115-116  
 Venable, Erd: to conduct workshop, 137  
 Victorian Society of America: North Carolina Chapter of, planned, 81-82; news of, 142  
 vonRosenberg, Charles: treasurer of Historic Fayetteville Foundation, 94  
 Vulcan switching engine: given to Spencer Shops, 86; pictured, 86

## W

W. R. Bonsal and Company, Inc.: donates steam locomotive to Spencer Shops, 86  
 Waccamaw Wanderers: wins THJH award, 89  
 Wachs, Ron: presents paper, 92  
 Wade, Charles B., Jr.: member of 400th anniversary committee, 128  
 Wake County Historical Society: news of, 68, 96  
 Wake Forest University: news of, 64, 141  
 Walden, James M.: pictured, 104  
 Walker, Lucille: CETA secretary, 40; office of, 61  
 Wallace, Carolyn: presents awards of Historical Society of North Carolina, 3  
 Walser, Richard: presents student award, 3; speaks on state's first poet laureate, 20; speaks to Chapel Hill society, 16  
 Walsh, Martha H.: joins Visitor Center, 138  
 Walters, Thomas: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Warren, James Robert: officer of Stagville Corporation, 13  
 Warrenton Woman's Club: receives preservation award of merit, 6  
 Washington, Bushrod: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Washington, George: featured in archives exhibit, 33  
 Waters, Davis: appointed executive secretary of THJH, 13; organizes conferences, 112; receives proclamation from governor, 88  
 Watson, Alan D.: publishes article, 40; wins Bradshaw Award, 79  
 Watson, Elgiva: to chair program committee, 83  
 Watson, Richard: activities of, 113  
 Watts, Gordon P.: and work on *Monitor*, 2; speaks on shipwreck sites, 41  
 Wedge: wins art award, 6  
 Weir, Robert M.: writes essay on Revolutionary South, 59  
 West, John Foster: book by, nominated for award, 55  
 Western Carolina University: news of, 15-16  
 Western North Carolina Historical Association: news of, 115  
 Western North Carolina Office: free housing for, 102; opening of, 125-127



Western North Carolina Workshop: conducted by A & H, 9  
 Wetmore, Ruth: officer on museums council, 5; to speak on Indians, 128  
 Weymouth. See Boyd, James  
*What Are You Up To, William Thomas?*: nominated for award, 55  
 Wheeler, Betty: to serve on executive council of eastern historians, 92  
 Wheeler, Lawrence J.: attends coffee for docents, 138  
 Wheeler, Mrs. Sudie: to manage Wolfe Memorial, 61  
*When the Past Refused to Die: A History of Caswell County*: wins Willie Parker Peace Award, 7  
 Whitaker, Bruce: to serve on nominating committee, 83  
 White, Herbert: officer in Caswell association, 114  
 White Oak Plantation: pictured, 65  
 Whitley, Frances: becomes part-time marketing specialist, 38  
 Whitley, John Franklin: joins publications staff, 135  
 Wicker, Tom: pictured, 4; speaks at Lit. and Hist., 3  
 Wiggins, Marguerite: officer of county historians' group, 7  
 Wilkins, Kay: wins folklore award, 7  
 Wilkinson, Sylvia: pictured, 4; wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4  
 Williams, Alan: receives teaching award, 64  
 Williams, Mrs. Bob: named chairman of Bath group, 60  
 Williams, Cratis: demonstrates Appalachian speech, 3; pictured, 3  
 Williams, Frances T.: president of Brunswick society, 64  
 Williams, Gene: pictured, 134; promoted, 133  
 Williams, Jill: pictured, 139  
 Williams, Jonathan: receives North Carolina Award, 1  
 Williams, Kenny: to organize Victorian society, 82  
 Williams, Max: director of archives group, 85  
 Williams, Maxville: author of Halifax play, 86  
 Williamson, Sarah Denny: receives preservation award of merit, 6  
 Willie Parker Peace Award: presented to William S. Powell, 7  
 Wilson, Barbara Lathroum: discusses colonial North Carolina, 142  
 Wilson, James: correspondence of, sought, 54  
 Winston-Salem Museum: news of, 115  
 Winter, Mrs. C. V.: announces AAUW award, 3  
 Winters, Robert E., Jr.: named editor of junior historian magazine, 14; speaks at conference, 112  
 Witt, Mrs. Ann Crittenden: pictured, 53  
 Wolfe, Fred: honored in Asheville, 59  
*Women and Equality*: published, 15  
 Wood, Peter H.: discusses early black history, 107; his work on slavery, cited, 99; publishes article, 113; to lecture at MESDA, 95; writes essay on Revolutionary South, 59  
 Wood, Mrs. T. B. H.: to supervise Edenton symposium, 17  
 Wood, Thomas F.: highway marker of, 10  
 Woodall, J. Ned: speaks on Indian settlement patterns, 83-84  
 Woodman, Harold D.: comments on Goodwyn book, 140  
 Woodson, Carter G.: founder of Afro-American association, 106  
 Woodward, C. Vann: cited, 100  
 Woodworth, Douglas R.: editor of archaeology newsletter, 16  
 Woolworth, Mirielle: conducts seminar at Cooperstown, 90  
 Worth, Edwina: to conduct workshop, 137  
 Wright Brothers: poster of, available, 85; poster of, pictured, 112  
 Wrigley, John E.: delivers address in France, 141  
 "Writing Black History," 97-100  
*Writing North Carolina History*: to be published, 135  
*Wry Wine*: nominated for award, 55  
 Wyche, Kathleen: promoted to editorial assistant, 135  
 Wynne's Folly: pictured, 42

# Y

Yancey, Bartlett, House: purchased by preservation fund, 66  
 Yates, Mrs. Graem: pictured, 39  
 Yates, Matthew Tyson: birthplace of, to be saved, 68  
 York, James: wins folklore award, 7  
 York, Lessie: wins folklore award, 7  
 Younce, E. S.: sells land on Outer Banks, 92  
 Young, Dwight L.: addresses Historic Fayetteville Foundation, 94; addresses preservationists, 6  
 Young, Joanne: writes Tryon Palace guidebook, 15

Z

Zackman, William: chairman of Bath Commission, 94; pictured, 13  
 Zehmer, Jack: to speak at Edenton symposium, 38  
 Zuber, Richard L.: publishes article, 64  
 Zug, Charles III: attends pottery celebration, 129

Note--The following abbreviations were used in this index.

A & H	Division of Archives and History
AASLH	American Association for State and Local History
AAUW	American Association of University Women
AHA	American Historical Association
HAER	Historic American Engineering Record
Lit. and Hist.	Literary and Historical Association
MESDA	Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts
NEH	National Endowment for the Humanities
OAH	Organization of American Historians
SHA	Southern Historical Association
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
THJH	Tar Heel Junior Historians







109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

**Bulk Rate**















